



ROHDE & SCHWARZ

Test and Measurement
Division

Operating Manual

Handheld Spectrum Analyzer

R&S[®] FSH

1145.5850.03

1145.5850.13

1145.5850.23

1145.5850.06

1145.5850.26

1145.5850.18

Dear Customer,

R&S® is a registered trademark of Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG.
Trade names are trademarks of the owners.

Contents

Specifications
Safety Instructions
Certificate of Quality
EC-Certificate of Conformity
Support Center Address
List of R&S Representatives

1 Putting into Operation	1.1
Front view	1.1
Putting into Operation	1.2
Unpacking the Instrument.....	1.2
Setting up the Instrument.....	1.3
Switching on the Spectrum Analyzer	1.4
Spectrum Analyzer Connectors	1.5
Screen Settings.....	1.8
Country-Specific Settings.....	1.10
Setting the Date and Time	1.11
Setting the date	1.11
Setting the time	1.11
Charging the Battery	1.12
Selecting the Instrument Default Setup	1.13
External Reference / External Trigger Switchover	1.14
Controlling the RF Attenuator	1.15
Using a Preamplifier	1.15
PIN Entry	1.17
Connecting Printers	1.19
Setting the Baud Rate for Remote Control	1.21
Enabling Options	1.21
Checking the Installed Options	1.22

2 Getting Started	2.1
Measurements on CW Signals	2.1
Level measurement	2.1
Setting the Reference Level.....	2.2
Frequency Measurements	2.3
Harmonic Measurements of a Sinewave Signal	2.4
Power Measurements Using the Power Sensor	2.5
Power and Return Loss Measurements with the R&S FSH-Z14 or the R&S FSH-Z44	2.7
Two-Port Transmission Measurements	2.9
Measurement of Return Loss	2.11
Performing Distance-To-Fault Measurements.....	2.14
Operation in Receiver Mode	2.20
Measuring the Carrier-to-Noise Power Ratio	2.25
Determining the Reference	2.26
Standards	2.26
Selecting the reference channel	2.27
Entering the channel bandwidth of the reference channel	2.27
Selecting the unit for the reference	2.27
Manually entering the reference.....	2.27
Automatic level adjustment	2.27
Measuring the Noise Power and Calculating Carrier Power / Noise Power	2.28
Selecting the result display	2.28
Frequency setting of the noise channel	2.28
Setting the noise channel measurement bandwidth	2.29
Setting the C/N channel bandwidth.....	2.29
Automatic level adjustment.....	2.29
Correcting the displayed average noise level	2.30
Hiding the result display	2.30
Saving and Recalling Settings and Test Results	2.31
Saving Measurement Results	2.31
Saving Calibration Data	2.32
Recalling Measurement Results	2.33
Printing Out Measurement Results	2.34

3 Operation	3.1
Screen Layout	3.1
Screen layout for spectrum-mode measurements without markers	3.1
Screen layout when the marker mode is selected	3.2
Entering Measurement Parameters	3.3
Entering values and texts	3.3
Entering units	3.4
Menu Overview	3.5
Frequency entry	3.5
Frequency span	3.5
Level setting	3.5
Bandwidth setting	3.5
Sweep	3.6
Trace setting	3.6
Measurement functions	3.7
Markers	3.10
Save and print menu	3.12
Instrument setup	3.12
Status display	3.12
Menus in the Receiver Mode (Option R&S FSH-K3)	3.13
Menu for 3GPP BTS Code Domain Power Measurement (Option R&S FSH-K4)	3.16
Menu for Vector Voltmeter (Option R&S FSH-K2)	3.16

4 Instrument Functions	4.1
Instrument Default Setup	4.1
Status Display	4.1
Setting the Frequency	4.2
Entering the center frequency	4.2
Setting a frequency offset	4.2
Entering the center-frequency step size	4.3
Entering the start and stop frequency	4.4
Working with channel tables	4.4
Setting the Span	4.6
Setting the Amplitude Parameters	4.7
Setting the reference level	4.8
Entering the display range	4.9
Entering the display unit	4.9
Entering the reference offset	4.10
Entering the input impedance	4.10
Setting the Bandwidths	4.11
Resolution bandwidth	4.11
Video bandwidth	4.13
Setting the Sweep	4.14
Sweep time	4.15
Sweep mode	4.15
Trigger	4.16
Trace Settings	4.19
Trace mode	4.19
Detector	4.20
Trace memory	4.22
Trace mathematics	4.23
Using the Markers	4.24
Automatic marker positioning	4.25
Using more than one marker at a time (multimarker mode)	4.27
Marker functions	4.30
Measuring the noise power density	4.30
Measuring the frequency	4.31
Measuring the filter bandwidth or the signal bandwidth	4.32
AF demodulation	4.33

Using the Display Line	4.34
Setting and Using the Measurement Functions	4.35
Measuring the channel power of continuously modulated signals	4.35
Selecting the standard	4.36
Setting the reference level	4.38
Setting the channel bandwidth	4.38
Changing the span	4.39
Power display	4.40
Power measurements on TDMA signals	4.42
Selecting a standard	4.42
Setting the measurement time	4.44
Optimizing the reference level	4.44
Power readout	4.45
Setting the trigger	4.45
Measuring the occupied bandwidth	4.46
Selecting a standard	4.47
Setting the reference level	4.48
Setting the channel bandwidth	4.49
Entering the power percent to determine the occupied bandwidth	4.50
Displaying the occupied bandwidth	4.50
Changing the span	4.51

Measuring the Carrier-to-Noise Ratio	4.52
Determining the reference	4.53
Setting the reference channel	4.53
Setting the reference channel bandwidth.....	4.53
Setting the analyzer reference level for the reference channel measurement.....	4.54
Manual reference mode	4.54
Inserting the C/N reference.....	4.55
Units of the C/N reference	4.55
Standards.....	4.56
USER Standard.....	4.56
User-specific standards	4.56
Predefined user-specific standards.....	4.59
Predefined user-specific standard Digital Tx.....	4.59
Predefined user-specific standard ANALOG TV mode	4.60
Predefined user-specific standard CW Tx.....	4.60
Measuring the noise channel power and calculating the carrier power/noise power.....	4.62
Frequency setting of the noise channel	4.63
Setting the noise channel bandwidth	4.64
Setting the C/N ratio channel bandwidth.....	4.64
Setting the reference level during noise channel measurement.....	4.65
Selecting the C/N result display	4.65
C/N measurement result display.....	4.66
Changing the span.....	4.66
Correction of inherent noise power	4.67
Using the R&S FSH in receiver mode	4.68
Setting the frequency	4.69
Setting the reference level	4.71
Setting the bandwidth.....	4.72
Setting the detector.....	4.73
Setting the measurement time.....	4.73
Measurement on multiple frequencies or channels (scan).....	4.74
Measurements using the power sensor	4.76
Connecting the power sensor	4.76
Zeroing the power sensor	4.78
Selecting the unit for the power readout	4.79
Setting the averaging time	4.80
Taking additional loss or gain into account.....	4.81
Measuring forward and reflected power	4.82
Zeroing the power sensor	4.84
Setting the power measurement weighting.....	4.85
Selecting the unit for the power readout	4.86
Taking additional attenuation into account.....	4.88

Two-port measurements with the tracking generator	4.89
Measuring the transmission of two-ports	4.91
Vector transmission measurement	4.94
Measuring the transmission magnitude	4.96
Measuring the transmission phase	4.96
Measuring the electrical length when measuring transmission.....	4.99
Measuring the group delay when measuring transmission.....	4.100
Transmission measurement using the connected VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3.....	4.102
Spectrum measurements with the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3 or R&S FSH-Z2 connected.....	4.103
Setting for detecting the R&S FSH-Z3 in the transm. and spectr. measurement	4.104
Supplying DC voltage to active DUTs	4.105
Reflection measurements	4.105
Scalar measurement of reflection	4.106
Vector measurement of reflection	4.108
Measuring the reflection magnitude.....	4.111
Measuring the reflection phase.....	4.111
Measuring the electrical length when measuring reflection	4.112
Displaying the reflection in the Smith chart.....	4.113
Measuring the group delay when measuring reflection.....	4.118
Selecting the calibration standards:	4.120
Spectrum measurements with the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3 or R&S FSH-Z2 connected.....	4.121
Settings for detection of the R&S FSH-Z2 and R&S FSH-Z3	4.122
One-Port Measurement of Cable Loss	4.123
Vector voltmeter	4.124
Reflection measurements (S_{11}).....	4.125
Measuring transmission coefficients (S_{21})	4.128
Cable Measurements	4.134
Cable selection	4.135
Selecting the frequency range	4.138
Calibrating the test setup	4.139
Locating cable faults by means of the marker function	4.142
Measuring spectrum and reflection.....	4.145
Further information	4.146
Setting the span	4.146
Selecting the center frequency.....	4.147
Measurement	4.148
Length measurement accuracy.....	4.148
Using Limit Lines	4.149
Measurements with limit lines	4.151
Definition range of limit lines	4.152
Data sets containing limit lines.....	4.152

Measuring with Transducer Factors	4.153
Unit for measurements with transducers	4.156
Reference level settings for measurements with transducers	4.156
Frequency range of transducer	4.156
Data sets containing transducer factors	4.156
Field-Strength Measurement with Isotropic Antenna	4.157
Connecting the antenna to the R&S FSH	4.157
Measurement of the resultant field strength in a transm. channel with large bandwidth	4.159
Code Domain Power Measurement on 3GPP FDD Signals	4.166
Saving and Loading Instrument Settings and Measurement Results	4.173
Saving results	4.174
Entering a data set name.....	4.175
Loading measurement results	4.175
Deleting saved data sets.....	4.176
Deleting all data sets.....	4.177
Printing out Measurement Results	4.178
Measurements	4.179
How a spectrum analyzer operates	4.179

Specifications

Specifications are valid under the following conditions: 15 minutes warm-up time at ambient temperature, specified environmental conditions met and calibration cycle adhered to. Data without tolerances: typical values. Data designated as "nominal": design parameters, i.e. not tested.

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3	R&S FSH6	R&S FSH18
Frequency				
Frequency range		100 kHz to 3 GHz	100 kHz to 6 GHz	10 MHz to 18 GHz
Reference frequency				
Aging		1 ppm/year		
Temperature drift	0 °C to 30 °C 30 °C to 50 °C	2 ppm in addition 2 ppm/10°C		
Frequency counter				
Resolution		1 Hz		
Frequency span		0 Hz, 100 Hz to 3 GHz	0 Hz, 100 Hz to 6 GHz	0 Hz, 100 Hz to 18 GHz
	1145.5850.13	0 Hz, 1 kHz to 3 GHz	-	-
Spectral purity				
SSB phase noise	f = 500 MHz, 20 to 30 °C			
30 kHz from carrier		<-85 dBc/(1 Hz)		<-85 dBc/(1 Hz)
100 kHz from carrier		< -100 dBc/(1 Hz)		< -90 dBc/(1 Hz)
1 MHz from carrier		< -120 dBc/1 Hz)		< -100 dBc/(1 Hz)
Sweep time	span = 0 Hz	1 ms to 100 s		
	span > 0 Hz	20 ms to 1000 s, min. 20 ms/600 MHz		
Bandwidths				
Resolution bandwidths (-3 dB)	1145.5850.13	1, 3, 10, 30, 100, 200, 300 kHz, 1 MHz		
	1145.5850.03, .23, 1145.5850.06, .26, .18	In addition 100, 300 Hz		
Tolerance	≤ 300 kHz	± 5 %, nominal		
	1 MHz	± 10 %, nominal		

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3	R&S FSH6	R&S FSH18
Resolution bandwidths (-6 dB)	with option R&S FSH-K3 installed	in addition 200 Hz, 9 kHz, 120 kHz, 1 MHz		
Video bandwidths		10 Hz to 1 MHz in 1, 3 steps		
Amplitude				
Display range		average noise level displayed to +20 dBm		
Maximum permissible DC voltage at RF input		50 V / 80 V ¹⁾		50 V
Maximum power		20 dBm, 30 dBm (1 W) for max. 3 minutes		20 dBm
Intermodulation-free dynamic range	third-order IM products, 2 x -20 dBm, reference level = -10 dBm			
Carrier offset ≤ 2 MHz		60 dB (+10 dBm third-order intercept)		50 dB (nominal) (+5 dBm third-order intercept)
Carrier offset > 2 MHz		66 dB (+13 dBm third-order intercept)		50 dB (nominal) (+5 dBm third-order intercept)

¹ 80 V valid as of serial number 100900 (model 1145.5850.03) or 101600 (model 1145.5850.13); models 1145.5850.23, 1145.5850.06 and .26 all serial numbers.

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3	R&S FSH6	R&S FSH18
Displayed average noise level	average value, resolution bandwidth 1 kHz, video bandwidth 10 Hz, reference level \leq -30 dBm			
10 MHz to 50 MHz		<-105 dBm, typ. -114 dBm	<-105 dBm, typ. -112 dBm	<-90 dBm, typ. -98 dBm
50 MHz to 3 GHz		<-105 dBm, typ. -114 dBm	<-105 dBm, typ. -112 dBm	<-110 dBm, typ. -118 dBm
3 GHz to 5 GHz		-	<-103 dBm, typ. -108 dBm	<-110 dBm, typ. -118 dBm
5 GHz to 6 GHz		-	<-96 dBm, typ. -102 dBm	<-110 dBm, typ. -118 dBm
6 GHz to 8 GHz		-	-	<-108 dBm, typ. -113 dBm
8 GHz to 12 GHz		-	-	<-105 dBm, typ. -113 dBm
12 GHz to 16 GHz		-	-	<-100 dBm, typ. -108 dBm
16 GHz to 18 GHz		-	-	<-90 dBm, typ. -102 dBm
With preamplifier 10 MHz to 2.5 GHz	only models 1145.5850.03 ²), 1145.5850.23, 1145.5850.06 and 1145.5850.26	<-120 dBm, typ. -125 dBm	<-120 dBm, typ. -125 dBm	-
2.5 GHz to 3 GHz		<-115 dBm, typ. -120 dBm	<-115 dBm, typ. -120 dBm	-
3 GHz to 5 GHz		-	<-115 dBm, typ. -120 dBm	-
5 GHz to 6 GHz		-	<-105 dBm, typ. -110 dBm	-

² As of serial number 100900 and firmware version 6.0 or higher.

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3	R&S FSH6	R&S FSH18
Inherent spurious	reference level \leq -20 dBm, f > 30 MHz, RBW \leq 100 kHz,S/N>10dB	<-80 dBm	<-80 dBm	<-80 dBm
Input related spurious R&S FSH3 / FSH6 Receive frequency Up to 3 GHz 3 GHz to 6 GHz Receive frequency = signal frequency – 2.0156 GHz	mixer level \leq -40 dBm carrier offset >1 MHz signal frequency 2 GHz to 3.2 GHz	-70 dBc (nominal) 55 dBc (nominal)	-70 dBc (nominal) -64 dBc (nominal) 55 dBc (nominal)	
Input related spurious R&S FSH18 Receive frequency: 10 MHz to 14 GHz 14 GHz to 18 GHz Receive frequency = signal frequency – 3.9 GHz signal frequency + 0.6 GHz to + 1 GHz signal frequency – 0.6 GHz to – 1 GHz	mixer level \leq -20 dBm carrier offset >1MHz signal frequency: 10 MHz to 7.6 GHz 7.6 GHz to 18 GHz 10 MHz to 2.8 GHz 2.8 GHz to 7.6 GHz 7.6 GHz to 18 GHz signal frequency: 3.9 GHz to 18 GHz 7.4 GHz to 7.7 GHz 7.8 GHz to 8.5 GHz			-60 dBc (nominal) -50 dBc (nominal) -50 dBc (nominal) -30 dBc (nominal) -50 dBc (nominal) -40 dBc (nominal) -45 dBc(nominal) -45 dBc(nominal)
2nd harmonic Receive frequency Up to 6 GHz 6 GHz to 9 GHz	mixer level -40 dBm	-60 dBc (nominal)	-60 dBc (nominal)	-60 dBc (nominal) -50 dBc (nominal)
Level display				
Reference level		-80 to +20 dBm in steps of 1 dB		
Display range		100 dB, 50 dB, 20 dB, 10 dB, linear		

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3	R&S FSH6	R&S FSH18
Display units Logarithmic Linear		dBm, dB μ V, dBmV with transducer also dB μ V/m and dB μ A/m μ V, mV, V, nW, μ W, mW, W with transducer also V/m, mV/m, μ V/m and W/m ²		
Traces		1 trace and 1 memory trace		
Trace mathematics		A-B and B-A (trace – memory trace and memory trace – trace)		
Detectors		auto peak, maximum peak, minimum peak, sample, RMS		
	with option R&S FSH-K3 installed	in addition average and quasi-peak		
Level measurement error	at reference level down to -50 dB, 20 °C to 30 °C			
	1 MHz to 10 MHz	< 1.5 dB, typ. 0.5 dB		-
	10 MHz to 20 MHz	< 1.5 dB, typ. 0.5 dB		< 2 dB
	20 MHz to 6 GHz	< 1.5 dB, typ. 0.5 dB		< 1.5 dB
	6 GHz to 14 GHz	-		< 2.5 dB
14 GHz to 18 GHz	-		< 3.0 dB	
Markers				
Number of markers or delta markers		max. 6		
Marker functions		peak, next peak, minimum, center = marker frequency, reference level = marker level, all markers to peak		
Marker displays		normal (level), noise marker, frequency counter (count)		
Trigger		free-running, video, external		
Audio demodulation		AM (video voltage without AGC) and FM		

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3	R&S FSH6	R&S FSH18
Inputs				
RF input		N female		
Input impedance		50 Ω		
VSWR	10 MHz to 3 GHz 3 GHz to 6 GHz 6 GHz to 15 GHz 15 GHz to 18 GHz	<1.5 nominal	<1.5 nominal <1.5 nominal	<1.5 nominal <1.5 nominal <2 nominal <3 nominal
Trigger/external reference input		BNC female, selectable		
Trigger voltage		TTL		
Reference frequency		10 MHz		
Required level	from 50 Ω	10 dBm		
Outputs				
AF output		3.5 mm mini jack		
Output impedance Open-circuit voltage		100 Ω adjustable up to 1.5 V		
Tracking generator	only models 145.5850.13, 1145.5850.23 und 1145.5850.26			
Frequency range		5 MHz to 3 GHz	5 MHz to 6 GHz	-
Output level	model 1145.5850.13 model 1145.5850.23 model 1145.5850.26 f < 3 GHz f > 3 GHz	-20 dBm (nominal) 0 dBm / -20 dBm, selectable	- 10 dBm (nominal) - 20 dBm (nominal)	-
Output impedance		50 Ω , nominal		
Interfaces				
RS-232-C optical interface				
Baud rate		1200, 2400, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 baud		
Power sensor		7-contact female connector (type Binder 712)		

Accessories		
R&S FSH-Z1 and R&S FSH-Z18 Power Sensors		
Frequency range R&S FSH-Z1		10 MHz to 8 GHz
R&S FSH-Z18		10 MHz to 18 GHz
VSWR		
10 MHz to 30 MHz		< 1.15
30 MHz to 2.4 GHz		< 1.13
2.4 GHz to 8 GHz		< 1.20
8 GHz to 18 GHz		<1.25
Maximum input power	average power	400 mW (+26 dBm)
	peak power (<10 μ s, 1% duty cycle)	1 W (+30 dBm)
Measurement range		200 pW to 200 mW (-67 dBm to +23 dBm)
Signal weighting		average power
Effect of harmonics		<0.5 % (0.02 dB) at harmonic ratio of 20 dB
Effect of modulation		<1.5 % (0.07 dB) for continuous digital modulation
Absolute measurement uncertainty	sine signals, no zero offset	
10 MHz to 8 GHz	15 °C to 35 °C	<2.3 % (0.10 dB)
	0 °C to 50 °C	<4.2 % (0.18 dB)
8 GHz to 18 GHz	15 °C to 35 °C	<3.5 % (0.15 dB)
	0 °C to 50 °C	<5.0 % (0.21 dB)
Zero offset after zeroing		< 110 pW
Dimensions		48 mm x 31 mm x 170 mm, connecting cable 1.5 m
Weight		< 0.3 kg

R&S FSH-Z14 Directional Power Sensor		
Frequency range		25 MHz to 1 GHz
Power measurement range		30 mW to 300 W
VSWR referenced to 50 Ω		< 1.06
Power-handling capacity	depending on temperature and matching (see diagram below)	100 W to 1000 W
Insertion loss		< 0.06 dB
Directivity		> 30 dB
Average power		
Power measurement range CW, FM, PM, FSK, GMSK Modulated signals	CF: ratio of peak envelope power to average power	30 mW to 300 W 30 mW to 300 W / CF
Measurement uncertainty 25 MHz to 40 MHz 40 MHz to 1 GHz	sine signal, 18 °C to 28 °C, no zero offset	4.0 % of measured value (0.17 dB) 3.2 % of measured value (0.14 dB)
Zero offset	after zeroing	± 4 mW
Range of typical meas. error with modulation FM, PM, FSK, GMSK AM (80 %) 2 CW carriers with identical power EDGE, TETRA	*) if standard is selected on the R&S FSH	0 % of measured value (0 dB) ± 3 % of measured value (± 0.13 dB) ± 2 % of measured value (± 0.09 dB) ± 0.5 % of measured value (± 0.02 dB *)
Temperature coefficient 25 MHz to 40 MHz 40 MHz to 1 GHz		0.40 %/K (0.017 dB/K) 0.25 %/K (0.011 dB/K)

R&S FSH-Z14 Directional Power Sensor		
Max. peak envelope power		
Power measurement range Video bandwidth 4 kHz 200 kHz 600 kHz		0.4 W to 300 W 1 W to 300 W 2 W to 300 W
Measurement uncertainty	18°C to 28°C	same as for average power plus effect of peak hold circuit
Error limits of peak hold circuit for burst signals Duty cycle ≥ 0.1 and repetition rate $\geq 100 / s$ 20/s \leq repetition rate $< 100/s$ 0.001 \leq duty cycle < 0.1	video bandwidth 4 kHz 200 kHz 600 kHz	$\pm (3 \% \text{ of measured value} + 0.05 \text{ W})$ starting from a burst width of 200 μs $\pm (3 \% \text{ of measured value} + 0.20 \text{ W})$ starting from a burst width of 4 μs $\pm (7 \% \text{ of measured value} + 0.40 \text{ W})$ starting from a burst width of 2 μs plus $\pm (1.6 \% \text{ of measured value} + 0.15 \text{ W})$ plus $\pm 0.10 \text{ W}$
Temperature coefficient 25 MHz to 40 MHz 40 MHz to 1 GHz		0.50 %/K (0.022 dB/K) 0.35 %/K (0.015 dB/K)
Load matching		
Matching measurement range Return loss VSWR		0 dB to 23 dB > 1.15
Minimum forward power	specs met from 0.4 W	0.06 W

R&S FSH-Z14 Directional Power Sensor		
Error limits for matching measurements		
Power-handling capacity		
Dimensions		120 mm x 95 mm x 39 mm, connecting cable 1.5 m
Weight		0.65 kg

R&S FSH-Z44 Directional Power Sensor		
Frequency range		200 MHz to 4 GHz
Power measurement range		30 mW to 300 W
VSWR referenced to 50 Ω 200 MHz to 3 GHz 3 GHz to 4 GHz		< 1.07 < 1.12
Power-handling capacity	depending on temperature and matching (see diagram below)	120 W to 1000 W
Insertion loss 200 MHz to 1.5 GHz 1.5 GHz to 4 GHz		< 0.06 dB < 0.09 dB
Directivity 200 MHz to 3 GHz 3 GHz to 4 GHz		> 30 dB > 26 dB
Average power		
Power measurement range CW, FM, PM, FSK, GMSK 3GPP W-CDMA, cdmaOne, cdma2000, DAB, DVB-T Other modulated signals	CF: ratio of peak envelope power to average power	30 mW to 300 W 30 mW to 120 W 30 mW to 300 W / CF
Measurement uncertainty 200 MHz to 300 MHz 300 MHz to 4 GHz	sine signal, 18 °C to 28 °C, no zero offset	4.0 % of measured value (0.17 dB) 3.2 % of measured value (0.14 dB)

R&S FSH-Z44 Directional Power Sensor		
Zero offset	after zeroing	± 4 mW
Range of typical measurement error with modulation FM, PM, FSK, GMSK AM (80 %) 2 CW carriers with identical power $\pi/4$ -DQPSK EDGE cdmaOne, DAB 3GPP W-CDMA, cdma2000 DVB-T	*) if standard is selected on the R&S FSH	0 % of measured value (0 dB) ± 3 % of measured value (± 0.13 dB) ± 2 % of measured value (± 0.09 dB) ± 2 % of measured value (± 0.09 dB) ± 0.5 % of measured value (± 0.02 dB *) ± 1 % of measured value (± 0.04 dB *) ± 2 % of measured value (± 0.09 dB *) ± 2 % of measured value (± 0.09 dB *)
Temperature coefficient 200 MHz to 300 MHz 300 MHz to 4 GHz		0.40 %/K (0.017 dB/K) 0.25 %/K (0.011 dB/K)
Max. peak envelope power		
Power measurement range DAB, DVB-T, cdmaOne, cdma2000, 3GPP W-CDMA Other signals at video bandwidth		4 W to 300 W 0.4 W to 300 W 1 W to 300 W 2 W to 300 W
4 kHz 200 kHz 4 MHz		

R&S FSH-Z44 Directional Power Sensor		
Measurement uncertainty	18°C to 28°C	same as for average power plus effect of peak hold circuit
Error limits of peak hold circuit for burst signals Duty cycle ≥ 0.1 und repetition rate $\geq 100 / s$ 20/s \leq repetition rate <100/s 0.001 \leq duty cycle < 0.1 Burst width $\geq 0.5\mu s$ Burst width $\geq 0.2\mu s$	video bandwidth 4 kHz 200 kHz 4 MHz	$\pm (3 \% \text{ of measured value} + 0.05 \text{ W})$ starting from a burst width of 100 μs $\pm (3 \% \text{ of measured value} + 0.20 \text{ W})$ starting from a burst width of 4 μs $\pm (7 \% \text{ of measured value} + 0.40 \text{ W})$ starting from a burst width of 1 μs plus $\pm (1.6 \% \text{ of measured value} + 0.15 \text{ W})$ plus $\pm 0.10 \text{ W}$ plus $\pm 5 \% \text{ of measured value}$ plus $\pm 10 \% \text{ of measured value}$
Range of typical measurement error of peak hold circuit for cdmaOne, DAB DVB-T, cdma2000, 3GPP W-CDMA	video bandwidth 4 MHz and standard selected on the R&S FSH	$\pm (5\% \text{ of measured value} + 0.4 \text{ W})$ $\pm (15\% \text{ of measured value} + 0.4 \text{ W})$
Temperature coefficient 200 MHz to 300 MHz 300 MHz to 4 GHz		0.50 %/K (0.022 dB/K) 0.35 %/K (0.015 dB/K)
Load matching		
Matching measurement range Return loss 200 MHz to 3 GHz 3 GHz to 4 GHz VSWR 200 MHz to 3 GHz 3 GHz to 4 GHz		0 dB to 23 dB 0 dB to 20 dB > 1.15 > 1.22
Minimum forward power	specs met from 0.2 W	0.03 W

R&S FSH-Z44 Directional Power Sensor	
Error limits for matching measurements	<p>The graph plots Measurement error in dB on the y-axis (ranging from -4 to 6) against Return loss in dB on the x-axis (ranging from 0 to 25). Two sets of curves are shown: a blue set for 0.2 GHz to 3 GHz and a red set for 3 GHz to 4 GHz. Each set includes an upper and lower curve. The error generally increases with return loss, especially at higher frequencies.</p>
Power-handling capacity	<p>The graph plots Forward power on a logarithmic y-axis (100 to 1000) against Frequency in GHz on a logarithmic x-axis (0.2 to 4). Four curves are shown: a solid blue line for PEAK (max 10 ms, SWR ≤ 3), a dashed blue line for AVG -10 °C to 35 °C (SWR ≤ 1.5), a dashed red line for AVG -10 °C to 35 °C (SWR ≤ 3), and a solid red line for AVG 35 °C to 50 °C (SWR ≤ 3). Power capacity decreases as frequency increases and as temperature ranges become more restrictive.</p>
Dimensions	120 mm x 95 mm x 39 mm, connecting cable 1.5 m
Weight	0.65 kg

R&S FSH-Z2 / R&S FSH-Z3 VSWR Bridge			
		R&S FSH-Z2	R&S FSH-Z3
Frequency range		10 MHz to 3 GHz	10 MHz to 3 GHz
Impedance		50 Ω	
VSWR bridge			
Directivity			
10 MHz to 30 MHz		typ. 30 dB	typ. 16 dB
30 MHz to 1 GHz		typ. 30 dB	> 20 dB, typ. 28 dB
1 GHz to 3 GHz		typ. 25 dB	> 20 dB, typ. 28 dB
3 GHz to 6 GHz		-	> 16 dB, typ. 25 dB
Directivity, corrected	option R&S FSH-K2		
2 MHz to 10 MHz		typ. 40 dB	typ. 40 dB
10 MHz to 3 GHz		typ. 43 dB	typ. 40 dB
3 GHz to 6 GHz		-	typ. 37 dB
Return loss at test port			
10 MHz to 50 MHz		20 dB, typ.	> 12 dB, typ. 18 dB
50 MHz to 3 GHz		20 dB, typ.	> 16 dB, typ. 22 dB
3 GHz to 6 GHz		-	> 16 dB, typ. 22 dB
Return loss at test port, corrected	option R&S FSH-K2		
2 MHz to 3 GHz		typ. 35 dB	typ. 40 dB
3 GHz to 6 GHz		-	typ. 37 dB
Insertion loss			
Test port		typ. 9 dB	typ. 9 dB
Bypass		-	typ. 4 dB

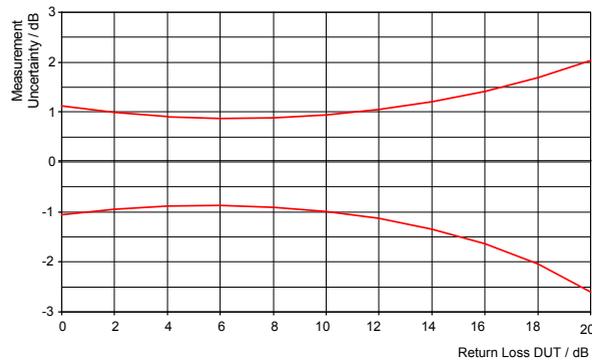
R&S FSH-Z2 / R&S FSH-Z3 VSWR Bridge			
		R&S FSH-Z2	R&S FSH-Z3
DC bias		-	
Max. input voltage		-	50 V
Max. input current		-	300 mA /600 mA *)
Type of connector		-	BNC female
Connectors			
Generator input/RF output		N male	
Test port		N female	
Control interface		7-contact connector (type Binder)	
General data			
Power consumption		-	3 mW (nominal)
Dimensions (W x H x D)		169 mm x 116 mm x 30 mm	149 mm x 144 mm x 45 mm
Weight		485 g	620 g
Calibration standards		R&S FSH-Z29 R&S FSH-Z30/-Z31	R&S FSH-Z28
Short/open		N male	
50 Ω load		N male	
Impedance		50 Ω	
Return loss			
DC to 3 GHz		> 43 dB	> 40 dB, typ. 46 dB
3 GHz to 6 GHz		-	> 37 dB, typ. 43 dB
Power-handling capacity		1 W	1 W

*) as of serial number 100500

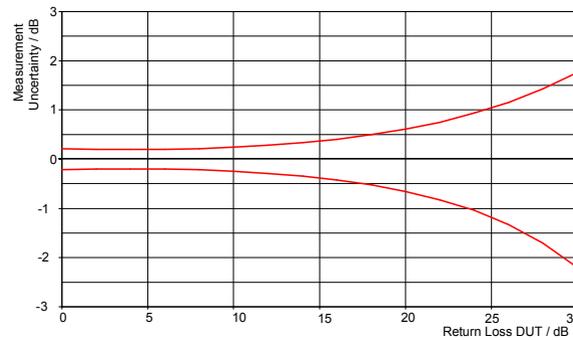
R&S FSH-B1 Distance-to-Fault Measurement (only with R&S FSH3 models 1145.5850.13, 1145.5850.23 and R&S FSH6 model 1145.5850.26)		
Display		301 pixels
Maximum resolution, distance to fault	maximum zoom	cable length/1023 pixels
Display range Return loss VSWR Reflection coefficient mRho		10, 5, 2, 1 dB/div, linear 1 to 2, 1 to 6, 1 to 10 und 1 to 20 with option R&S FSH-K2 in addition 1 to 1.2 and 1 to 1.5 0 to 1, 0 to 0.1, 0 to 0.01, 0 to 0.001 0 to 100, 0 to 100, 0 to 10, 0 to 1
Cable length	depending on cable loss	0 m to max. 1000 m
Maximum permissible spurious signal		1st mixer 1 dB compression point typ. +10 dBm IF overload at reference level typ. +8 dB

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3	R&S FSH6
Transmission measurements (only with R&S FSH3 models 1145.5850.13, 1145.5850.23 and R&S FSH6 model 1145.5850.26)			
Frequency range		5 MHz bis 3 GHz	5 MHz bis 6 GHz
Dynamic range 10 MHz to 2.2 GHz	scalar mode	typ. 60 dB	typ. 80 dB
	vector mode, option R&S FSH-K2	typ. 80 dB	typ. 90 dB
2.2 to 3 GHz	scalar mode	typ. 50 dB	typ. 70 dB
	vector mode, option R&S FSH-K2	typ. 65 dB	typ. 85 dB
3 to 5 GHz	scalar mode	-	typ. 40 dB
	vector mode, option R&S FSH-K2	-	typ. 55 dB
5 to 6 GHz	scalar mode	-	typ. 35 dB
	vector mode, option R&S FSH-K2	-	typ. 50 dB

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3	R&S FSH6
Reflection measurements (only with R&S FSH3 model 1145.5850.13 or 1145.5850.23, R&S FSH6 model 1145.5850.26 and R&S FSH-Z2/-Z3)			
Frequency range		10 MHz to 3 GHz	10 MHz to 3 GHz
Display range of return loss		10, 20, 50, 100 dB, selectable	
VSWR display range		1 to 2, 1 to 6, 1 to 10 und 1 to 20, selectable, with option R&S FSH-K2 also 1 to 1.2 and 1 to 1.5	
Display range Reflection coefficient mRho		0 to 1, 0 to 0.1, 0 to 0.01, 0 to 0.001 0 to 100, 0 to 100, 0 to 10, 0 to 1	
Smith chart	only with option R&S FSH-K2		
Marker formats: Reflection		dB mag and phase lin mag and phase real and imag	
Impedance		R+jX (R+jX)/Z ₀	
Admittance		G+jB (G+jB)/Z ₀	
Reference impedance Z ₀		10 mΩ to 10 kΩ	
Zoom function		expansion factor 2, 4, 8	
Measurement uncertainty		see diagrams	



Measurement uncertainty with scalar measurements



Measurement uncertainty with vector measurements (option R&S FSH-K2)

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3	R&S FSH6
Phase measurements (transmission, reflection) (only with R&S FSH3 models 1145.5850.13 or 1145.5850.23, R&S FSH6 1145.5850.26 and R&S FSH-K2)			
Frequency range Reflection Transmission	with R&S FSH-Z2/-Z3	10 MHz to 3 GHz 5 MHz to 3 GHz	10 MHz to 6 GHz 5 MHz to 6 GHz
Display range		± 180° (wrap) 0° to 54360° (unwrap)	
Group delay measurements (only with R&S FSH3 models 1145.5850.13 or 1145.5850.23, R&S FSH6 1145.5850.26 and R&S FSH-K2)			
Frequency range Reflection Transmission	with R&S FSH-Z2/-Z3	10 MHz to 3 GHz 5 MHz to 3 GHz	10 MHz to 6 GHz 5 MHz to 6 GHz
Aperture increments		1 to 300	
Display range		10 ns, 20 ns, 50 ns, 100 ns, 200 ns, 500 ns, 1000 ns, selectable	

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3 (only for model 1145.5850.23 as of serial number 103500)
3GPP FDD code domain power BTS/Node B measurement (only with R&S FSH-K4 1300.7633.02)		
Frequency range		10 MHz to 3 GHz
Carrier frequency error Measurement range Measurement uncertainty	S/N > 30 dB	(test case 6.3 in accordance with 3GPP 25.141) ± 1 kHz $< 50 \text{ Hz} + \Delta f_{\text{ref}}^{(1)}$ ($\sigma = 20 \text{ Hz}$)
Total power Measurement range Measurement uncertainty	S/N > 30 dB frequency > 1 MHz 20 °C to 30 °C -40 dBm < P _{total} < 20 dBm P _{REF_LEV} -30dB < P _{total} < P _{REF_LEV} +3dB	(test case 6.2.1 in accordance with 3GPP 25.141) -60 dBm < P _{total} < 20 dBm ± 1.5 dB, typ. 0.5 dB
CPICH power Measurement range Measurement uncertainty	S/N > 30 dB -40 dBm < P _{total} < 20 dBm - P _{total} -20 dBm < P _{CPICH} < P _{total}	(test case 6.2.2 in accordance with 3GPP 25.141) P _{total} -20 dB < P _{CPICH} < P _{total} ± 1.5 dB, typ. 0.5 dB
P-CCPCH power Measurement range Measurement uncertainty	S/N > 30 dB -40 dBm < P _{total} < 20 dBm P _{total} -20 dBm < P _{PCCPCH} < P _{total}	P _{total} -40 dB < P _{PCCPCH} < P _{total} ± 1.5 dB, typ. 0.5 dB
PSCH/SSCH power Measurement range Measurement uncertainty	S/N > 30 dB -40 dBm < P _{total} < 20 dBm P _{total} -20 dBm < P _{PSCH} < P _{total}	P _{total} -30 dB < P _{SCH} < P _{total} ± 2.5 dB, typ. 1.5 dB
Symbol EVM Measurement range Measurement uncertainty Residual EVM _{symbol}	3% < EVM _{symbol} < 10% 10% < EVM _{symbol} < 20%	3% < EVM _{symbol} < 25% $\pm 2.5\%$ typ. $\pm 3.0\%$ typ. 3% typ.

Specification	Condition	R&S FSH3
3GPP FDD scrambling code detection		
Frequency range	± 1 kHz	10 MHz to 3 GHz
Single scrambling code detection Calculation time CPICH E_C / I_0		24 s > -18 dB ²⁾
Multiple scrambling code detection Max. number of scrambling codes Calculation time CPICH E_C / I_0 CPICH power Measurement uncertainty	$-40 \text{ dBm} < P_{\text{total}} < 20 \text{ dBm}$	8 57 s > -21 dB ²⁾ $\pm 4.2 \text{ dB}$

1) Δf_{ref} = uncertainty of reference frequency source.

2) Probability of detection >50% with test model 1.16 in accordance with 3GPP TS 25.141 test specifications.

General data

Display	14 cm (5.7") LC color display
Resolution	320 x 240 pixels
Memory	CMOS RAM
Settings and traces	100
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operating temperature range	
R&S FSH powered from internal battery	0 °C to 50 °C
R&S FSH powered from AC power supply	0 °C to 40 °C
Storage temperature range	-20 °C to +60 °C
Battery charging mode	0 °C to 40 °C
Climatic conditions	
Relative humidity	95 % at 40 °C (IEC60068)
IP class of protection	
	51
Mechanical resistance	
Vibration, sinusoidal	complies with EN 60068-2-1, EN61010-1 5 Hz to 55 Hz: max. 2 g, 55 Hz to 150 Hz: 0.5 g constant, 12 minutes per axis
Vibration, random	complies with EN60068-2-64 10 Hz to 500 Hz, 1.9 g, 30 minutes per axis
Shock	complies with EN 60068-2-27 40 g shock spectrum
RFI suppression	
	complies with EMC directive of EU (89/336/EEC) and German EMC legislation
Immunity to radiated interference	
	10 V/m
Level display at 10 V/m (reference level \leq -10 dBm)	
Input frequency	< -75 dBm (nominal)
IF	< -85 dBm (nominal)
Other frequencies	< displayed noise level

Power supply	
AC supply	plug-in AC power supply (R&S FSH-Z33) 100 V AC to 240 V AC, 50 Hz to 60 Hz, 400 mA
External DC voltage	15 V to 20 V
Internal battery	NiMH battery (type Fluke BP190, R&S FSH-Z32)
Battery voltage	6 V to 9 V
Operating time with fully charged battery	typ. 4 h with tracking generator off, typ. 3 h with tracking generator on, typ. 3 h for R&S FSH18
Lifetime	300 to 500 charging cycles
Power consumption	typ. 7 W
Safety	in line with EN 61010-1:2001 (2nd edition) CAN C 22.2 No. 61010-1-04 UL 61010-1 No. 1010-1 (2nd edition) in line with EN 61010-1, UL 3111-1, CSA C22.2 No. 1010-1
Safety marks	VDE, GS, CSA, CSA-NRTL
Dimensions (W x H x D)	170 mm x 120 mm x 270 mm
Weight	2.5 kg

R&S FSH-Z21 12 V car adapter	
Input voltage	11 V to 15 V DC
Output voltage	17 V DC
Cable length	1.5 m
EMC	in line with EMC Directive 89/336/EEC Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC Directive 95/54/EC
Safety marks	e13 021576, CE

R&S FSH-Z38 matching pad

Impedance	50 Ω / 75 Ω (nominal)
Connectors	50 Ω N male / 75 Ω BNC female
Frequency range	0 GHz to 1 GHz
Max. VSWR	
0 GHz to 0.5 GHz	1.08 / 1.08 (50 Ω / 75 Ω)
0.5 GHz to 1 GHz	1.10 / 1.15 (50 Ω / 75 Ω)
Attenuation	5.7 dB
Power handling	1 W average power at an ambient temperature of 40 °C; decreasing linearly to 0 W at an ambient temperature not exceeding 125 °C

Order No.

Handheld Spectrum Analyzer R&S FSH3 100 kHz to 3 GHz, with preamplifier	1145.5850.03
Handheld Spectrum Analyzer R&S FSH3 100 kHz to 3 GHz, with tracking generator	1145.5850.13
Handheld Spectrum Analyzer R&S FSH3 100 kHz to 3 GHz, with tracking generator and preamplifier	1145.5850.23
Handheld Spectrum Analyzer R&S FSH6 100 kHz to 6 GHz, with preamplifier	1145.5850.06
Handheld Spectrum Analyzer R&S FSH6 100 kHz to 6 GHz, with tracking generator and preamplifier	1145.5850.26
Handheld Spectrum Analyzer R&S FSH18 10 MHz to 18 GHz	1145.5850.18

Accessories supplied

external power supply, battery pack (built-in), RS-232-C optical cable, headphones, Quick Start manual, CD-ROM with Control Software R&S FSH View and documentation

Options

	Designation	Order No.
Distance-to-Fault Measurement for the R&S FSH (includes 1 m cable, R&S FSH-Z2 required)	R&S FSH-B1	1145.5750.02
Remote Control via RS-232-C for the R&S FSH	R&S FSH-K1	1157.3458.02
Vector Transmission and Reflection Measurements for the R&S FSH	R&S FSH-K2	1157.3387.02
Receiver Mode for the R&S FSH	R&S FSH-K3	1157.3429.02
3GPP FDD Code Domain Power BTS/Node B Measurement for the R&S FSH3 model 23 as of serial number 103500	R&S FSH-K4	1300.7633.02

Optional accessories

	Designation	Order No.
Power Sensor for the R&S FSH, 10 MHz to 8 GHz	R&S FSH-Z1	1155.4505.02
VSWR Bridge and Power Divider for the R&S FSH, 10 MHz to 3 GHz (incl. calibration standards open, short, 50 Ω load)	R&S FSH-Z2	1145.5767.02
VSWR Bridge with DC Bias and Bypass Connector for the R&S FSH, 10 MHz to 6 GHz (incl. calibration standards open, short, 50 Ω load)	R&S FSH-Z3	1300.7756.02

Optional accessories

	Designation	Order No.
Directional Power Sensor for the R&S FSH, 25 MHz to 1 GHz	R&S FSH-Z14	1120.6001.02
Power Sensor for the R&S FSH, 10 MHz to 18 GHz	R&S FSH-Z18	1165.1909.02
Directional Power Sensor for the R&S FSH, 200 MHz to 4 GHz	R&S FSH-Z44	1165.2305.02
Matching Pad, 50/75 Ω , 0 Hz to 2700 MHz	RAZ	0358.5714.02
Spare RF Cable (1 m), connectors N male/N female for R&S FSH-B1	R&S FSH-Z20	1145.5867.02
12 V Car Adapter for the R&S FSH	R&S FSH-Z21	1145.5873.02
Serial/Parallel Converter for the R&S FSH	R&S FSH-Z22	1145.5880.02
Carrying Bag for the R&S FSH	R&S FSH-Z25	1145.5896.02
Transit Case for the R&S FSH	R&S FSH-Z26	1300.7627.00
Spare Combined Short/Open and 50 Ω Load for VSWR and DTF calibration, DC to 6 GHz	R&S FSH-Z28	1300.7804.02
Combined Short/Open and 50 Ω Load for VSWR and DTF calibration, DC to 3 GHz	R&S FSH-Z29	1300.7504.02
Spare Short/Open Calibration Standard for R&S FSH-Z2 for VSWR calibration, DC to 3 GHz	R&S FSH-Z30	1145.5773.02
Spare 50 Ω Load Standard for R&S FSH-Z2 for VSWR and DTF calibration, DC to 3 GHz	R&S FSH-Z31	1145.5780.02
Spare Battery Pack for the R&S FSH	R&S FSH-Z32	1145.5796.02
Spare AC Power Supply for the R&S FSH	R&S FSH-Z33	1145.5809.02

Optional accessories

	Designation	Order No.
Spare RS-232-C Optical Cable	R&S FSH-Z34	1145.5815.02
Spare CD-ROM with Control Software R&S FSH View and documentation	R&S FSH-Z35	1145.5821.02
Spare Headphones	R&S FSH-Z36	1145.5838.02
Spare USB Optical Cable	R&S FSH-Z37	1300.7733.02
Active Directional Antenna	R&S HE-200	4050.3509.02
Portable EMF Measurement System, 30 MHz to 3 GHz, for the Handheld Spectrum Analyzer R&S FSH	R&S TS-EMF	1158.9295.13
Near-Field Probe Set	R&S HZ-15	1147.2736.02
Preamplifier for the R&S HZ-15	R&S HZ-16	1147.2720.02



Before putting the product into operation for the first time, make sure to read the following



Safety Instructions

All plants and locations of the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies make every effort to keep the safety standard of our products up to date and to offer our customers the highest possible degree of safety. Our products and the auxiliary equipment required for them are designed and tested in accordance with the relevant safety standards. Compliance with these standards is continuously monitored by our quality assurance system. The product described here has been designed and tested in accordance with the EC Certificate of Conformity and has left the manufacturer's plant in a condition fully complying with safety standards. To maintain this condition and to ensure safe operation, observe all instructions and warnings provided in this manual. If you have any questions regarding these safety instructions, the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies will be happy to answer them.

Furthermore, it is your responsibility to use the product in an appropriate manner. This product is designed for use solely in industrial and laboratory environments or in the field and must not be used in any way that may cause personal injury or property damage. You are responsible if the product is used for an intention other than its designated purpose or in disregard of the manufacturer's instructions. The manufacturer shall assume no responsibility for such use of the product.

The product is used for its designated purpose if it is used in accordance with its product documentation and within its performance limits (see data sheet, documentation, the following safety instructions). Using the product requires technical skills and a basic knowledge of English. It is therefore essential that the product be used exclusively by skilled and specialized staff or thoroughly trained personnel with the required skills. If personal safety gear is required for using Rohde & Schwarz products, this will be indicated at the appropriate place in the product documentation.

Symbols and safety labels

Observe product documentation	Weight indication for units >18 kg	Danger of electric shock	Warning! Hot surface	PE terminal	Ground	Ground terminal	Attention! Electrostatic sensitive devices

Supply voltage ON/OFF	Standby indication	Direct current (DC)	Alternating current (AC)	Direct/alternating current (DC/AC)	Device fully protected by double/reinforced insulation

Safety Instructions

Observing the safety instructions will help prevent personal injury or damage of any kind caused by dangerous situations. Therefore, carefully read through and adhere to the following safety instructions before putting the product into operation. It is also absolutely essential to observe the additional safety instructions on personal safety that appear in relevant parts of the product documentation. In these safety instructions, the word "product" refers to all merchandise sold and distributed by the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies, including instruments, systems and all accessories.

Tags and their meaning

DANGER	This tag indicates a definite hazard carrying a high risk of death or serious injury if not avoided.
WARNING	This tag indicates a possible hazard carrying a medium risk of death or (serious) injury if not avoided.
CAUTION	This tag indicates a hazard carrying a low risk of minor or moderate injury if not avoided.
ATTENTION	This tag indicates the possibility of incorrect use that can cause damage to the product.
NOTE	This tag indicates a situation where the user should pay special attention to operating the product but which does not lead to damage.

These tags are in accordance with the standard definition for civil applications in the European Economic Area. Definitions that deviate from the standard definition may also exist in other economic areas or military applications. It is therefore essential to make sure that the tags described here are always used only in connection with the related product documentation and the related product. The use of tags in connection with unrelated products or documentation can result in misinterpretation and thus contribute to personal injury or material damage.

Basic safety instructions

1. The product may be operated only under the operating conditions and in the positions specified by the manufacturer. Its ventilation must not be obstructed during operation. Unless otherwise specified, the following requirements apply to Rohde & Schwarz products:
prescribed operating position is always with the housing floor facing down, IP protection 2X, pollution severity 2, overvoltage category 2, use only in enclosed spaces, max. operation altitude 2000 m above sea level, max. transport altitude 4500 m above sea level.
Unless specified otherwise in the data sheet, a tolerance of $\pm 10\%$ shall apply to the nominal voltage and of $\pm 5\%$ to the nominal frequency.
2. Applicable local or national safety regulations and rules for the prevention of accidents must be observed in all work performed. The product may be opened only by authorized, specially trained personnel. Prior to performing any work on the product or opening the product, the product must be disconnected from the supply network. Any adjustments, replacements of parts, maintenance or repair must be carried out only by technical personnel authorized by Rohde & Schwarz. Only original parts may be used for replacing parts relevant to safety (e.g. power switches, power transformers, fuses). A safety test must always be performed after parts relevant to safety have been replaced (visual inspection, PE conductor test, insulation resistance measurement, leakage current measurement, functional test).
3. As with all industrially manufactured goods, the use of substances that induce an allergic reaction (allergens, e.g. nickel) such as aluminum cannot be generally excluded. If you develop an allergic reaction (such as a skin rash, frequent sneezing, red eyes or respiratory difficulties), consult a physician immediately to determine the cause.

Safety Instructions

4. If products/components are mechanically and/or thermally processed in a manner that goes beyond their intended use, hazardous substances (heavy-metal dust such as lead, beryllium, nickel) may be released. For this reason, the product may only be disassembled, e.g. for disposal purposes, by specially trained personnel. Improper disassembly may be hazardous to your health. National waste disposal regulations must be observed.
5. If handling the product yields hazardous substances or fuels that must be disposed of in a special way, e.g. coolants or engine oils that must be replenished regularly, the safety instructions of the manufacturer of the hazardous substances or fuels and the applicable regional waste disposal regulations must be observed. Also observe the relevant safety instructions in the product documentation.
6. Depending on the function, certain products such as RF radio equipment can produce an elevated level of electromagnetic radiation. Considering that unborn life requires increased protection, pregnant women should be protected by appropriate measures. Persons with pacemakers may also be endangered by electromagnetic radiation. The employer/operator is required to assess workplaces where there is a special risk of exposure to radiation and, if necessary, take measures to avert the danger.
7. Operating the products requires special training and intense concentration. Make certain that persons who use the products are physically, mentally and emotionally fit enough to handle operating the products; otherwise injuries or material damage may occur. It is the responsibility of the employer to select suitable personnel for operating the products.
8. Prior to switching on the product, it must be ensured that the nominal voltage setting on the product matches the nominal voltage of the AC supply network. If a different voltage is to be set, the power fuse of the product may have to be changed accordingly.
9. In the case of products of safety class I with movable power cord and connector, operation is permitted only on sockets with earthing contact and protective earth connection.
10. Intentionally breaking the protective earth connection either in the feed line or in the product itself is not permitted. Doing so can result in the danger of an electric shock from the product. If extension cords or connector strips are implemented, they must be checked on a regular basis to ensure that they are safe to use.
11. If the product has no power switch for disconnection from the AC supply, the plug of the connecting cable is regarded as the disconnecting device. In such cases, it must be ensured that the power plug is easily reachable and accessible at all times (corresponding to the length of connecting cable, approx. 2 m). Functional or electronic switches are not suitable for providing disconnection from the AC supply. If products without power switches are integrated in racks or systems, a disconnecting device must be provided at the system level.
12. Never use the product if the power cable is damaged. Check the power cable on a regular basis to ensure that it is in proper operating condition. By taking appropriate safety measures and carefully laying the power cable, ensure that the cable cannot be damaged and that no one can be hurt by e.g. tripping over the cable or suffering an electric shock.
13. The product may be operated only from TN/TT supply networks fused with max. 16 A (higher fuse only after consulting with the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies).
14. Do not insert the plug into sockets that are dusty or dirty. Insert the plug firmly and all the way into the socket. Otherwise, this can result in sparks, fire and/or injuries.
15. Do not overload any sockets, extension cords or connector strips; doing so can cause fire or electric shocks.
16. For measurements in circuits with voltages $V_{\text{rms}} > 30 \text{ V}$, suitable measures (e.g. appropriate measuring equipment, fusing, current limiting, electrical separation, insulation) should be taken to avoid any hazards.
17. Ensure that the connections with information technology equipment comply with IEC 950/EN 60950.
18. Unless expressly permitted, never remove the cover or any part of the housing while the product is in operation. Doing so will expose circuits and components and can lead to injuries, fire or damage to the product.

Safety Instructions

19. If a product is to be permanently installed, the connection between the PE terminal on site and the product's PE conductor must be made first before any other connection is made. The product may be installed and connected only by a license electrician.
20. For permanently installed equipment without built-in fuses, circuit breakers or similar protective devices, the supply circuit must be fused in such a way that suitable protection is provided for users and products.
21. Do not insert any objects into the openings in the housing that are not designed for this purpose. Never pour any liquids onto or into the housing. This can cause short circuits inside the product and/or electric shocks, fire or injuries.
22. Use suitable overvoltage protection to ensure that no overvoltage (such as that caused by a thunderstorm) can reach the product. Otherwise the operating personnel will be endangered by electric shocks.
23. Rohde & Schwarz products are not protected against penetration of water, unless otherwise specified (see also safety instruction 1.). If this is not taken into account, there exists the danger of electric shock for the user or damage to the product, which can also lead to personal injury.
24. Never use the product under conditions in which condensation has formed or can form in or on the product, e.g. if the product was moved from a cold to a warm environment.
25. Do not close any slots or openings on the product, since they are necessary for ventilation and prevent the product from overheating. Do not place the product on soft surfaces such as sofas or rugs or inside a closed housing, unless this is well ventilated.
26. Do not place the product on heat-generating devices such as radiators or fan heaters. The temperature of the environment must not exceed the maximum temperature specified in the data sheet.
27. Batteries and storage batteries must not be exposed to high temperatures or fire. Keep batteries and storage batteries away from children. Do not short-circuit batteries and storage batteries.
If batteries or storage batteries are improperly replaced, this can cause an explosion (warning: lithium cells). Replace the battery or storage battery only with the matching Rohde & Schwarz type (see spare parts list). Batteries and storage batteries must be recycled and kept separate from residual waste. Batteries and storage batteries that contain lead, mercury or cadmium are hazardous waste. Observe the national regulations regarding waste disposal and recycling.
28. Please be aware that in the event of a fire, toxic substances (gases, liquids etc.) that may be hazardous to your health may escape from the product.
29. The product can be very heavy. Be careful when moving it to avoid back or other physical injuries.
30. Do not place the product on surfaces, vehicles, cabinets or tables that for reasons of weight or stability are unsuitable for this purpose. Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when installing the product and fastening it to objects or structures (e.g. walls and shelves).
31. Handles on the products are designed exclusively for personnel to hold or carry the product. It is therefore not permissible to use handles for fastening the product to or on means of transport such as cranes, fork lifts, wagons, etc. The user is responsible for securely fastening the products to or on the means of transport and for observing the safety regulations of the manufacturer of the means of transport. Noncompliance can result in personal injury or material damage.
32. If you use the product in a vehicle, it is the sole responsibility of the driver to drive the vehicle safely. Adequately secure the product in the vehicle to prevent injuries or other damage in the event of an accident. Never use the product in a moving vehicle if doing so could distract the driver of the vehicle. The driver is always responsible for the safety of the vehicle. The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for accidents or collisions.
33. If a laser product (e.g. a CD/DVD drive) is integrated in a Rohde & Schwarz product, do not use any other settings or functions than those described in the product documentation. Otherwise this may be hazardous to your health, since the laser beam can cause irreversible damage to your eyes. Never try to take such products apart, and never look into the laser beam.

Certified Quality System

DIN EN ISO 9001 : 2000

DIN EN 9100 : 2003

DIN EN ISO 14001 : 2004

DQS REG. NO 001954 QM UM

QUALITÄTSZERTIFIKAT

Sehr geehrter Kunde,

Sie haben sich für den Kauf eines Rohde & Schwarz-Produktes entschieden. Hiermit erhalten Sie ein nach modernsten Fertigungsmethoden hergestelltes Produkt. Es wurde nach den Regeln unseres Managementsystems entwickelt, gefertigt und geprüft.

Das Rohde & Schwarz Managementsystem ist zertifiziert nach:

DIN EN ISO 9001:2000
DIN EN 9100:2003
DIN EN ISO 14001:2004

CERTIFICATE OF QUALITY

Dear Customer,

you have decided to buy a Rohde & Schwarz product. You are thus assured of receiving a product that is manufactured using the most modern methods available. This product was developed, manufactured and tested in compliance with our quality management system standards.

The Rohde & Schwarz quality management system is certified according to:

DIN EN ISO 9001:2000
DIN EN 9100:2003
DIN EN ISO 14001:2004

CERTIFICAT DE QUALITÉ

Cher Client,

vous avez choisi d'acheter un produit Rohde & Schwarz. Vous disposez donc d'un produit fabriqué d'après les méthodes les plus avancées. Le développement, la fabrication et les tests respectent nos normes de gestion qualité.

Le système de gestion qualité de Rohde & Schwarz a été homologué conformément aux normes:

DIN EN ISO 9001:2000
DIN EN 9100:2003
DIN EN ISO 14001:2004



ROHDE & SCHWARZ



Certificate No.: 2002-41

This is to certify that:

Equipment type	Stock No.	Designation
FSH3	1145.5850.03/.13/.23	Handheld Spectrum Analyzer
FSH6	1145.5850.06/.26	
FSH18	1145.5850.18	
FSH-Z1	1155.4505.02	Average Power Sensor
FSH-Z2	1145.5767.02	VSWR Bridge and Power Driver
FSH-Z3	1300.7756.02	VSWR Bridge
FSH-Z14	1120.6001.02	Directional Power Sensor
FSH-Z18	1165.1909.02	Average Power Sensor
FSH-Z21	1300.7579.02	12V Car Adapter
FSH-Z32	1145.5796.02	Spare Batterie Pack
FSH-Z33	1145.5809.02	Spare Power Supply
FSH-Z34	1145.5815.02	Optical RS232 Interface Cable
FSH-Z37	1300.7733.02	Optical USB Interface Cable
FSH-Z44	1165.2305.02	Directional Power Sensor

complies with the provisions of the Directive of the Council of the European Union on the approximation of the laws of the Member States

- relating to electrical equipment for use within defined voltage limits (73/23/EEC revised by 93/68/EEC)
- relating to electromagnetic compatibility (89/336/EEC revised by 91/263/EEC, 92/31/EEC, 93/68/EEC)

Conformity is proven by compliance with the following standards:

EN61010-1 : 2001
EN55011 : 1998 + A1 : 1999, Klasse B
EN61326 : 1997 + A1 : 1998 + A2 : 2001 + A3 : 2003

For the assessment of electromagnetic compatibility, the limits of radio interference for Class B equipment as well as the immunity to interference for operation in industry have been used as a basis.

Affixing the EC conformity mark as from 2002

ROHDE & SCHWARZ GmbH & Co. KG
Mühldorfstr. 15, D-81671 München

Munich, 2006-11-14

Central Quality Management MF-QZ / Radde

Customer Support

Technical support – where and when you need it

For quick, expert help with any Rohde & Schwarz equipment, contact one of our Customer Support Centers. A team of highly qualified engineers provides telephone support and will work with you to find a solution to your query on any aspect of the operation, programming or applications of Rohde & Schwarz equipment.

Up-to-date information and upgrades

To keep your Rohde & Schwarz equipment always up-to-date, please subscribe to our electronic newsletter at

<http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/www/response.nsf/newsletterpreselection>

or request the desired information and upgrades via email from your Customer Support Center (addresses see below).

Feedback

We want to know if we are meeting your support needs. If you have any comments please email us and let us know CustomerSupport.Feedback@rohde-schwarz.com.

USA & Canada

Monday to Friday (except US public holidays)

8:00 AM – 8:00 PM Eastern Standard Time (EST)

Tel. from USA 888-test-rsa (888-837-8772) (opt 2)

From outside USA +1 410 910 7800 (opt 2)

Fax +1 410 910 7801

E-mail Customer.Support@rsa.rohde-schwarz.com

East Asia

Monday to Friday (except Singaporean public holidays)

8:30 AM – 6:00 PM Singapore Time (SGT)

Tel. +65 6 513 0488

Fax +65 6 846 1090

E-mail Customersupport.asia@rohde-schwarz.com

Rest of the World

Monday to Friday (except German public holidays)

08:00 – 17:00 Central European Time (CET)

Tel. from Europe +49 (0) 180 512 42 42

From outside Europe +49 89 4129 13776

Fax +49 (0) 89 41 29 637 78

E-mail CustomerSupport@rohde-schwarz.com



Address List

Headquarters, Plants and Subsidiaries

Headquarters

ROHDE & SCHWARZ GmbH & Co. KG
Mühlendorfstraße 15 · D-81671 München
P.O.Box 80 14 69 · D-81614 München

Phone +49 (89) 41 29-0
Fax +49 (89) 41 29-121 64
info.rs@rohde-schwarz.com

Plants

ROHDE & SCHWARZ Messgerätebau GmbH
Riedbachstraße 58 · D-87700 Memmingen
P.O.Box 16 52 · D-87686 Memmingen

Phone +49 (83 31) 1 08-0
+49 (83 31) 1 08-1124
info.rsmb@rohde-schwarz.com

ROHDE & SCHWARZ GmbH & Co. KG
Werk Teisnach
Kaikenrieder Straße 27 · D-94244 Teisnach
P.O.Box 11 49 · D-94240 Teisnach

Phone +49 (99 23) 8 50-0
Fax +49 (99 23) 8 50-174
info.rsdt@rohde-schwarz.com

ROHDE & SCHWARZ závod
Vimperk, s.r.o.
Location Spidrova 49
CZ-38501 Vimperk

Phone +420 (388) 45 21 09
Fax +420 (388) 45 21 13

ROHDE & SCHWARZ GmbH & Co. KG
Dienstleistungszentrum Köln
Graf-Zeppelin-Straße 18 · D-51147 Köln
P.O.Box 98 02 60 · D-51130 Köln

Phone +49 (22 03) 49-0
Fax +49 (22 03) 49 51-229
info.rsdc@rohde-schwarz.com
service.rsdc@rohde-schwarz.com

Subsidiaries

R&S BICK Mobilfunk GmbH
Fritz-Hahne-Str. 7 · D-31848 Bad Münder
P.O.Box 20 02 · D-31844 Bad Münder

Phone +49 (50 42) 9 98-0
Fax +49 (50 42) 9 98-105
info.bick@rohde-schwarz.com

ROHDE & SCHWARZ FTK GmbH
Wendenschloßstraße 168, Haus 28
D-12557 Berlin

Phone +49 (30) 658 91-122
Fax +49 (30) 655 50-221
info.ftk@rohde-schwarz.com

ROHDE & SCHWARZ SIT GmbH
Am Studio 3
D-12489 Berlin

Phone +49 (30) 658 84-0
Fax +49 (30) 658 84-183
info.sit@rohde-schwarz.com

R&S Systems GmbH
Graf-Zeppelin-Straße 18
D-51147 Köln

Phone +49 (22 03) 49-5 23 25
Fax +49 (22 03) 49-5 23 36
info.rssys@rohde-schwarz.com

GEDIS GmbH
Sophienblatt 100
D-24114 Kiel

Phone +49 (431) 600 51-0
Fax +49 (431) 600 51-11
sales@gedis-online.de

HAMEG Instruments GmbH
Industriestraße 6
D-63533 Mainhausen

Phone +49 (61 82) 800-0
Fax +49 (61 82) 800-100
info@hameg.de

Locations Worldwide

Please refer to our homepage: www.rohde-schwarz.com

- ◆ Sales Locations
- ◆ Service Locations
- ◆ National Websites

Putting into Operation

The following section describes how to put the handheld spectrum analyzer into operation and how to connect external devices, e.g. printers.

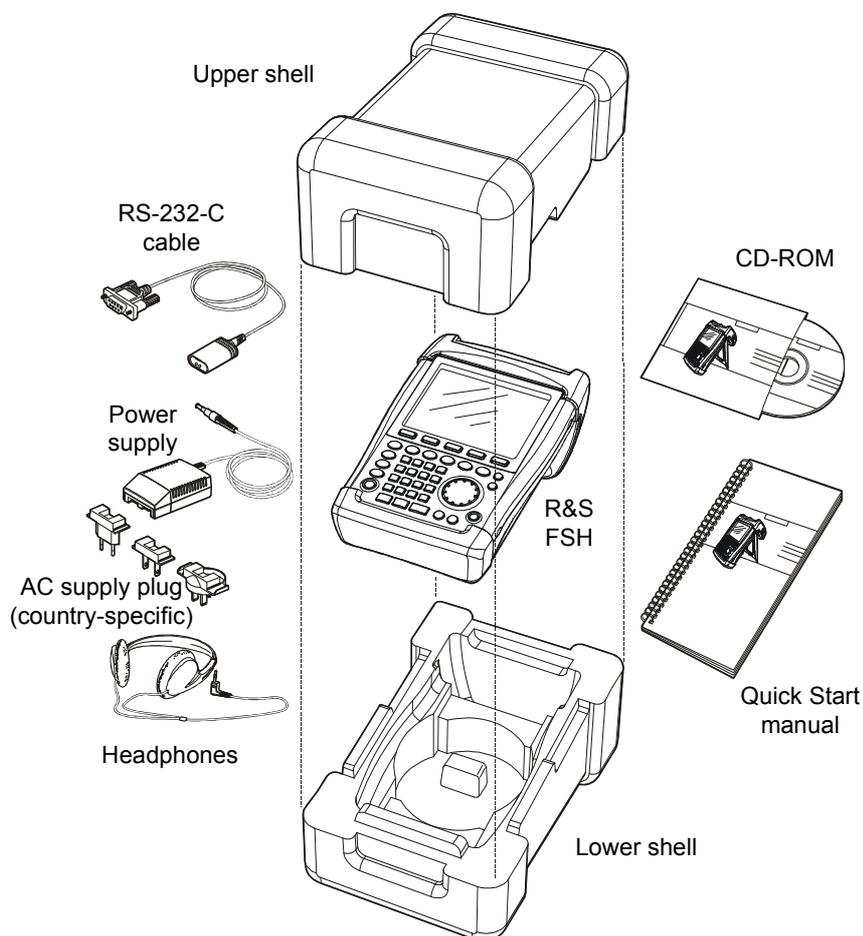
Section 2 describes the operation of the spectrum analyzer using simple measurements as examples.

Unpacking the Instrument

The R&S FSH comes in formfitting packaging that consists of upper and lower shells. The two shells are held together by tape.

The packaging contains all accessories supplied.

- Undo the tape to unpack the analyzer.



- Remove the R&S FSH and the accessories.
- Remove the protective foil from the screen.

Note: Each R&S FSH comes with a unique master PIN. Keep the master PIN in a secure place away from the R&S FSH. If someone enters an incorrect PIN three times in succession, the R&S FSH cannot be used again until the master PIN is entered.

Setting up the Instrument

The Handheld Spectrum Analyzer R&S FSH has been designed for operation in labs as well as for on-site use for service and maintenance applications.

For any application, the R&S FSH can be set up to optimize ease of operation and the viewing angle of the display.

When used as a desktop instrument, the R&S FSH can either be laid flat or it can be propped up using the fold-out support at the back.

The R&S FSH can be laid flat for operation from above. Because the grip is slightly raised at the back, the R&S FSH is tilted forward to give the optimum viewing angle for the display.

For use as a desktop, fold out the support at the rear so that the instrument can easily be operated from the front and the display can be read easily (see Fig.).

For on-site installation and service measurements, it is best to hold the instrument with both hands. All the controls are easy to reach (e.g. with your thumbs). Use the R&S FSH-Z25 carrying bag so that you have both hands free to adjust the DUT. The R&S FSH can be placed in the hanger provided on the open bag for this purpose.

To secure the instrument in place, affix its carrying handle to the front of the carrying bag with the Velcro tape.

The carrying handle at the top of the R&S FSH can also be used to hang it from cabinet doors, for example. The shape of the grip ensures that the instrument does not fall off.



Switching on the Spectrum Analyzer

The R&S FSH can be powered using either the included power supply unit or internal battery. When fully charged, the built-in nickel metal hydride battery provides an operating time of about four hours. On delivery, the battery in the R&S FSH may be flat. Therefore, it must be charged before the R&S FSH can be used. If the instrument is switched off, the charging time is seven hours. When the adapter is used, the R&S FSH's battery is charged simultaneously.

Insert the jack plug of the power supply unit into the POWER ADAPTER connector on the right-hand side of the carrying handle so that it locks into position. Then connect the power supply unit to an AC outlet. The voltage range of the power supply unit is 100 V to 240 V.

Caution! Only the supplied power supply unit – the R&S FSH-Z33 – may be used to power the R&S FSH or charge the battery from the AC supply.



Prior to use, make sure that the AC supply voltage is compatible with the voltage specified on the power supply unit. Before inserting the power supply unit into the AC power outlet, attach the appropriate adapter.

In vehicles, the battery can be charged from the cigarette lighter socket using the R&S FSH-Z21 cable.

Caution! It is strictly forbidden to operate the R&S FSH via the cigarette lighter socket while the vehicle is in motion or the engine is running. In these cases, the R&S FSH must be off.



While the battery of the R&S FSH is being charged via the R&S FSH-Z21 adapter with the stock number 1145.5873.02, the adapter must not be connected to the vehicle's ground (for example, via the RF connector). This does not apply to the new R&S FSH-Z21 adapter with the stock number 1300.7579.02.

To switch on the R&S FSH, press the yellow button  at the bottom left of the front panel.

To indicate that it is connected to the AC supply, the R&S FSH displays a connector symbol in the middle of the display above the softkey labels.

Center: 1.5 GHz		Span: 3 GHz		
CENTER	CF	START	STOP	FREQ
FREQ	STEP SIZE	FREQ	FREQ	OFFSET

When the R&S FSH is switched on, it recalls the settings that it was using when it was last switched off.

Note: If the internal battery is completely flat, the R&S FSH cannot be switched on even though it is connected to the AC supply via the power supply unit. In this case, the internal battery must be charged for a while with the instrument switched off. Only then can the instrument be switched on.

Spectrum Analyzer Connectors

The R&S FSH has the following connectors:

RF input

Connect the RF input via a cable with an N connector to the DUT. Make sure that it is not overloaded.

The maximum permissible continuous power at the RF input is 20 dBm (100 mW). It can be loaded with up to 30 dBm (1 W) for a maximum of three minutes. If the instrument is loaded with 1 W for longer, it heats up to such an extent that it may be destroyed.

Caution! *The RF input is AC-coupled. However, the DC input voltage must never exceed the value specified on the housing; otherwise the coupling capacitor at the input may be destroyed and, thus, the input attenuator or mixer as well. The RF input is protected from static discharges and voltage pulses by a combination of limiting circuits and high-voltage arresters.*



Input for external trigger or external reference (EXT TRIG/EXT REF)

Via the EXT TRIG/EXT REF BNC connector, either an external trigger signal is applied to start a measurement, or a 10 MHz reference signal is applied for frequency synchronization. The trigger threshold is similar to that of TTL signals. The level for the reference signal must be greater than 10 dBm. Switchover between external trigger input and reference input is via the SETUP key.

DC connector for external power supply (on the right-hand side of the carrying handle).

The DC connector is used to supply the R&S FSH with power from the AC/DC adapter and to charge the R&S FSH internal battery. The input voltage for the instrument must be between 15 V and 20 V. Power consumption is approx. 7 W.

The battery can also be charged from a cigarette lighter socket in a vehicle. The adapter is available as an R&S FSH accessory (R&S FSH-Z21, order no. 1145.5873.02).

Caution! *While the battery of the R&S FSH is being charged via the 12 V Car Adapter R&S FSH-Z21, the car adapter must not be connected to the vehicle's ground (for example, via the R&S FSH's RF connector or the power sensor) under any circumstances.*



Headphones connector (on the left-hand side of the carrying handle)

A 3.5 mm jack is provided for headphones. The internal impedance of the connector is approx. 10 Ω .

RS-232-C optical interface

(on the right-hand side of the R&S FSH; can be accessed by folding out the stand)

The RS-232-C optical interface is for connecting a printer or PC. The R&S FSH-Z34 RS-232-C optical cable or the R&S FSH-Z37 USB optical cable R&S is used to make the connection. Starting with the R&S FSH serial numbers listed below, the R&S FSH-Z37 USB optical cable will replace the R&S FSH-Z34:

Model	Ser. No.
R&S FSH 3 (1145.5850.03)	103001
R&S FSH 3 (1145.5850.13)	103501
R&S FSH 3 (1145.5850.23)	102501
R&S FSH 6 (1145.5850.06)	101001
R&S FSH 6 (1145.5850.26)	101501
R&S FSH 18 (1145.5850.18)	all

If you use the R&S FSH-Z37 USB optical cable, you need to install a software driver on your PC. The CD-ROM, which is supplied with the R&S FSH, includes both the driver and the installation instruction.

Important: If a computer with an Intel® processor with HT technology and Microsoft® Windows XP and a USB connecting cable without the labeling Rev. II is used, a connection with the R&S FSH cannot be set up as long as the Hyper Threading function is active. To use the USB cable, you must first disable the HT function. You can do this as follows: Go to *START*, select *Run...* and then enter *msconfig* under *Open*. Then select the *BOOT.INI* tab and enter */NUMPROC=1* under expanded functions.

The R&S FSH is now supplied with a new Rev. II-labeled USB cable starting from the serial numbers listed below. This adapter cable contains a USB chip-set of the latest generation and does not require the deactivation of the hyper threading function as described above. The Rev. II cable must always be used for computers with Intel® Dual Core processors.

Model	Ser. No.
R&S FSH 3 (1145.5850.03)	104374
R&S FSH 3 (1145.5850.13)	103864
R&S FSH 3 (1145.5850.23)	103927
R&S FSH 6 (1145.5850.06)	101738
R&S FSH 6 (1145.5850.26)	102595
R&S FSH 18 (1145.5850.18)	all

The optical connection prevents spurious measurements due to interference from these devices.

Use the Serial/Parallel Converter R&S FSH-Z22 for printers with a parallel interface. Printers with a USB interface cannot be connected directly to the R&S FSH.

Connector for power sensor

The connector has been especially configured for Rohde & Schwarz power sensors. The connector is used to power the sensor and to transfer data via the power sensor's interface. If the R&S FSH-Z2 (VSWR bridge and power divider) is used, it is controlled by the connector.

Tracking generator output (models 1145.5850.13, 1145.5850.23 and 1145.5850.26 only)

Connect the tracking generator output to the DUT via an N connector. The nominal output level is -20 dBm (100 μ W). With the R&S FSH3 model 1145.5850.23, the level can be switched between -20 dBm and 0 dBm (1 mW). Up to 3 GHz, the R&S FSH6 model 1145.5850.26 supplies an output level of -10 dBm; above 3 GHz, the level is -20 dBm. Starting with serial number 100500, the output level of the R&S FSH6, model 1145.5850.26, can be reduced in 1 dB steps by maximally 20 dB by means of a step attenuator.

Caution! *The output is AC-coupled and a voltage that does not exceed the voltage stated on the housing can be fed into the output; if this voltage is exceeded, the output may be destroyed.*



Screen Settings

The R&S FSH's screen is a transfective, passive color LCD. Indoors, its brightness depends on the intensity of the backlighting. If light irradiation is strong, the ambient light supports readability. The viewing angle can be optimized by adjusting the contrast. To achieve maximum contrast, the screen can be switched from color display to black-and-white display.

To strike a balance between battery operating time and screen display quality, set backlighting to the minimum brightness needed.

Setting brightness

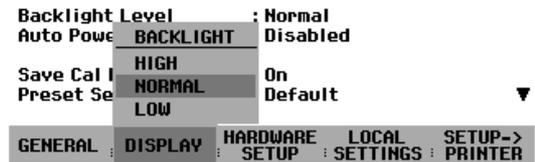
- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the DISPLAY softkey.

The submenu with the contrast, lighting and color settings opens.



- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select LIGHT... and confirm by pressing the DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key again.

The BACKLIGHT submenu for the lighting level opens. The level can be set to HIGH, NORMAL and LOW.



- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the setting you want and confirm by pressing the DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key.

Setting the contrast

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the DISPLAY softkey.

The submenu with the contrast, lighting and color settings opens.



- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select CONTRAST... and confirm by pressing the DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key again.

The contrast value entry box opens.



- Using the rotary knob, adjust the contrast until screen legibility is optimal.

When setting the contrast, view the display at the same angle that will be used for the application.

- Confirm the entry with the ENTER key or by pressing the DISPLAY softkey again.

The R&S FSH displays the setting in the Display Contrast line in the overview of the setup settings.

Setting the screen color

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the DISPLAY softkey.

The submenu with the contrast, lighting and color settings opens.



- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select TYPE... and confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the DISPLAY softkey again.
- In the submenu that opens, select COLOR or BLACK/WHITE.
- Confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the DISPLAY softkey again.

The R&S FSH switches to the selected color settings.



Country-Specific Settings

The R&S FSH is “multilingual” and can display text in the language of your choice. The softkey lettering is always in English. The default setting (factory-setting) is also English.

Selection

- Press the SETUP key.

The R&S FSH displays all default settings. The last two lines indicate the current language and the date format.

```

Display Contrast      : 62 %
Backlight Level      : Normal
Auto Power Down      : 5 minutes
    
```

- Press the LOCAL SETTINGS softkey.

```

Language              : Engli
Date Format            : dd/mm
Length Unit           : Meter
LANGUAGE...
DATE FORMAT...
UNIT OF LENGTH...
    
```

A submenu with the LANGUAGE..., DATE FORMAT... and UNIT OF LENGTH... entries opens. This menu allows the entry of a country-specific language, date format or the unit of length used by the R&S FSH.

```

GENERAL : DISPLAY : HARDWARE : LOCAL : SETUP->
          :          : SETUP    : SETTINGS : PRINTER
    
```

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the LANGUAGE... you want from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the LOCAL SETTINGS softkey again.

The languages available are displayed in a submenu. The selected language is highlighted in red.

```

Printer Baudrate      : 19200
Printer Type          : Laser
Pincode Protection    : Off
Display Contrast      : 62 %
Backlight Level      : Norma
Auto Power Down      : 5 minu
Language              : Englis
Date Format            : dd/mm
Length Unit           : Meter
LANGUAGE
ENGLISH
FRENCH
GERMAN
SPANISH
ITALIAN
PORTUGUESE
JAPANESE
CHINESE
KOREAN
    
```

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the language you want.

The originally selected language is highlighted in green. The red bar indicates the new selection.

```

GENERAL : DISPLAY : HARDWARE : LOCAL : SETUP->
          :          : SETUP    : SETTINGS : PRINTER
    
```

- Confirm the new selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the LOCAL SETTINGS softkey.

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select DATE FORMAT... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the LOCAL SETTINGS softkey again.

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the date format (dd/mm/yyyy or mm/dd/yyyy) and confirm with the ENTER key.

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select UNIT OF LENGTH... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the LOCAL SETTINGS softkey again.

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the required unit of length (METER or FEET) and confirm with the ENTER key.

Note: The unit of length is relevant only with distance-to-fault cable measurements in order to display the fault distance from the measurement plane.

Setting the Date and Time

The R&S FSH has an internal clock that can apply a date and time stamp, e.g. for output to a printer or stored data records. The user can reset the date and time.

Setting the date

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the GENERAL softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select DATE... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key.

The value entry box above the row of softkey labels is highlighted in red and displays the currently set date in the selected format (dd/mm/yyyy or mm/dd/yyyy). The active value entry field is highlighted in white.

SAVE CAL DATA...	: 06.207
POWER DOWN...	: 115200
DATE...	: 19200
TIME...	: Laserjet
SERIAL BAUD...	: Off
PRINTER BAUD...	: 70 %
PRINTER TYPE...	: Normal
PINCODE...	: Disabled
OPTIONS...	: On
PRESET SETTINGS...	: Default
FACTORY	

GENERAL : DISPLAY : **HARDWARE** : LOCAL : SETUP->
SETUP : SETTINGS : PRINTER

- Depending on the date format, change the day (dd) or month (mm) by using the rotary knob, cursor keys or a numeric entry and confirm with the ENTER key.

After the entry, the cursor automatically moves to the second field in the date (day or month, depending on the date format). Proceed with the next two fields as with the first.

Display Contrast	: 62 %
Backlight Level	: Normal
Auto Power Down	: 5 minutes
Language	: English
Date Format	: dd/mm/yyyy
Length Unit	: Meter

Date: 02/02/2003

GENERAL : DISPLAY : **HARDWARE** : LOCAL : SETUP->
SETUP : SETTINGS : PRINTER

After the last data block has been entered, the R&S FSH verifies the validity of the entered date. If the date is not valid, the R&S FSH sets the next valid date.

Setting the time

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the GENERAL softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select TIME... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key.

The value entry box above the row of softkey labels is highlighted in red and displays the currently set time in hours:minutes format. The hours display is highlighted in white to enter a new value.

SAVE CAL DATA...	: 06.207
POWER DOWN...	: 115200
DATE...	: 19200
TIME...	: Laserjet
SERIAL BAUD...	: Off
PRINTER BAUD...	: 70 %
PRINTER TYPE...	: Normal
PINCODE...	: Disabled
OPTIONS...	: On
PRESET SETTINGS...	: Default
FACTORY	

GENERAL : DISPLAY : **HARDWARE** : LOCAL : SETUP->
SETUP : SETTINGS : PRINTER

- Change the hours with the rotary knob, cursor keys or numeric entry and confirm with the ENTER key.

After entry, the cursor automatically goes to the minutes display. The entry is the same as for the hours display.

Language	: English
Date Format	: dd/mm/yyyy
Length Unit	: Meter

Time: 02:01

GENERAL : DISPLAY : **HARDWARE** : LOCAL : SETUP->
SETUP : SETTINGS : PRINTER

After the minutes have been entered, the R&S FSH verifies the validity of the entered time. If the time is not valid, the R&S FSH sets the next valid time.

Charging the Battery

The R&S FSH is fitted with a nickel metal hydride battery. Under the following conditions, the battery operating time is approx. four hours: fully charged battery, room temperature, tracking generator switched off.

Note: The battery in the R&S FSH is not charged when it leaves the factory. It must therefore be charged after delivery.

When stored over an extended period, self-discharging reduces the battery charge. The battery should therefore be charged before use if it is going to be the sole power source for a long period of operation.

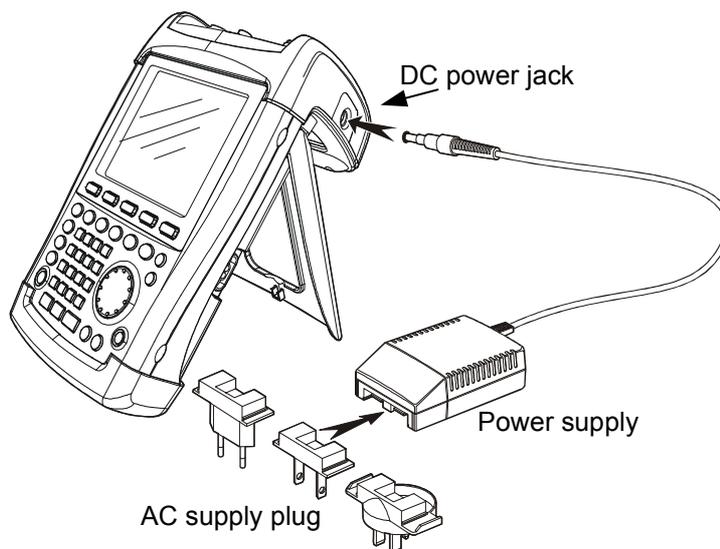
The charging status of the battery is displayed by a symbol that looks like a battery in the middle of the screen above the row of softkey labels. If the battery is fully charged, the entire battery symbol is white. As the battery discharges, the white coloring disappears in five steps until just the battery outline indicates that the battery is flat.



Battery charge-level symbol

The battery is charged via the included power supply unit, which is connected to the jack on the right-hand side of the carrying handle.

If required, equip the power supply unit with the country-specific plug. Remove the plug from the power supply unit toward the front and firmly connect the appropriate plug to the power supply unit.



For rapid charging, be sure to switch off the R&S FSH during charging. The charging time is approx. seven hours. After four hours, the battery will be approx. 80 % charged.

If the R&S FSH is switched on, the charging current for the battery is reduced by the current drain of the R&S FSH, which means the battery might not be charged.

To prevent the battery from discharging unnecessarily, the R&S FSH has an automatic cut-off or auto power down mode that is activated if no entry is made for a definable period of time (5 minutes or 30 minutes).

The auto power down mode is deactivated in the default setting.

The auto power down mode is set as follows:

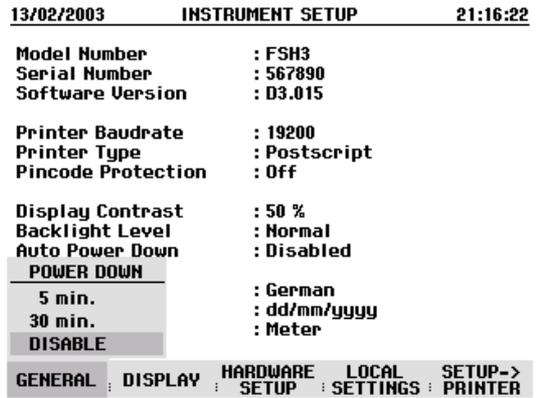
- Press the GENERAL key.

The R&S FSH opens the submenu with the general settings. The cursor is positioned to POWER DOWN in the menu.

- Confirm the POWER DOWN selection by pressing the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH opens a selection window with the settings: 5 minutes, 30 minutes and DISABLE.

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the setting you want and confirm by pressing the ENTER key or the GENERAL softkey. If the automatic power down function is activated, a ⊕ symbol will be displayed rather than the battery symbol.



Selecting the Instrument Default Setup

The PRESET key sets the R&S FSH to the default setup. This allows a new configuration based on defined measurement parameters to be entered, without parameters from a previous setting unintentionally still being active.

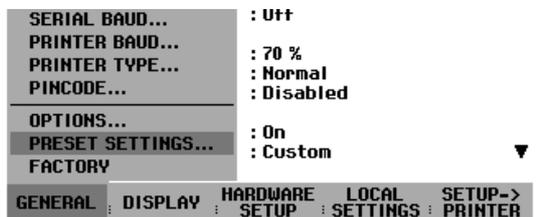
- Press the PRESET key.

The R&S FSH is set to the default setup. The span depends on the model. With the R&S FSH3, it is 3 GHz; with the R&S FSH6, 6 GHz and with the R&S FSH18, 18 GHz..

If certain parameters are always to deviate from the default setup for a specific application, it is also possible to select a user-defined default setup, which is then automatically set with the PRESET key. This is useful, for example, if the measurement is always made with a 75 Ω matching pad. When the PRESET key is pressed, the R&S FSH always selects 75 Ω as the input impedance for the user-specific default setup. The user-defined default setup is generated by manually entering the desired parameters and saving the setting as a data set. This data set can subsequently be declared the preset settings with the aid of the R&S FSH View software.

The data set designated as the preset settings becomes the default setup of the R&S FSH as follows:

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the GENERAL softkey.
- Select PRESET SETTINGS from the menu using the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the GENERAL softkey.



The submenu for selecting the default setup opens. Either DEFAULT or CUSTOM can be selected.

- Select CUSTOM from the menu using the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the GENERAL softkey.



The parameters defined in the data set for the default setup are now used as the preset settings. If no user-specific default setup is defined, CUSTOM is inactive and cannot be selected. The data set defined as the user default setup can be viewed using the R&S FSH's recall function.

➤ Press the SAVE/PRINT key.

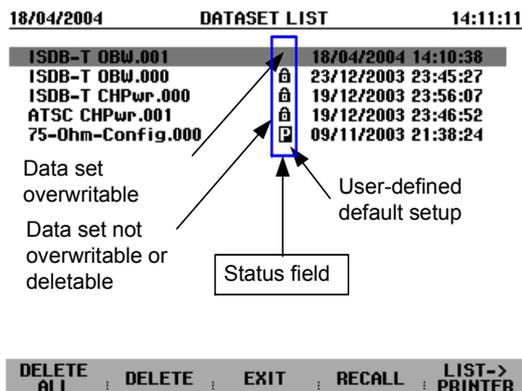
➤ Press the RECALL softkey.

All stored data sets are displayed.

The status of the data set is indicated in the status field:

- : Preset setting
- : Data set disabled

If no data sets are stored in the R&S FSH, the message "No datasets available" is output instead of the list of data sets.



18/04/2004	DATASET LIST	14:11:11
ISDB-T OBW.001		18/04/2004 14:10:38
ISDB-T OBW.000		23/12/2003 23:45:27
ISDB-T CHPwr.000		19/12/2003 23:56:07
ATSC CHPwr.001		19/12/2003 23:46:52
75-Ohm-Config.000		09/11/2003 21:38:24

Data set overwritable
 Data set not overwritable or deletable
 Status field
 User-defined default setup

DELETE ALL : DELETE : EXIT : RECALL : LIST-> PRINTER

External Reference / External Trigger Switchover

The Ext Trig/Ext Ref BNC connector on top of the R&S FSH can be used either as an input for an external trigger or an external reference. Switchover is via the SETUP menu.

➤ Press the SETUP key.

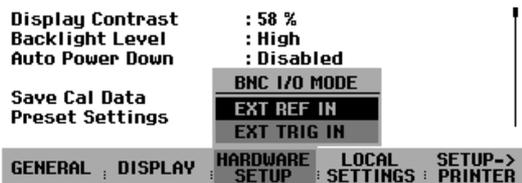
➤ Press the HARDWARE SETUP softkey.

➤ Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the menu item and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the BNC I/O MODE softkey.

The active input setting (EXT TRIG or EXT REF) is highlighted in green.

➤ Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select EXT REF IN or EXT TRIG IN.

➤ Confirm with the ENTER key or the HARDWARE SETUP softkey.



Display Contrast : 58 %
 Backlight Level : High
 Auto Power Down : Disabled
 Save Cal Data : BNC I/O MODE
 Preset Settings : EXT REF IN
 : EXT TRIG IN

GENERAL : DISPLAY : HARDWARE SETUP : LOCAL SETTINGS : SETUP-> PRINTER

The EXT TRIG IN setting is only for input configuration. The use of the external trigger must be set in the SWEEP menu (SWEEP key, TRIGGER softkey). If the input is configured for the external reference and if no reference signal is present at the input, a warning will appear on the screen. This is meant to prevent users from carrying out a measurement without a valid reference.

The input setting can be queried via the status display (press the STATUS key).

Controlling the RF Attenuator

Depending on the selected reference level, the R&S FSH sets the attenuator on the RF input to a suitable value. It offers two modes: one for the highest possible sensitivity (LOW NOISE) and one for the lowest possible intermodulation products (LOW DISTORTION). The difference between the two modes is that the attenuation that the R&S FSH sets for the RF attenuator is 10 dB higher for LOW DISTORTION than for LOW NOISE.

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the HARDWARE SETUP softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select DYNAMIC RANGE... from the menu.
- Confirm with the ENTER key or the HARDWARE SETUP softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select LOW NOISE or LOW DISTORTION.

Confirm with the ENTER key or the HARDWARE SETUP softkey.



Using a Preamp

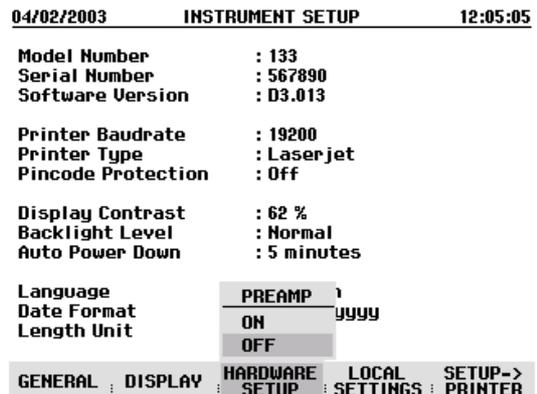
(Only models 1145.5850.03, 1145.5850.23, 1145.5850.06 and 1145.5850.26.)

The R&S FSH models 1145.5850.03, 1145.5850.23, 1145.5850.06 and 1145.5850.26 come with an internal preamplifier for increasing sensitivity. Depending on the frequency, this amplifier has 15 dB to 18 dB gain and increases sensitivity by 10 to 15 dB. It is fitted behind the RF attenuator and in front of the input mixer.

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the HARDWARE SETUP softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select PREAMP... .
- Confirm with the ENTER key or the HARDWARE SETUP softkey.

The R&S FSH changes to the submenu for preamplifier configuration. The selection bar indicates the active setting.

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the setting you want (ON or OFF) and confirm by pressing the ENTER key.



If the preamplifier is switched on, its use is coupled to the reference level, thus ensuring the optimum dynamic range of the R&S FSH at all times. The table below shows the positions of the RF attenuator and the preamplifier as a function of the reference level.

Reference level	Preamplifier OFF		Preamplifier ON		
	RF attenuation		RF attenuation		Preamplifier
	Low Noise	Low Distortion	Low Noise	Low Distortion	
≤-25 dBm	0 dB	0 dB	0 dB	0 dB	On
-24 dBm to -20 dBm	0 dB	0 dB	10 dB	10 dB	On
-19 dBm to -15 dBm	0 dB	10 dB	10 dB	10 dB	On
-14 dBm to -10 dBm	0 dB	10 dB	0 dB	10 dB	Off
-9 dBm to 0 dBm	10 dB	20 dB	10 dB	20 dB	Off
1 dBm to 10 dBm	20 dB	30 dB	20 dB	30 dB	Off
11 dBm to 20 dBm	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB	Off

The attenuator position can be queried at any time via the status display.

PIN Entry

To prevent unauthorized use, the R&S FSH can be protected with a personal identification number (PIN).

When the R&S FSH is delivered, the PIN is set to 0000 and PIN entry is disabled when the R&S FSH is switched on. A PIN, i.e. a four-digit number, can be re-entered whenever you wish. But it is not activated until the PIN mode has been enabled.

A new PIN is entered as follows:

- Press the SETUP key to call up the SETUP menu and the instrument settings.
- Press the GENERAL softkey.

Display Contrast	: 62 %
Backlight Level	: Normal
PINCODE	: 5 minutes
PINCODE OFF	: English
PINCODE ON	: dd/mm/yyyy
NEW PINCODE...	: Meter
GENERAL	DISPLAY
HARDWARE	LOCAL
SETUP	SETTINGS
SETUP->	PRINTER

Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select PINCODE... from the menu and press the ENTER key. The selection box with the PIN settings is opened.

The current PIN must be entered before it can be modified. This prevents unauthorized PIN modification.

- Enter your valid PIN.

When the R&S FSH is delivered, the valid PIN is 0000.

After you enter your valid PIN, the PIN functions can be selected from the selection box. When the R&S FSH is delivered, a new PIN can be activated only if it differs from the factory-set PIN.

Note: Before you activate the PIN mode, enter a user-defined PIN. Keep your PIN in a secure place away from the R&S FSH. If the active PIN is not available, the instrument can be reset to the default PIN ('0000') with the master PIN supplied with each instrument. If the master PIN is not available, please contact an authorized Rohde & Schwarz service center.

Entering a new PIN

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select New Pincode... from the menu in the selection box and enter a new four-digit PIN. Confirm with ENTER.

The R&S FSH will prompt you to re-enter the PIN in order to prevent incorrect entries.

- Re-enter the PIN.

Activating the PIN mode

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select PINCODE ON from the menu and press the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH now prompts you to enter the PIN prior to its activation.

- Enter the PIN and confirm with the ENTER key.

The selected PIN is now activated. The next time you switch on the R&S FSH, you must enter the PIN before you can operate the instrument. If you enter an incorrect PIN, the R&S FSH again prompts you for the PIN code. After three attempts with an incorrect PIN, the R&S FSH prompts you for the master PIN.

Note: The R&S FSH comes with labels reading 'PIN Code protected'. If the instrument is protected with a PIN, affix one of these labels to the instrument. This warns unauthorized users that they cannot operate the R&S FSH.

Deactivating PIN protection

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select PINCODE OFF from the menu and press the ENTER key.

Prior to deactivation, the R&S FSH prompts you to enter your PIN. This prevents unauthorized deactivation of PIN protection.

- Enter your PIN number and confirm with the ENTER key.

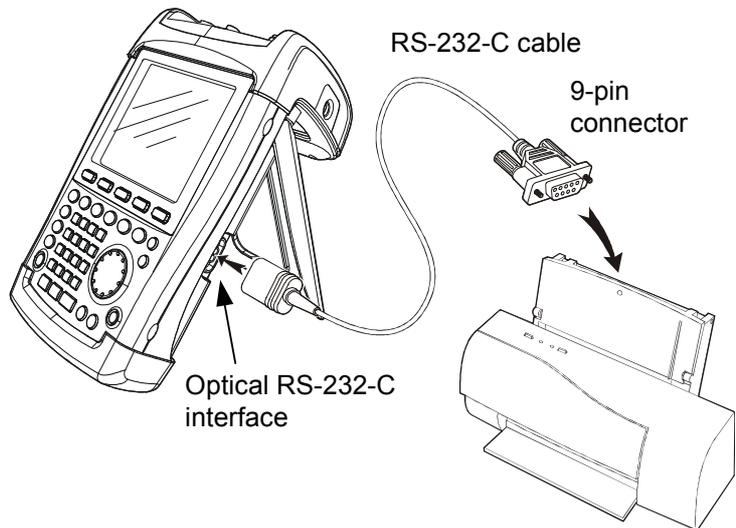
The R&S FSH can now be operated without PIN protection.

Connecting Printers

The R&S FSH can output a screenshot to a printer equipped with an RS-232-C interface. The Serial/Parallel Converter R&S FSH-Z22 is available as an accessory for printers with a parallel interface.

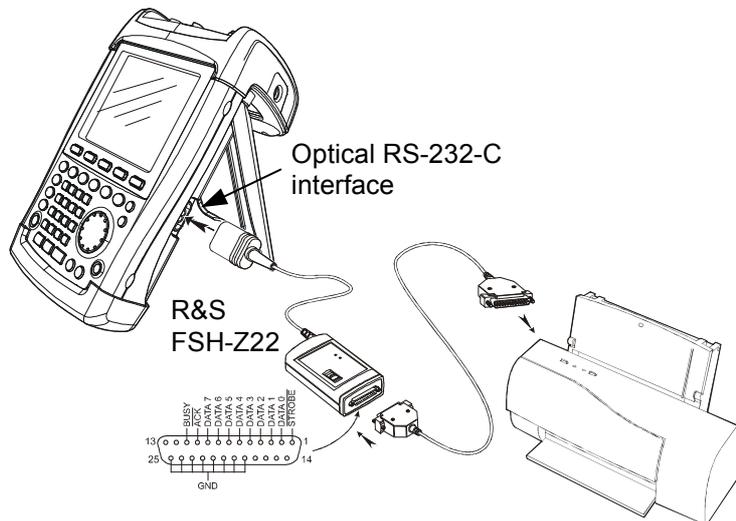
A printer with an RS-232-C interface can be directly connected using the R&S FSH-Z34 RS-232-C optical cable.

- Fold out the stand at the rear of the R&S FSH.
- Connect the optical connector of the R&S FSH-Z34 RS-232-C cable to the optical interface on the right-hand side of the R&S FSH.
- Connect the 9-pin D-Sub connector of the cable to the RS-232-C input of the printer.



Connect printers with a parallel interface to the R&S FSH using the Serial/Parallel Converter R&S FSH-Z22, thus freeing up the Centronics parallel interface to connect a printer. The R&S FSH-Z22 is powered by a 9 V alkaline battery (NEDA, IEC6LR61).

- Fold out the stand at the rear of the R&S FSH.
- Connect the optical connector of the R&S FSH-Z22 to the optical interface on the right-hand side of the R&S FSH.
- Connect the printer cable to the 25-pin interface of the R&S FSH-Z22.
- Switch on the serial/parallel converter using the slide switch on its top.



Slide switch positions:

- OFF The R&S FSH-Z22 is off.
- ON The R&S FSH-Z22 is on, and the Battery OK LED flashes.
- AUTO OFF The R&S FSH-Z22 is on, and the Battery OK LED flashes. If data transmission is interrupted for more than 5 minutes, the R&S FSH-Z22 is switched off automatically.

While data is being transmitted to the printer, the "Busy" LED remains lit.

Note: The R&S FSH-Z22 is designed for a data transmission rate of max. 38 400 baud (= default setting). Therefore, set the baud rate (PRINTER BAUD RATE) in the SETUP menu to 38 400 baud. The baud rates 9600 baud and 19 200 baud can also be set on the R&S FSH-Z22 by opening its housing.

Selecting a printer

- Press the SETUP key on the R&S FSH.

The R&S FSH displays the selected printer and its baud rate in the setup settings.

To select another printer, proceed as follows:

- Press the GENERAL softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select PRINTER TYPE... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the GENERAL softkey again.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the printer you want and confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the GENERAL softkey again.

The R&S FSH displays the selected printer under "Printer Type".

Printer Baudrate	: 19200
POWER DOWN...	: Laserjet
	: Off
DATE...	: 62 %
TIME...	: Normal
PRINTER BAUD...	: 5 minutes
PRINTER TYPE...	
PINCODE...	: English
OPTIONS...	: dd/mm/yyyy
FACTORY	: Meter
GENERAL	DISPLAY
HARDWARE	LOCAL
SETUP	SETTINGS
SETUP->	PRINTER

Display Contrast	: 62 %
Backlight Level	: Normal
PRINTER TYPE	: 5 minutes
DESKJET	
LASERJET	: English
EPSON FX	: dd/mm/yyyy
POSTSCRIPT	: Meter
GENERAL	DISPLAY
HARDWARE	LOCAL
SETUP	SETTINGS
SETUP->	PRINTER

Next, set the baud rate for the selected printer.

- Press the GENERAL softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select PRINTER BAUD... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key.

Printer Baudrate	: 19200
POWER DOWN...	: Laserjet
	: Off
DATE...	: 62 %
TIME...	: Normal
PRINTER BAUD...	: 5 minutes
PRINTER TYPE...	
PINCODE...	: English
OPTIONS...	: dd/mm/yyyy
FACTORY	: Meter
GENERAL	DISPLAY
HARDWARE	LOCAL
SETUP	SETTINGS
SETUP->	PRINTER

The selection box for the available baud rates (1200 baud to 115 200 baud) opens.

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the baud rate you want and confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the GENERAL softkey a second time.

The R&S FSH displays the selected baud rate under "RS232 Baudrate" in the setup display.

PRINTER BAUDRATE	: Off
1200 Baud	: 62 %
2400 Baud	: Normal
9600 Baud	: 5 minutes
19200 Baud	
38400 Baud	: English
57600 Baud	: dd/mm/yyyy
115200 Baud	: Meter
GENERAL	DISPLAY
HARDWARE	LOCAL
SETUP	SETTINGS
SETUP->	PRINTER

Note: If the serial/parallel converter (R&S FSH-Z22) is used to control a printer with a parallel interface, set the RS-232-C interface to 38 400 baud.

The contents of the setup display can be output to the printer by pressing the SETUP -> PRINTER softkey.

Setting the Baud Rate for Remote Control

The R&S FSH offers different baud rates for remote control. The desired baud rate is set via the setup menu.

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the GENERAL softkey.
- Use the rotary knob or the cursor keys to select SERIAL BAUD... from the menu and confirm the selection with the ENTER key.

SAVE CAL DATA...	: 07.001			
POWER DOWN...				
DATE...	: 115200			
TIME...	: 19200			
SERIAL BAUD...	: Laserjet			
PRINTER BAUD...	: Off			
PRINTER TYPE...	: 50 %			
PINCODE...	: Normal			
	: Disabled			
OPTIONS...				
PRESET SETTINGS...	: Off			
FACTORY	: Default			
GENERAL	DISPLAY	HARDWARE	LOCAL	SETUP->
		SETUP	SETTINGS	PRINTER

The selection box for the available baud rates (9600 baud to 115200 baud) opens.

- Use the rotary knob or the cursor keys to select the baud rate you want and confirm the entry with the ENTER key or by pressing the GENERAL softkey again.

SERIAL BAUDRATE	: 50 %			
9600 Baud	: Normal			
19200 Baud	: Disabled			
38400 Baud				
57600 Baud	: Off			
115200 Baud	: Default			
GENERAL	DISPLAY	HARDWARE	LOCAL	SETUP->
		SETUP	SETTINGS	PRINTER

The R&S FSH displays the selected baud rate under SERIAL BAUDRATE in the setup display.

Enabling Options

The R&S FSH can be fitted with options (e.g. distance-to-fault measurements on cables) which are enabled by entering a key code. The key code is based on the unique serial number of the instrument. To add an option, enable it with a key code.

Operation

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the GENERAL key.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select OPTIONS... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key.

Enter the key code (ten-digit number) for the option with the numeric keys and confirm with the ENTER key.

If the correct key code is entered, the R&S FSH displays "<...> Option enabled".

If an invalid key code is entered, the R&S FSH displays "Option key error".

The correct key code can then be entered.

Checking the Installed Options

The R&S FSH displays the installed options in the Setup menu so you can check them:

- Press the SETUP key.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, scroll the status display downwards.

The R&S FSH displays all available options together with their current status.

24/09/2004	INSTRUMENT SETUP	10:27:35
Display Contrast	: 75 %	▲
Backlight Level	: High	
Auto Power Down	: Disabled	
Save Cal Data	: On	
Preset Settings	: Custom	
Language	: English	
Date Format	: dd/mm/yyyy	
Length Unit	: Meter	
Distance to Fault (B1)	: Installed	
Vector Calibration (K2)	: Installed	
Remote Control (K1)	: Installed	
Receiver Mode (K3)	: Installed	

GENERAL	DISPLAY	HARDWARE	LOCAL	SETUP->
		SETUP	SETTINGS	PRINTER

2 Getting Started

This section explains the basic operation of the Handheld Spectrum Analyzer R&S FSH using some simple measurements as examples. A more detailed description of operation and functions, such as selecting menus and setting measurement parameters, is provided in section 3 of this manual.

Measurements on CW Signals

A basic task performed by spectrum analyzers is measuring the level and frequency of sinewave signals. The following examples illustrate the most effective way of performing these measurements with the R&S FSH.

A signal generator is used as a signal source, e.g. the Signal Generator R&S SML.

Measurement setup:

Connect the RF output of the signal generator to the RF input of the R&S FSH.

Signal generator settings:

Frequency 100 MHz
Level -30 dBm

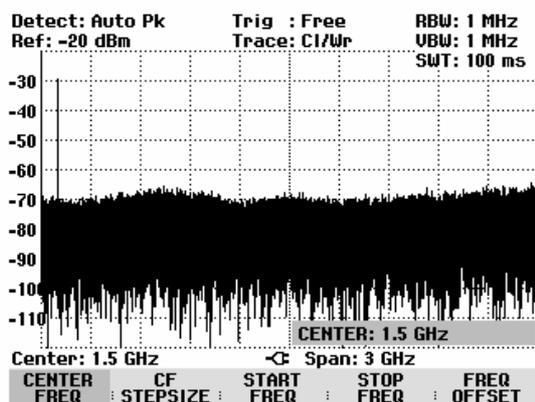
Level measurement

First, set the R&S FSH to its default settings to show all the operating steps that are required.

➤ Press the PRESET key.

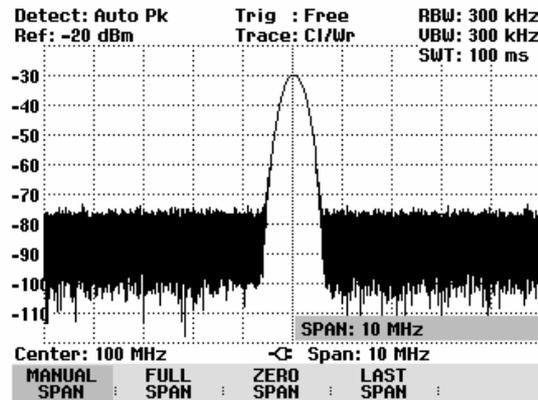
The analyzer displays the frequency spectrum from 100 kHz to 3 GHz or 100 kHz to 6 GHz (dependent on the model) – the R&S FSH's maximum frequency span. At 100 MHz, the generator signal is displayed as a vertical line. Generator harmonics can also be seen as lines at frequencies that are multiples of 100 MHz.

To analyze the generator signal at 100 MHz in more detail, reduce the frequency span. Set the R&S FSH's center frequency to 100 MHz and reduce the span to 10 MHz.



- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Enter “100” using the numeric keypad and confirm the entry with the **MHz** key.
- Press the **SPAN** key.
- Enter “10” using the numeric keypad and confirm the entry with the **MHz** key.

The R&S FSH now displays the generator signal with a higher resolution.

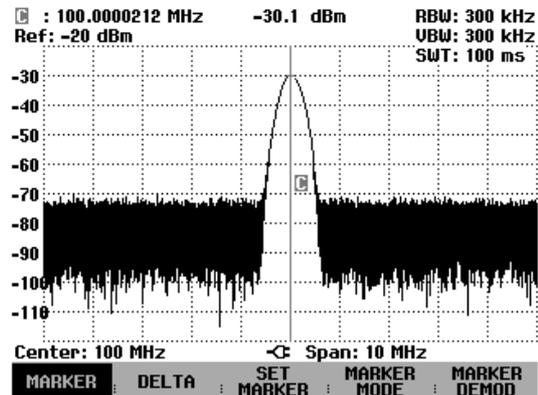


The R&S FSH has markers for reading off signal levels and frequencies. Markers are always positioned on the trace. Both the level and frequency at their current positions are displayed on the screen.

- Press the **marker** key.

The marker is activated and is automatically positioned on the trace maximum. A vertical line on the measurement diagram indicates the marker frequency. A short horizontal line on the trace indicates the level.

The R&S FSH displays the marker frequency and level numerically at the top of the measurement diagram.



Setting the Reference Level

The level shown by spectrum analyzers at the top of the measurement diagram is called the reference level (REF LEVEL). To obtain the best dynamic range from a spectrum analyzer, its full level range should be used. This means that the maximum spectrum level should be at or close to the top of the measurement diagram (= reference level).

The reference level is the maximum level on the level axis (y axis).

Reduce the reference level by 10 dB to increase the dynamic range.

- Press the **AMPT** key.

The softkeys for the AMPT menu are displayed and the **REF LEVEL** softkey label is highlighted in red, i.e. it is enabled for value entry. The red value entry box at the bottom right-hand corner of the measurement diagram displays the current reference level.

- Enter “30” using the numeric keypad and confirm the entry with the **dBm** key.

The reference level is now set to -30 dBm. The maximum trace value is close to the maximum scale value of the measurement diagram. The increase in the displayed noise floor is minimal. The difference between the signal maximum and the displayed noise (i.e. the dynamic range) has, however, been increased.

Using markers is also an effective way to shift the trace maximum so that it coincides with the top of the measurement diagram. If the marker is positioned on the trace maximum (as in the example), the reference level can be set to the marker level by entering the following keystrokes:

- Press the MARKER key.
- Press the SET MARKER softkey.
- Select REF LVL = MRK LVL in the submenu by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Press the ENTER key.

The reference level is then set to the measured level indicated by the marker. Only a few keystrokes are needed to set the optimal reference level.

Frequency Measurements

The R&S FSH's trace displays 301 measurement points (associated with 301 frequency or time points along the x axis). The marker is always positioned on one of these measurement points. The R&S FSH calculates the marker frequency from the measurement-point frequency, and the center frequency and frequency span that have been set. The measurement point resolution and, consequently, the accuracy of the marker-frequency readout therefore depend on the frequency span that has been selected.

The R&S FSH has a frequency counter to increase the accuracy of the marker frequency readout. It stops the sweep at the marker position, counts the frequency and then continues the sweep.

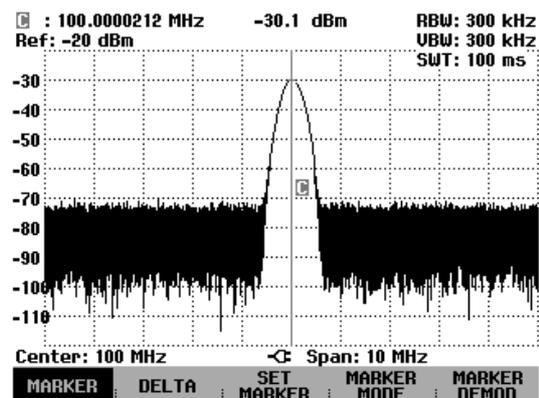
The following measurement example is based on the previous example.

- Press the MARKER MODE softkey in the marker menu.

The marker mode selection box opens.

- Select FREQ COUNT from the selection box using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Press the ENTER key.

The label 'M:' at the upper left-hand corner of the measurement diagram changes to 'Ct:' to tell you that the frequency counter has been switched on. The resolution of the frequency readout is now 1 Hz no matter what span has been set. The accuracy is determined by the R&S FSH's internal reference frequency. It is far higher than that of pixel-oriented, marker-frequency readout.



Harmonic Measurements of a Sinewave Signal

Since a spectrum analyzer can resolve different signals in the frequency domain, it is ideal for measuring harmonic levels or harmonic ratios. To speed up these operations, the R&S FSH has marker functions that deliver fast results with only a few keystrokes.

As above, a signal generator with a 100 MHz output frequency and an output level of -20 dBm is used in the following measurement example.

First, the R&S FSH is set to its default settings to show all measurement steps that are needed.

- Press the PRESET key.

The analyzer displays the frequency spectrum from 100 kHz to 3 GHz, the largest available span. At 100 MHz, the generator signal is displayed as a line. The generator harmonics are displayed as lines at frequencies that are multiples of 100 MHz.

To measure the second harmonic ratio, set the start and stop frequency as follows:

- Press the FREQ key.

The softkey menu opens entering the frequency.

- Press the START softkey.

- Enter '50' using the numeric keypad and confirm the entry with the MHz key.

- Press the STOP softkey.

- Enter '250' using the numeric keypad and confirm the entry with the MHz key.

The R&S FSH now displays the spectrum from 50 MHz to 250 MHz and thus the signal at 100 MHz and its second harmonic at 200 MHz.

To measure the harmonic ratio, set the marker on the fundamental and the delta marker on the second harmonic.

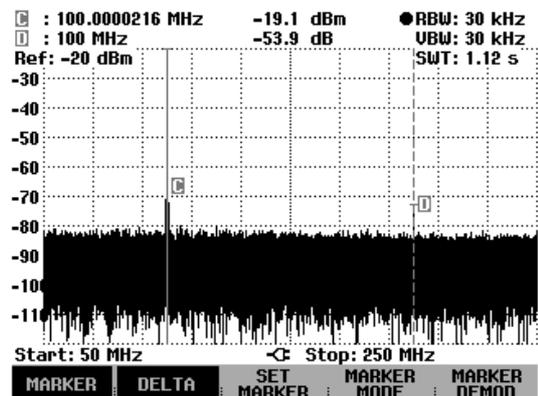
- Press the MARKER key.

The softkey menu opens for marker entry and automatically positions the main marker on the trace maximum.

- Press the DELTA softkey.

The delta marker is activated (vertical dotted line) and is automatically placed on the next trace maximum (= second harmonic).

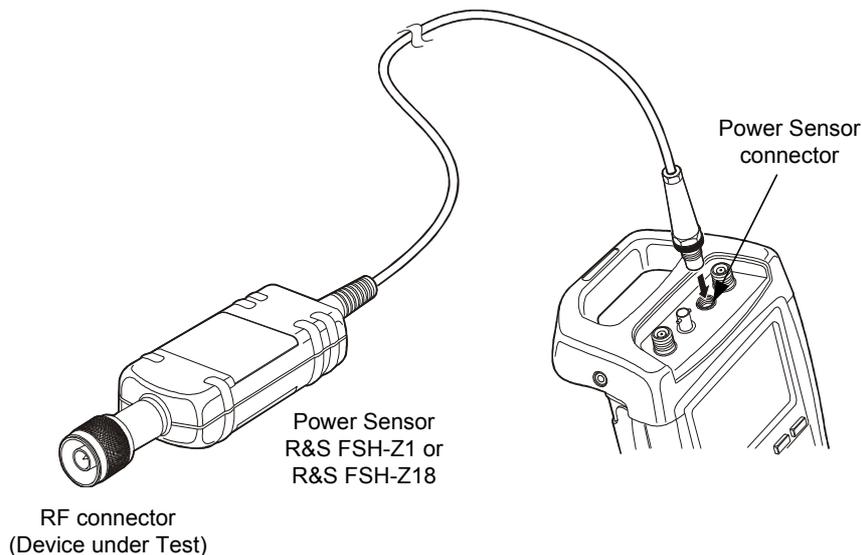
The harmonic ratio in dB can be read directly from the numeric delta-marker display.



Power Measurements Using the Power Sensor

For highly accurate power measurements, the R&S FSH provides the Power Sensor R&S FSH-Z1 or R&S FSH-Z18 as options. They measure power in the span 10 MHz to 8 GHz or 10 MHz to 18 GHz, respectively.

The Power Sensor R&S FSH-Z1 or R&S FSH-Z18 is controlled and powered via a special RS-232-C interface at the top of the instrument.



The continuous power applied to the power sensor's input must not exceed 400 mW (26 dBm). However, brief ($\leq 10 \mu\text{s}$) power peaks up to 1 W (30 dBm) are permissible. Higher input powers can destroy the sensor. An attenuator pad must be used to ensure that the maximum permissible power for the sensor is never exceeded when measurements are made on high-power transmitters.

- Connect the power sensor cable to the R&S FSH's power sensor connector and screw it into position.
- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the POWER SENSOR menu item and confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the screen for power measurements. If a power sensor has not been connected, no measured value is displayed. If a power sensor has been connected, the R&S FSH sets up a connection via the RS-232-C interface and, after a few seconds, displays the measured power.

If there are any communication problems with the power sensor, the R&S FSH outputs error messages (sensor error: error number) indicating the possible causes (see main manual).

To compensate for internal offset of the power meter, it needs to be compensated before starting the measurement.

- Press the ZERO softkey.

The R&S FSH outputs a message telling you not to apply any signals to the power meter while zeroing is being performed.

- Disconnect the power sensor from any signal sources.
- Start zeroing with the first or second softkey (CONTINUE).

The R&S FSH immediately starts power meter zeroing. While this process is being performed, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Zeroing power sensor, please wait..".

When zeroing is over, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Power Sensor Zero OK" and switches back to the softkey menu for the power sensor.

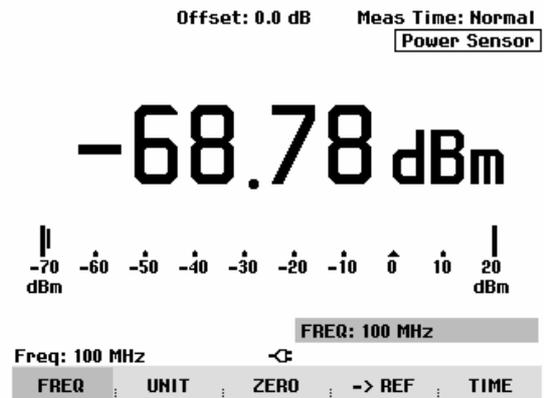
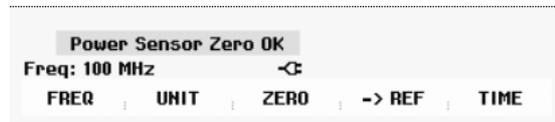
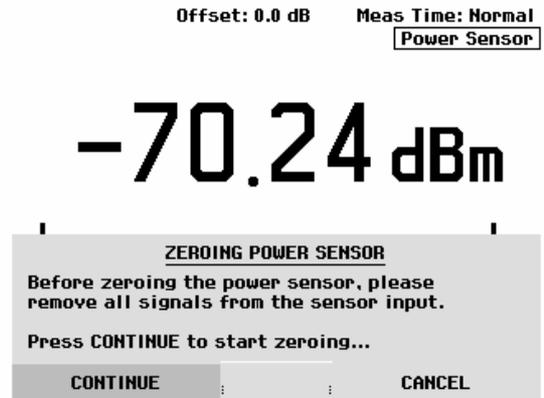
- Connect the signal under test.

The R&S FSH shows the measured power level in dBm.

For a highly accurate measurement, enter the frequency of the signal under test.

- Press the FREQ softkey.
- Using the numeric keys, enter the frequency you want and confirm the entry with the ENTER key or by pressing the FREQ softkey again.

The R&S FSH transfers the new frequency to the power sensor which then corrects the measured power readings.



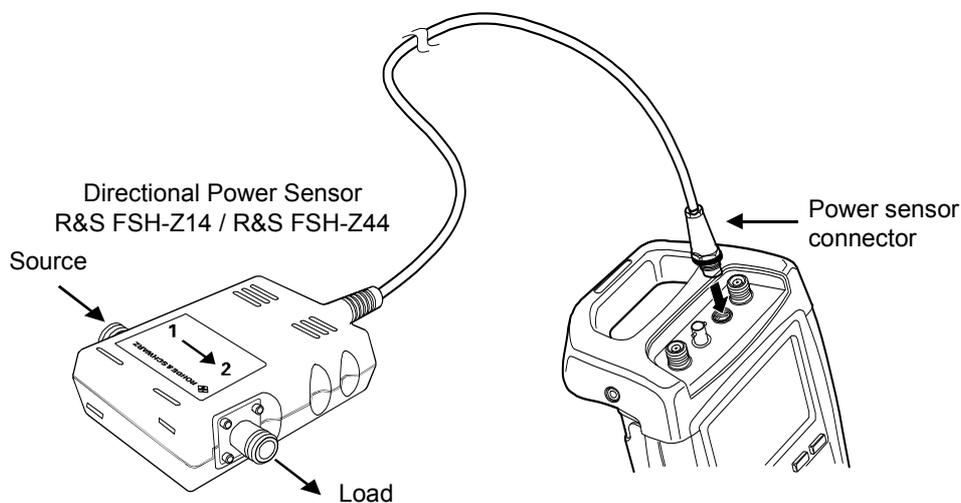
Power and Return Loss Measurements with the R&S FSH-Z14 or the R&S FSH-Z44

The Directional Power Sensors R&S FSH-Z14 and R&S FSH-Z44 are connected between the source and the load and measure the power flux in both directions, i.e. from the source to the load (forward power) and from the load to the source (reverse power). The ratio between reverse power and forward power is a measure of the load matching and is displayed as the return loss or standing wave ratio.

The R&S FSH-Z14 and the R&S FSH-Z44 have an asymmetrical design and must therefore be inserted into the test setup in such a way that the FORWARD arrow on the sensor points toward the load (= in the direction of the power flux).

They are driven and powered via a special serial interface.

The cable on the power sensor must be connected and screw-fastened to the power sensor connector on the R&S FSH. The directional power sensor itself has to be inserted between the source and the load.



When measuring high powers, pay strict attention to the following instructions to avoid personal injury and to prevent the power sensor from being destroyed:



- Never exceed the permissible continuous power (see diagram on the rear of the sensor).
- Connect the sensor only when the RF power is off.
- The RF connectors must be screwed tight.

Failure to follow these rules can lead to injuries such as skin burns or cause the destruction of the measurement instruments in use.

Operation:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the menu for the measurement functions.

Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select POWER SENSOR and confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the screen and the menu for the power measurement. If no power sensor is connected, no measured value is displayed. If a power sensor is connected, the R&S FSH establishes a connection to the power sensor via the interface and, after a few seconds, displays the connected power sensor type (R&S FSH-Z14 or R&S FSH-Z44) as well as the measured forward power and return loss of the load.

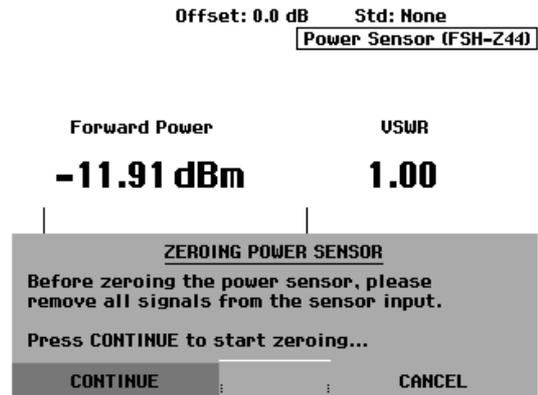
Before performing the power measurement, zero the power sensor.

- Press the ZERO softkey.

The R&S FSH informs you not to apply any signals while the power sensor is being zeroed.

- Disconnect the power sensor from any signal sources.
- Start zeroing with the first or second softkey (CONTINUE).

Softkey 4 or 5 (CANCEL) can be used to cancel zeroing before it begins, e.g. if the signal source cannot be disconnected.



The R&S FSH immediately starts power sensor zeroing. While this is being done, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Zeroing power sensor, please wait...".

When zeroing is over, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Power Sensor Zero OK" and switches back to the softkey menu for the power sensor.

- Now connect the R&S FSH-Z14 or R&S FSH-Z44 between the source and the load.
- The R&S FSH displays the measured forward power level in dBm and the VSWR of the load.

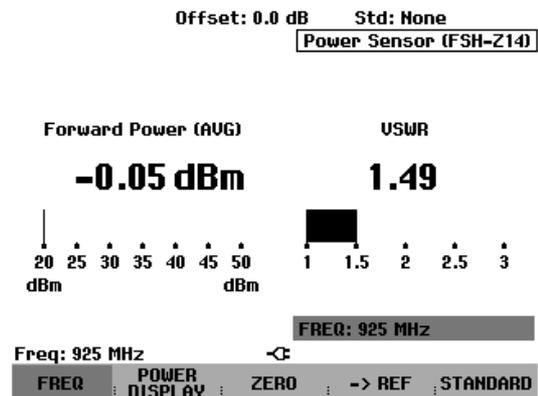
To achieve maximum measurement accuracy, enter the frequency of the signal under test.

- Press the FREQ softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the entry box for the frequency.

- Using the numeric keys, enter the desired frequency and terminate the input with the ENTER key or by pressing the FREQ softkey again.

The R&S FSH transfers the new frequency to the power sensor which then corrects the measured power readings.



Two-Port Transmission Measurements

(Only for R&S FSH with tracking generator)

For measurements of the gain or attenuation of two-port devices, the R&S FSH provides a tracking generator which generates a sinewave signal exactly at the receive frequency of the R&S FSH.

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The measurement function menu opens.

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the TRACKING GEN menu item and confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.

The R&S FSH switches on the tracking generator and calls up its softkey menu.

When the tracking generator is switched on, the R&S FSH displays Uncal. This indicates that tracking generator measurements are uncalibrated.

Before calibration, the span you want should be set because calibration is valid only for the calibrated span. Changing the frequency settings after calibration invalidates calibration.

- Press the FREQ key.
- Using the numeric keys, enter the center frequency.
- Press the SPAN key.
- Using the numeric keys, enter the span.

Alternately, the start and stop frequencies can be entered using the START and STOP softkeys in the frequency menu.

Calibrate the R&S FSH for the transfer function measurement.

The following example shows a scalar measurement of the transmission function. If the option R&S FSH-K2 is installed, the measurement must first be switched to scalar.

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select SCALAR.
- Confirm with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.

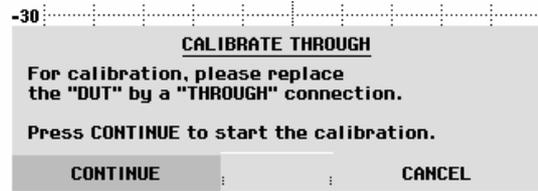
- In the main menu for the tracking generator, press the MEAS key.
- Press the TRANSM CAL softkey.

The R&S FSH now prompts you to connect the RF input to the tracking generator's output so that calibration can be carried out.

- Connect the RF output to the generator's input without the DUT.
- Press the CONTINUE softkey to start calibration.

During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating THROUGH, please wait...".

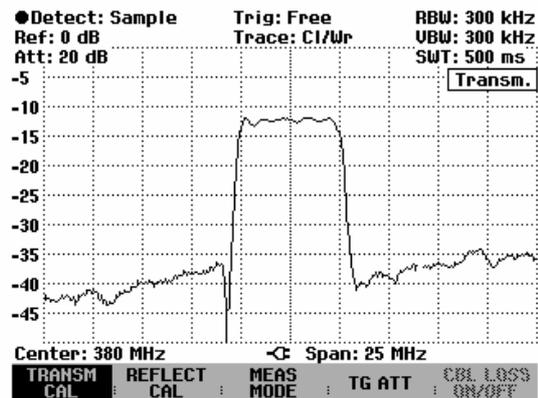
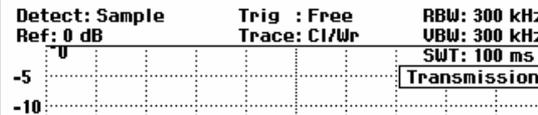
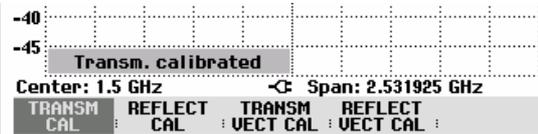
When calibration has been completed, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Transm. calibrated" for 3 seconds.



The R&S FSH now displays Transm. in the upper right-hand corner of the measurement diagram. This tells you that the R&S FSH has been calibrated for transfer function measurements. In addition, the TRANSM CAL softkey label is highlighted in green.

- Connect the DUT between the RF input and the generator's output.

The R&S FSH displays the magnitude of the transfer function. You can read out values with the markers, for example.



The transmission calibration remains valid until the center frequency or the span is changed on the R&S FSH such that the new span falls outside the calibrated frequency range. If the calibration is no longer valid, Uncal is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

If the reference is changed after calibration, greater measurement uncertainty must be anticipated. The R&S FSH retains the calibration data but displays a red dot in front of • Transm..

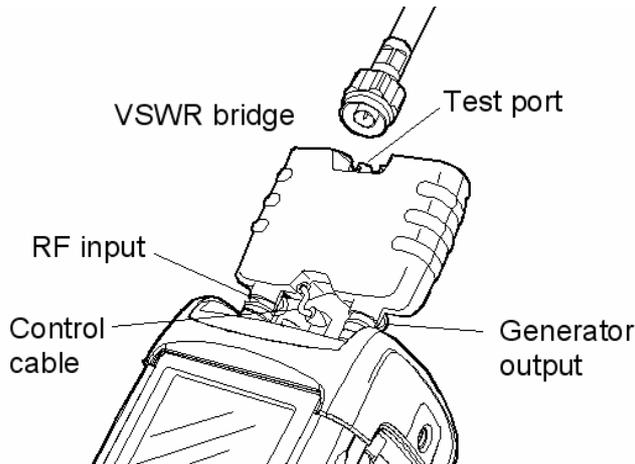
When saving a data set for a scalar transmission measurement in a calibrated state, the R&S FSH can store the calibration data along with the other settings (see section "Saving Calibration Data"). Thus, after the setting is recalled, a measurement can be performed without prior calibration, provided that the instrument's temperature does not deviate more than 5 °C from its temperature when the data set was stored.

If the temperature deviation is greater, the R&S FSH outputs a (red) dot in front of • Transm.. A precise measurement can then be made only after a calibration.

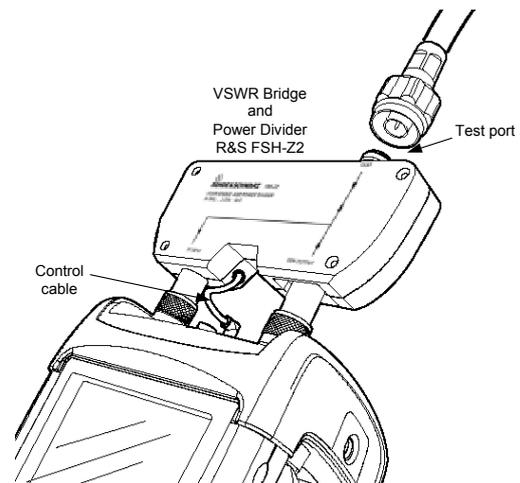
Measurement of Return Loss

(Only for R&S FSH with tracking generator)

For reflection measurements, the VSWR Bridge and Power Divider R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3 and a short standard (supplied with the R&S FSH-Z2) are needed. The R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3 is screw-connected to the RF input connector and the generator's output.



R&S FSH with VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3



R&S FSH with VSWR Bridge
R&S FSH-Z2

- Connect the control cable of the R&S FSH-Z2/-Z3 to the power sensor connector of the R&S FSH.
- Connect the RF and generator port of the R&S FSH-Z2/-Z3 to the RF input and generator output of the R&S FSH.

The test setup must be calibrated before any measurements are made. This is done with a short and an open at the point where the reflection measurement is to be made. If a cable is to be inserted between the DUT and the bridge, perform the calibration at the measurement end of the cable.

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select TRACKING GEN from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.

The R&S FSH switches on the tracking generator and calls up its softkey menu. Since no calibration has been performed, Track Gen Uncal appears in the upper right-hand corner of the measurement diagram.

Before performing calibration, set the required span because calibration is valid only for the calibrated span. Changing the frequency settings after calibration invalidates calibration.

- Press the FREQ key.
- Using the numeric keys, enter the center frequency.
- Press the SPAN key.
- Using the numeric keys, enter the span.

Alternately, the start and stop frequency can be input using the START and STOP softkeys in the frequency menu.

Calibrate the R&S FSH for the return loss measurement.

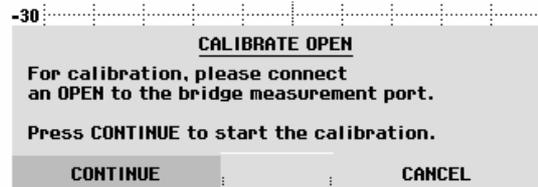
The following example shows a scalar measurement of return loss. If the option R&S FSH-K2 is installed, measurement must first be switched to scalar.

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select SCALAR.
- Confirm with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.

- In the main menu for the tracking generator, press the REFLECT CAL softkey.

The R&S FSH prompts you to leave the measurement port open.

- Leave the test port of the R&S FSH-Z2 open.
- Using the CONTINUE softkey, start the OPEN calibration.

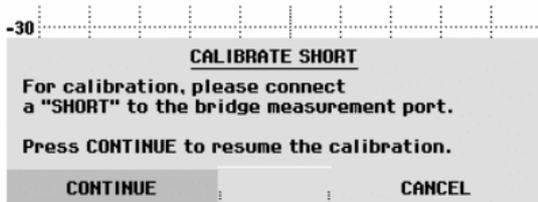


While calibration is in progress, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating OPEN, please wait...".

When OPEN calibration is over, the R&S FSH prompts you to perform SHORT calibration.

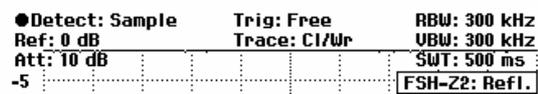
- Connect a short to the test port of the R&S FSH-Z2.
- Using CONTINUE, start the SHORT calibration.

While calibration is in progress, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating SHORT, please wait...".



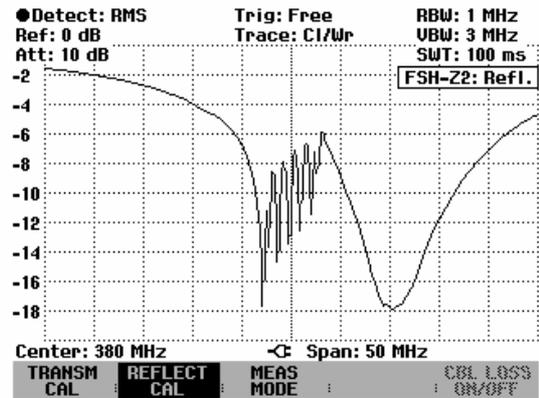
When calibration is over, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Reflect. calibrated" for 3 seconds.

FSH-Z2: Refl. is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the measurement diagram to indicate that the R&S FSH has been calibrated for reflection measurements and that the VWSR bridge is being used.



- Connect the DUT to the measurement port of the R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3.

The R&S FSH displays the return loss of the DUT.



The reflection calibration remains valid until the R&S FSH's center frequency or span is changed such that the new span falls outside the calibrated frequency range. If calibration becomes invalid, the R&S FSH displays **Uncal** in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

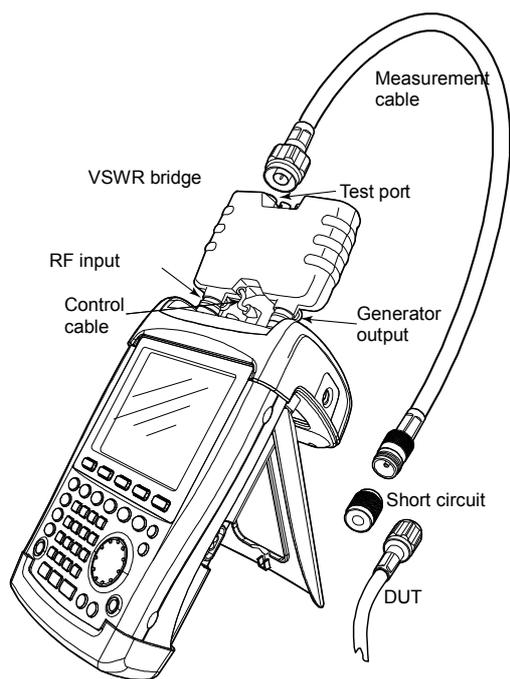
If the reference is changed after calibration, a larger measurement uncertainty must be anticipated. The R&S FSH retains the calibration data but places a red dot in front of the **● FSH-Z2: Refl.** display to indicate a possible increase in measurement uncertainty.

When saving a data set for a scalar reflection measurement in a calibrated state, the R&S FSH can store the calibration data along with the other settings (see section "Saving Calibration Data"). Thus, after the setting is recalled, a measurement can be performed without prior calibration, provided that the instrument's temperature does not deviate more than 5 °C from its temperature when the data set was stored.

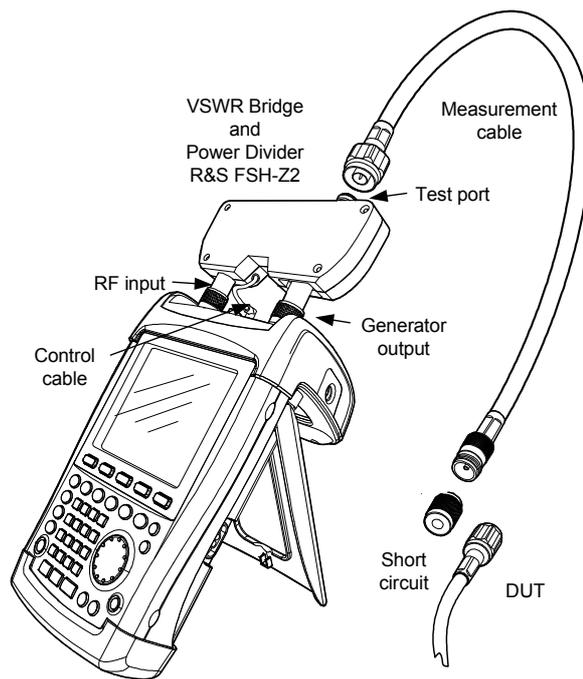
If the temperature deviation is greater, the R&S FSH outputs a (red) dot in front of **● FSH-Z2: Refl.**. A precise measurement can then be made only after a calibration.

Performing Distance-To-Fault Measurements

(Only for the R&S FSH with tracking generator, installed option R&S FSH-B1 (distance-to-fault measurement) and VSWR Bridge and Power Divider R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3).



R&S FSH with VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3



R&S FSH with VSWR Bridge
R&S FSH-Z2

- Connect the control cable of the R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3 to the power sensor connector of the R&S FSH.
- Connect the RF and generator port of the R&S FSH-Z2/R&S FSH-Z3 to the RF input and generator output of the R&S FSH.
- Connect the 1 m test cable supplied with option R&S FSH-B1 to the bridge test port.

Note: *The 1 m cable must be used. Results are invalid without this cable.*

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or rotary knob, select DISTANCE TO FAULT from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.

The R&S FSH switches on the distance-to-fault measurement function.

The R&S FSH delivers optimum results if the center frequency is set to the frequency at which the device under test is operated.

- Press the FREQ key.
- Input the center frequency, e.g. frequency of the antenna at the end of the cable under test.

To perform distance-to-fault cable measurements, the R&S FSH needs to be informed about the type of cable and its approximate length. Frequency-dependent cable models can be generated with the supplied R&S FSH View software for Windows and loaded onto the R&S FSH. The procedure is described in the R&S FSH View manual. The cable parameters for a frequency can also be entered directly.

Selecting a cable model from the list:

- Press the MEAS key.
 - Press the CABLE MODEL softkey.
- The R&S FSH displays the list of loaded cable models.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the appropriate cable model.
 - Using the SELECT softkey, activate the cable model you have selected.

10/06/2003	CABLE LIST	10:53:28
RTK161SG	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG8U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG58C	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG223U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG214	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG213U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG142	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG141A	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR900	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR600	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR1200	18/12/2002 18:27:24	

The analyzer returns to the DTF measurement menu and displays the cable used for the measurement in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

SELECT	SELECT USER MOD	EXIT	DEFINE USER MOD	LIST-> PRINTER
--------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------

Entering the cable parameters at a specific frequency:

If cables are used that are not listed in cable models stored in the R&S FSH, it is possible to enter the cable parameters at a specific frequency. It is advisable to use the center frequency of the DTF measurement.

- Press the MEAS key.
 - Press the CABLE MODEL softkey.
- The R&S FSH displays the list of loaded cable models (if available).
- Press the SELECT USER MOD softkey.
- The softkey is highlighted in green to indicate that a user-specific cable model has been chosen.

10/06/2003	CABLE LIST	11:02:34
RTK161SG	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG8U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG58C	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG223U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG214	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG213U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG142	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG141A	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR900	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR600	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR1200	18/12/2002 18:27:24	

The cable model is defined with the DEFINE USER MOD softkey.

SELECT	SELECT USER MOD	EXIT	DEFINE USER MOD	LIST-> PRINTER
--------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------

- Press the DEFINE USER MOD softkey.
- The R&S FSH opens a submenu for defining the FREQUENCY, the VELOCITY FACTOR and the ATTENUATION.

FREQUENCY...
VELOCITY FACTOR...
ATTENUATION...

SELECT	SELECT USER MOD	EXIT	DEFINE USER MOD	LIST-> PRINTER
--------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the appropriate parameter from the submenu and press the ENTER key.
- Enter the value (e. g. velocity factor) for the cable used.
- Confirm with the ENTER key.

VELOCITY FACT: 1.000

SELECT	SELECT USER MOD	EXIT	DEFINE USER MOD	LIST-> PRINTER
--------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------

Please refer to the cable manufacturer's data sheet for the velocity factor (= speed of the wave in the cable relative to the speed of light) and the attenuation of the cable per meter or per foot at the specified frequency.

- Use the EXIT softkey to exit the menu for defining the cable model.

The analyzer returns to the DTF measurement menu and displays the cable used for the measurement in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

The R&S FSH uses the cable length to determine the optimal span for the measurement and for scaling the x axis in DTF mode. For best results, the cable should be specified 20% to 50% longer than the actual cable length.

- Press the CABLE LENGTH softkey.

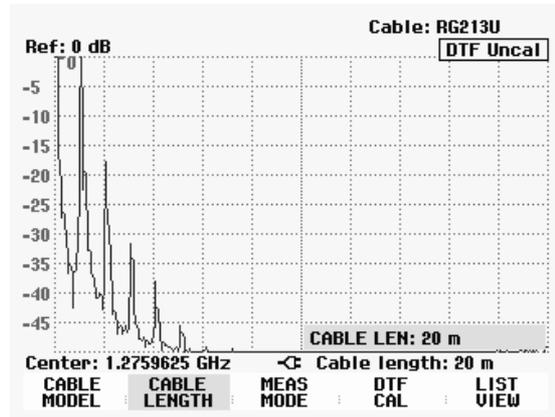
The R&S FSH opens the cable length (CABLE LEN) value entry box and displays the current length setting.

- Using the numeric keys, enter the cable length in meters and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or one of the unit keys, or
- Using the rotary knob (1 m steps) or the cursor keys (10 m steps), adjust the cable length.

If the unit of length is set to Feet (via SETUP: LOCAL SETTINGS), the entry is in feet.

The minimum cable length is 3 m. The maximum cable length that can be set is 1000 m.

Note: Always enter the cable length before the test setup is calibrated. If it is entered afterwards, measurement accuracy is reduced.



Calibrating the test setup:

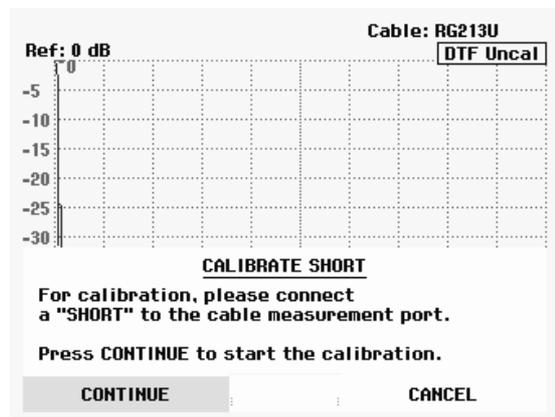
The test setup must be calibrated before any measurements are performed.

- Press the DTF CAL softkey.

The R&S FSH opens a text window that prompts you to terminate the measurement cable with a SHORT.

- Firmly screw the SHORT to the output end of the measurement cable.
- Press the CONTINUE softkey to start the SHORT calibration.

While the SHORT calibration is in progress, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating SHORT, please wait...".



When calibration is over, the R&S FSH displays **DTF CAL** in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

Calibration tip:

The R&S FSH performs calibration over its entire span. Therefore, recalibration is not necessary after the cable length is changed. The calibration data is stored in the R&S FSH memory. Thus, the calibration is valid after the operating mode is changed or after the instrument is switched off. For a calibration to remain valid, the instrument temperature must not deviate more than 5°C. If the temperature deviates more than this amount, the R&S FSH shows a red dot in front of the DTF display. A new calibration is then necessary.

- Unscrew the short from the measurement cable.
- Screw the cable under test to the measurement cable.

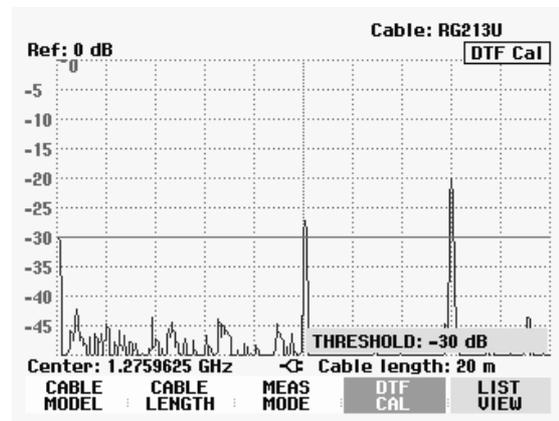
The R&S FSH displays the return loss produced in the cable under test versus the distance.

The R&S FSH can also list any cable faults. It displays the return loss and distance from the measurement plane of all reflections that exceed a definable threshold.

- Press the LIST VIEW softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the threshold value entry box and also displays the threshold as a horizontal line across the measurement diagram.

- Set the threshold using the cursor keys (5 dB steps), the rotary knob (1 dB steps) or the numeric keys.



- Press the ENTER key or the LIST VIEW softkey again.

The R&S FSH displays a table listing all the return losses that are above the threshold, sorted according to distance from the measurement plane.

PEAK	DISTANCE	VALUE
1	10.07 m	-27.3 dB
2	16.00 m	-20.0 dB

- To close the list and to return to the graphical display mode, press the EXIT softkey.

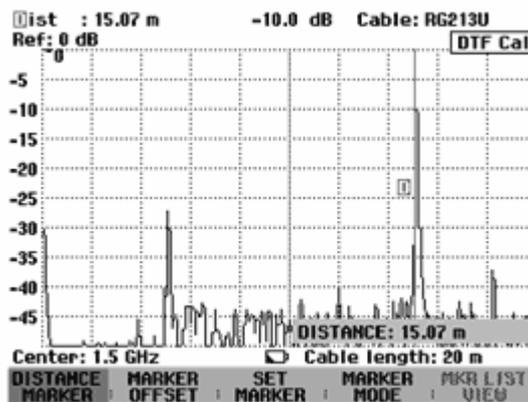
Center: 1.2759625 GHz Cable length: 20 m
 THRES LIST->
 HOLD PRINTER EXIT

The distance to the cable faults or the distance between any two faults can also be read out with the marker.

- Press the MARKER key.

The R&S FSH opens the marker menu and places the distance marker on the largest return loss. The marker readout provides the distance of the reflection from the measurement plane in meters and its return loss.

- Change the distance marker by entering a number, adjusting the rotary knob (pixel by pixel) or by using the cursor keys (step = 10 % of the span).

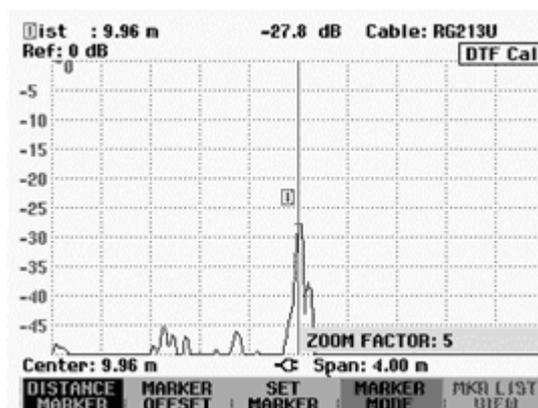


For higher fault resolution, the R&S FSH offers a zoom function in the position of the marker. The x axis of the display can be extended up to a span of 3 m.

- Press the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ZOOM ON from the menu.
- Confirm with the ENTER key.

The entry field for the zoom factor is displayed while the R&S FSH simultaneously expands the x axis by a factor of 2.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, set the zoom factor to the value you want.



The screenshot on the right shows that the fault of the measured cable consists of two transitions. A coupling of approx. 7 cm in length was used to connect two cables.

Disable the zoom function as follows:

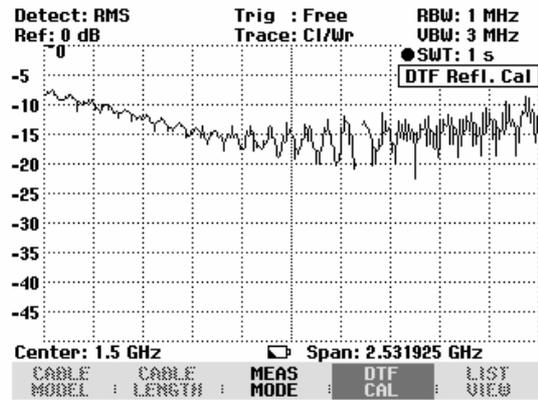
- Press the MARKER MODE softkey in the MARKER menu.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ZOOM OFF from the menu.
- Confirm by pressing the ENTER key or by pressing the MARKER MODE softkey again.

Checking the return loss of the cable under test:

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Select REFLECTION using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm by pressing the MEAS MODE softkey again or by pressing the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH measures the return loss over the span that has been selected for the distance-to-fault cable measurement.

To indicate that the R&S FSH is measuring return loss, **DTF refl. cal** is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

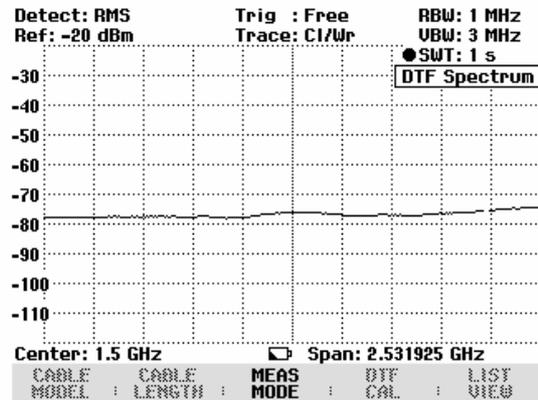


Checking the spectrum in the span for detecting external interferers:

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select SPECTRUM.
- Confirm by pressing the MEAS MODE softkey again or by pressing the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH turns off the tracking generator and displays the spectrum over the span of the DTF measurement.

To indicate that the R&S FSH is in the spectrum mode, **DTF Spectrum** is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen. Otherwise, the R&S FSH uses exactly the same settings as it did for DTF measurements.



Operation in Receiver Mode

(Available only if the option R&S FSH-K3 is installed.)

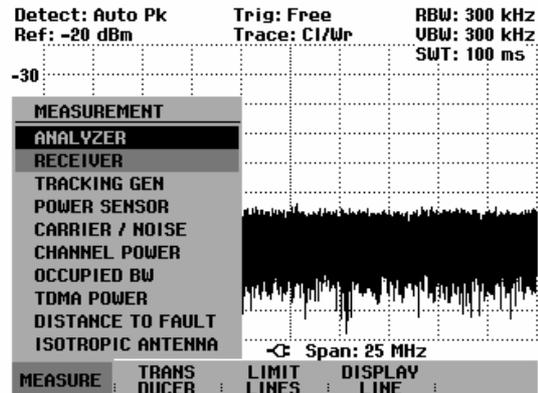
To provide a means of measuring levels at a specific frequency, the R&S FSH offers the receiver mode as an option (option R&S FSH-K3). With this option, the R&S FSH functions like a receiver that measures the level at a predefined frequency.

Switching on the receiver mode:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

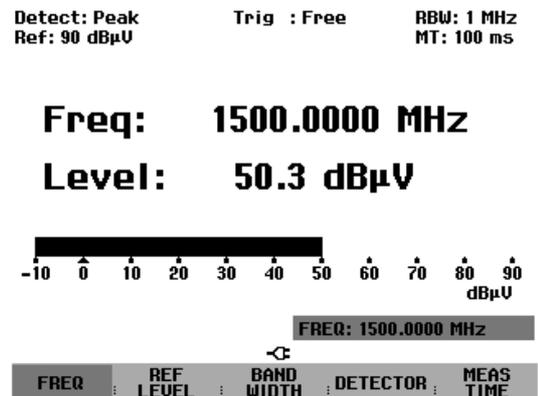
The menu for measurement functions opens.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select RECEIVER from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.



The R&S FSH activates the receiver mode and measures the level at the specified frequency.

The most important settings for the measurement parameters are provided directly in the main menu of the receiver mode, or they can be entered using the corresponding keys.



Setting the frequency:

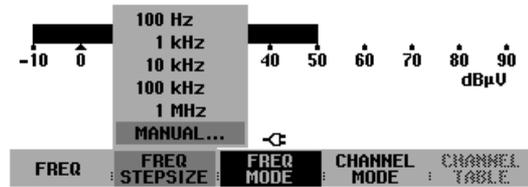
- Press the FREQ softkey in the main menu of the receiver mode.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, adjust the frequency, or, using the numeric keys, enter a new frequency and confirm the entry with the ENTER key.

You can also enter the frequency by using the FREQ key.

Selecting the frequency step size:

The frequency resolution in the receiver mode is 100 Hz. The tuned step size can be changed as required for the application

- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Press the **FREQ STEPSIZE** softkey.
- Set the required step size in the selection table.
- Confirm with the **ENTER** key.



- You can set any step size you want by using **MANUAL....**
- To do so, select **MANUAL...** for the step size in the selection table.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, change the tuned step size and confirm with the **ENTER** key, or, using the numeric keypad, manually enter a step size and confirm by pressing the units key.

Tuning the frequency in channel grids:

As an alternative to entering the frequency, the R&S FSH can also be tuned in channels. The channel tables that the R&S FSH uses to set channel frequencies are defined either by using the R&S FSH View software or by directly entering the first channel number, the associated frequency, the number of channels and the channel spacing.

- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Press the **CHANNEL MODE** softkey.

The R&S FSH now uses the active channel table. The **FREQ** softkey for frequency entry is renamed to **CHANNEL** for channel entry, and the R&S FSH displays the channel number rather than the frequency. The channel numbers are now used to tune the frequency.

Selecting a channel table that was predefined using R&S FSH View:

- If the channel display is active (**CHANNEL MODE** softkey active in the **FREQ** menu), press the **CHANNEL TABLE** softkey.

The R&S FSH will display the stored channel tables.

- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select the channel table you want.
- To activate the channel table, press the **SELECT** softkey.

01/04/2004	BAND TABLE LIST	22:40:09
TU France	01/03/2004 15:59:02	
TU Japan	01/03/2004 14:58:52	
TU DK_DIRT	01/03/2004 14:40:20	
TU Australia	01/03/2004 14:40:08	
TU Europe	01/03/2004 14:39:56	
TU China	01/03/2004 14:34:40	
TU Italy	01/03/2004 14:30:40	
TU Ireland	01/03/2004 14:30:26	
TU French Overs	01/03/2004 14:30:16	
PCS UL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	
PCS DL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	
GSM UL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	
GSM DL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	



Direct entry of a channel table:

- If the channel display is active (CHANNEL MODE softkey active in the FREQ menu), press the CHANNEL TABLE softkey.
- Press the SELECT USER TAB softkey.

The R&S FSH will use the last channel table that was entered directly.

- Press the DEFINE USER TAB softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the submenu for defining the channel table.



- Press the DEFINE USER TAB softkey again.
- Enter the number of the first channel and confirm with the ENTER key.
- Press the DEFINE USER TAB softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select 1ST CHANNEL FREQ... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key.
- Enter the frequency for the first channel number.
- Press the DEFINE USER TAB softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select NO OF CHANNELS... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key.
- Enter the number of channels and confirm with the ENTER key.
- Press the DEFINE USER TAB softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select CHANNEL SPACING... from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key.
- Enter the frequency spacing for the channels and confirm with the ENTER key.
- Press the EXIT key to exit the menu for defining channel tables.

The R&S FSH will now show channel numbers rather than the frequency. It also shows the associated frequency above Channel.

Selecting the reference level:

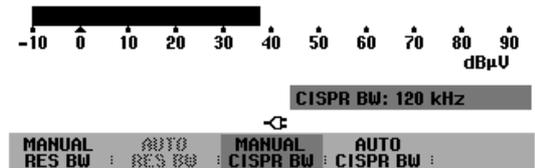
The reference level is the maximum level of the analog bar-graph display. It must be set such that the level display is located within the bar-graph scale.

- Press the REF LEVEL softkey in the main menu of the receiver mode (MEAS key). Or press the AMPT key.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, change the reference level or, using the numeric keys, enter a new reference level.
- Confirm with the ENTER key.

Selecting the bandwidth:

The receiver mode provides the same bandwidths as in analyzer operation. In addition, the three bandwidths 200 Hz, 9 kHz and 120 kHz are available for EMI measurements in accordance with CISPR16.

- Press the BW key
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, change the bandwidth and confirm with the ENTER key, or, using the numeric keypad, manually enter bandwidth and confirm by pressing the units key.
- For input of a CISPR bandwidth press the softkey CISPR BW.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, change the bandwidth and confirm with the ENTER key, or, using the numeric keypad, manually enter bandwidth and confirm by pressing the units key.



According to CISPR16 the bandwidth is connected to the frequency. The R&S FSH allows to couple the bandwidth to the set frequency automatically:

- Press the softkey AUTO CISPR BW.

The R&S FSH uses the suitable bandwidth dependent on the set frequency.

Setting the detector:

The receiver mode of the R&S FSH offers a peak detector, average detector, RMS detector and quasi-peak detector.

Set the detector either from the main menu of the receiver mode or by using the TRACE key.

- Press the DETECTOR softkey in the main menu of the receiver mode, or press first the TRACE key and then the DETECTOR softkey
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, select a detector from the selection list.
- Press the ENTER softkey.



Setting the measurement time:

The measurement time is the amount of time during which the R&S FSH collects measured values and compiles them into a display result for the selected detector.

- Press the MEAS TIME softkey in the main menu of the receiver mode, or press the SWEEP key.
- Using the rotary knob or cursor keys, adjust the measurement time, or, using the numeric keys, enter a new measurement time and confirm with the unit.

Note: If the quasi-peak detector is selected, the selected measurement time must be larger than 100 ms in order to ensure that fluctuating or pulse-like signals are measured correctly.

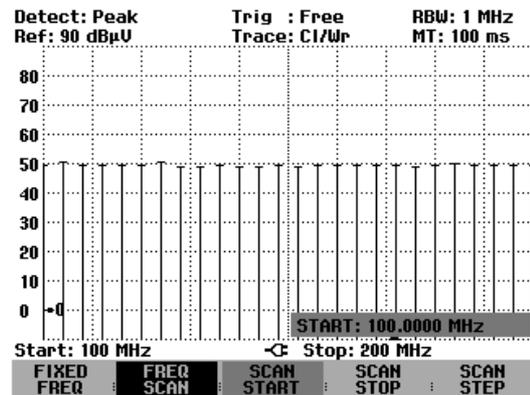
Scanning in the receiver mode:

In the receiver mode, the R&S FSH can scan across a defined number of frequencies and graphically display the results. It performs a measurement at each frequency for the defined measurement time.

- Press the SPAN softkey.
- Press the FREQ SCAN softkey.

The R&S FSH switches to the scan mode and displays the measurement levels at the individual frequencies as vertical lines.

- Press the SCAN START softkey.
- Enter the start frequency for the scan.
- Press the SCAN STOP softkey.
- Enter the stop frequency for the scan.
- Press the SCAN STEP softkey.
- Enter the step size for the scan.



It is also possible to scan the frequencies of a channel table. This requires activating a channel table as follows:

- Press the FREQ softkey.
- Press the CHANNEL MODE softkey.

The R&S FSH now performs a measurement at the frequencies of the channel table.

Measuring the Carrier-to-Noise Power Ratio

The R&S FSH offers a carrier/noise (C/N) measurement for measuring the ratio of carrier power to noise power. The R&S FSH performs the measurement in two steps. First, it measures the carrier power of a transmission channel, or the user determines a reference power, which is then used to calculate the C/N. Second, the R&S FSH measures the noise power of an unoccupied transmission channel and calculates the ratio of carrier power to noise power.

For easy operation, device setup can be performed in accordance with a standard. The standard settings are defined by means of the supplied R&S FSH VIEW PC software in the standard editor.

Determining the carrier power (reference)

The reference is determined by measuring power/level in the reference channel.

As an alternative to the carrier power measurement, the reference can be entered manually, and it is then used in the carrier / noise calculation.

Noise power and carrier-to-noise power ratios C/N and C/N₀

For measuring the noise power, the R&S FSH is set to an unoccupied transmission channel. It measures the noise power in accordance with the noise channel bandwidth that has been set.

The R&S FSH defines the carrier-to-noise ratio by determining the ratio of the previously determined reference to the measured noise power of the unoccupied transmission channel (C/N). The R&S FSH displays the ratio logarithmically.

$$C/N = \text{reference power} - \text{noise power in the channel}$$

Alternatively, the R&S FSH displays the ratio of the reference to the noise power density (C/N₀).

$$C/N_0 = C/N + 10 \lg (\text{noise channel bandwidth/Hz})$$

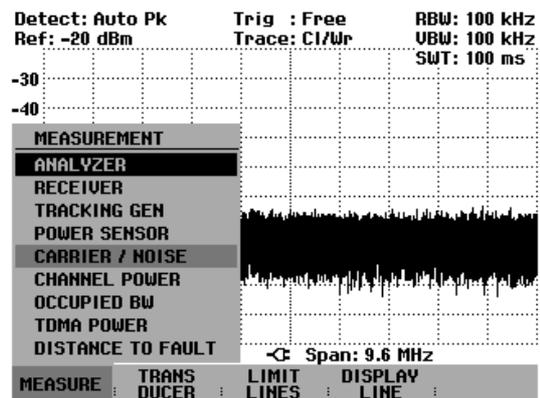
Operating sequence:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The menu for measurement functions opens.

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select CARRIER/NOISE from the menu and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH activates the carrier/noise mode and starts the reference measurement that was selected last.



The most important measurement parameter settings are available directly in the main menu of the carrier/noise measurement or can be entered using the corresponding function keys.

Determining the Reference

Before the carrier-to-noise power ratio can be determined, the reference power or the reference level must be defined. The R&S FSH measures the reference in accordance with the standard that has been set. Alternatively, the reference can be set manually.

Standards

For easy operation, device setup can be performed in line with a standard. A standard contains the settings of the reference measurement as well as the settings of the noise power measurement.

Device setup can be performed in accordance with the USER standard or a customer-specific standard. The USER standard automatically accepts the user's settings and sets them the next time they are called. Customer-specific standards can be defined by means of the supplied R&S FSH View PC software and loaded in the R&S FSH. The factory-shipped instrument contains predefined, customer-specific standards (ANALOG TV, DIGITAL TX, and CW TX). These standards can be used as a basis, and they can be modified, renamed, or deleted by means of FSH View.

Standard parameters

A standard defines the following parameters:

Reference measurement	Noise power measurement
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Resolution bandwidth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Resolution bandwidth
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Video bandwidth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Video bandwidth
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sweep time 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sweep time
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency span 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency span
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detector 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detector
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Channel bandwidth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Noise channel measurement bandwidth
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency input mode 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> C/N channel bandwidth
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power unit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency coupling with reference channel
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Power measurement mode 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency offset
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Correction of the displayed average noise level

Operating sequence:

- Press the SELECT MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the desired standard and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the SELECT MEASURE softkey.

Selecting the reference channel

- Press the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the desired entry (Channel, Vision Carrier Freq, Center Freq, or 8VSB Pilot Freq) and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the REF MEASURE softkey.

Alternatively, you can enter the channel center frequency after pressing the FREQ function key.

The R&S FSH displays the frequency spectrum of the reference channel symmetrical to the channel center and carries out the reference measurement.

Entering the channel bandwidth of the reference channel

- If the reference measurement is active, press the CHANNEL BW softkey.
- Enter the desired value and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit key.

The R&S FSH sets the span in accordance with the selected bandwidth.

The channel center frequency is calculated when the vision carrier frequency is entered.

Selecting the unit for the reference

- Press the LEVEL softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the desired entry (dBm, dBmV, or dB μ V) and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the LEVEL softkey.

The reference measurement result is displayed in the selected unit.

Manually entering the reference

- Press the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select MAN REFERENCE and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Enter the desired reference value in the selected reference unit by means of the numeric keypad and terminate the entry with one of the unit keys.

Automatic level adjustment

- If the reference measurement is active, press the LEVEL softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select LEVEL ADJUST and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the LEVEL softkey.

The R&S FSH is adjusted to the optimum level on the basis of the input signal.

Measuring the Noise Power and Calculating Carrier Power / Noise Power

The noise channel power is measured in an unoccupied transmission channel. The R&S FSH measures the spectrum within the channel using a resolution bandwidth that is small in comparison with the channel bandwidth. The results plotted on the trace are then integrated to form the total power. The R&S FSH takes into account the behavior of the selected display mode (linear or logarithmic) of the selected detector and the resolution bandwidth. The narrow resolution bandwidth acts like a steep channel filter, thus preventing out-of-channel emissions from affecting the result.

To increase the measurement dynamic range, the R&S FSH measures the displayed average noise level. When requested, the R&S FSH includes the displayed average noise level in the C/N calculation. The correction of the C/N result is limited to 6 dB.

If a complete transmission channel is not available for the measurement of the noise channel power, the measurement can also be carried out in a small unoccupied frequency band (CN NOISE CHANNEL BW). The C/N ratio is converted to the entire bandwidth of the transmission channel (CN RATIO CHANNEL BW).

To determine the C/N power ratio, the reference is set in relation to the measured noise channel power of the transmission channel.

$$\text{Carrier / Noise} = \text{Reference / Noise Channel Power}$$

Selecting the result display

The R&S FSH displays the C/N ratio referenced to the C/N noise bandwidth or referenced to a bandwidth of 1 Hz.

- Press the SELECT MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the desired result display (C/N or C/N0) and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the SELECT MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH outputs the power ratio according to the selected result display.

Frequency setting of the noise channel

The frequency setting of the reference channel can be retained, or it can be set by entering the channel number in accordance with the selected channel/frequency table, by entering the channel center frequency, by entering the vision carrier frequency, or by entering the 8VSB/ATSC pilot frequency.

If the noise power measurement is performed in the same channel as the reference measurement (Coupled to Ref...), the RF signal of the measurement channel must be disabled for the measurement of the noise power. In the Coupled to Reference setting, a frequency offset can be entered after the selection.

- Press the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select COUPLED TO REFERENCE, CHANNEL, VISION CARR FREQ, 8VSB PILOT CARR FREQ, or CENTER FREQ, and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

The appropriate entry box will open. You can do any of the following:

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, change the frequency, the channel, or the offset.
- Using the numeric keypad, enter a new frequency, channel, or offset, and confirm your input with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

- Confirm the displayed frequency, channel, or offset with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

You can alternatively enter the channel center frequency after pressing the FREQ function key.

Note: When the channel number is entered, the R&S FSH assumes that the channel center frequency is entered in the channel table. This needs to be taken into consideration when creating channel tables.

Setting the noise channel measurement bandwidth

The noise power is measured within the noise channel measurement bandwidth.

- If the noise power measurement is active, press the CHANNEL BW softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select CN NOISE CHANNEL BW... and confirm with the ENTER key or the CHANNEL BW softkey.
- Enter the desired value and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit key.

The R&S FSH automatically adjusts the frequency span in the Auto Span setting to the entered noise channel measurement bandwidth.

Setting the C/N channel bandwidth

The C/N channel bandwidth is used to calculate the C/N ratio, i.e. the measured noise power that was determined with the set noise channel measurement bandwidth CN NOISE CHANNEL BW, and it is converted to the corresponding noise power of the C/N channel bandwidth CN RATIO CHANNEL BW in order to calculate the C/N ratio.

- If the noise channel measurement is active, press the CHANNEL BW softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select CN RATIO CHANNEL BW... and confirm with the ENTER key or the CHANNEL BW softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the entry box for the channel bandwidth (CHAN BW) with the C/N channel bandwidth just selected.

- Using the numeric keys, enter the C/N channel bandwidth and terminate your entry with the appropriate unit key, or
- Set the C/N channel bandwidth with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

Automatic level adjustment

To simplify operation and to prevent incorrect measurements, the R&S FSH offers an automatic routine for setting the reference level.

- If the noise power measurement is active, press the LEVEL softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select LEVEL ADJUST and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the LEVEL softkey.

The R&S FSH is adjusted to the optimum level on the basis of the input signal.

Correcting the displayed average noise level

The R&S FSH permits a correction of the C/N result by the displayed average noise level of the R&S FSH. The value of the displayed average noise level (receiver noise figure) depends on the device setup dynamic range, preamplifier, and reference level.

Note: The system noise power correction is limited to 6 dB.

- If the noise channel measurement is active, press the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select NOISE CORRECTION... and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ON or OFF and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

Hiding the result display

The C/N ratio or the reference is indicated at the bottom of the display. This display can be disabled.

- Press the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select DISPLAY OFF and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the REF MEASURE or NOISE MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH hides the result display.

Note: Switching the C/N measurement result on or off also affects the display of the result of the reference measurement.

Saving and Recalling Settings and Test Results

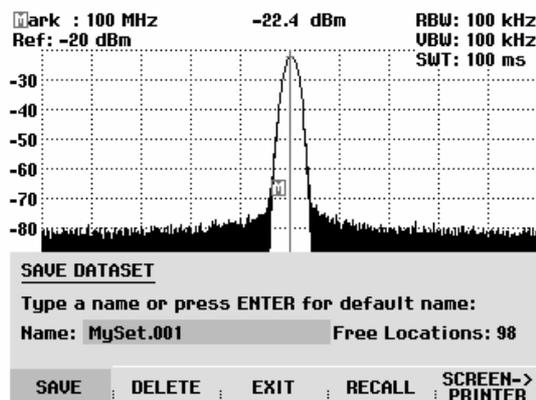
Instrument settings and results can be saved to the R&S FSH's internal CMOS RAM. Results and settings are always stored together, allowing them to be interpreted in context when recalled. The R&S FSH can store a maximum of 100 data sets, each with a unique name.

Saving Measurement Results

- Press the SAVE / PRINT key.
- Press the SAVE softkey.

An input box opens and you will be prompted to enter a name for the data set to be saved.

The name for the most recently stored data set is suggested in the 'Name:' entry box, which is highlighted in red. When you press the ENTER key or the SAVE softkey a second time, the data set is saved under the suggested name.



By pressing the BACK key, you can instruct the R&S FSH to browse through the list of names of the data sets already stored and display them with the first available free extension. Thus, the name of the data set recalled for a specific measurement can be selected for storing the measurement data.

A new name can be entered via the numeric keypad. The numeric keypad has the same letter assignment as mobile phone keypads. Enter the letter above the key by pressing the key the appropriate number of times.

The number of free memory locations is also displayed.

- Enter a name for the data set using the numeric keypad.
- Confirm with ENTER.

The data set is saved to the R&S FSH's internal memory under the specified name.

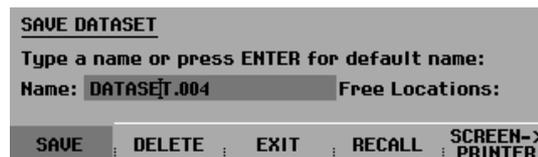
The name of an existing data set can be edited with the cursor keys. It is therefore not necessary to fully enter the name of a new data set.

- Press the SAVE key.

The R&S FSH suggests a name for the data set to be saved.

- Press a cursor key (^ or v).

A vertical cursor is positioned at the end of the name for the data set.



- Use the v key to move the cursor to the left.

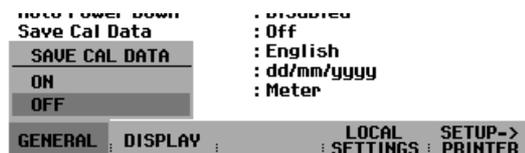
- Use the \wedge key to move the cursor to the right.
- Insert a new letter or number at the cursor position using the alphanumeric keypad.
- Press the BACK key to delete the letter or digit to the left of the cursor.

Saving Calibration Data

When performing scalar transmission or return loss measurements, the R&S FSH can store the calibration data along with the settings and results. Saving the settings and results with calibration data requires twice as much memory space as without it. This, of course, reduces the maximum number of data sets that can be saved. With the R&S FSH6 and R&S FSH3 model 23 (from serial number 102314), you can now also save the calibration data for the vector measurement of the transmission or of the reflection.

In the default state, calibration data storage is disabled.

- Press the SETUP key.
- Press the GENERAL softkey.
- Select SAVE CAL DATA... and confirm by pressing the ENTER key or the GENERAL softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ON or OFF.
- Confirm with ENTER.



The state for calibration data saving is entered in the SETUP menu.

When recalling data sets with stored calibration data, the R&S FSH checks whether the current instrument temperature corresponds to the instrument temperature at the time the data was stored. If it deviates more than 5°C, the R&S FSH displays a red dot in front of the • Transmission or • Reflection display. Recalibration is then necessary.

Recalling Measurement Results

Use the R&S FSH's recall function to review previously saved measurement results and settings.

- Press the SAVE / PRINT key.
- Press the RECALL softkey.

A list of all saved data sets opens. The red selection bar marks the last data set to be saved.

09/12/2002	DATASET LIST	17:08:48
MySet.000	09/12/2002 17:04:54	
rs.001	06/03/2002 10:43:24	
rs.000	01/03/2002 12:10:43	

- Select a data set from the list using the rotary knob.
- Confirm your selection by pressing the RECALL softkey.

The selected data set is displayed on the screen, but the R&S FSH is not set to the settings in the data set. You can now check the data set before its settings are activated.

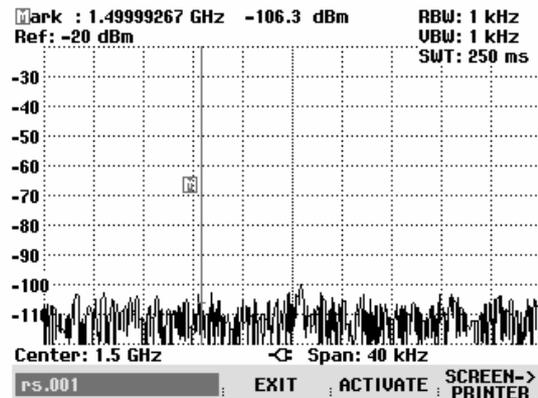
DELETE ALL : DELETE : EXIT : RECALL : LIST-> PRINTER

The name of the selected data set is displayed at the lower left-hand corner of the screen.

Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, you can scroll through all the available data sets. The settings and results for each data set are displayed.

You now have the following options:

- Press the STATUS key to see all the instrument settings in the selected data set. When you press the STATUS key again, the R&S FSH returns to the graphical display.
- Press the ACTIVATE softkey to load the data set.
- Press the EXIT softkey to display the list of data sets again. Press EXIT a second time and the R&S FSH returns to its previous settings without loading a data set.
- Press SCREEN->PRINTER to send the displayed data set to a printer.



Pressing the ACTIVATE softkey transfers the stored trace to the R&S FSH's trace memory. The current trace can be compared with the stored one by switching on the trace memory.

- Press the TRACE key.
- Press the SHOW MEMORY softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the stored trace in white and the current trace in yellow.

Note: The trace is in the R&S FSH's trace memory. The level and frequency values are displayed correctly only if neither the instrument's frequency setting nor its level setting have been changed.

Printing Out Measurement Results

The R&S FSH can send screenshots to a printer equipped with a serial interface. The type of printer and the baud rate of the serial interface can be defined in the setup menu (SETUP key) by using the GENERAL softkey and selecting 'PRINTER BAUD...' and 'PRINTER TYPE...' from the menu. For printers with a parallel interface, a serial/parallel converter (R&S FSH-Z22) is available.

Printer with serial interface:

- Connect the printer to the optical interface using the RS-232-C optical interface cable R&S FSH-Z34.

Printer with parallel interface:

- Connect the RS-232-C optical interface cable to the Serial/Parallel Converter R&S FSH-Z22.
- Connect the R&S FSH-Z22 parallel interface to the printer.
- Switch on the Serial/Parallel Converter R&S FSH-Z22

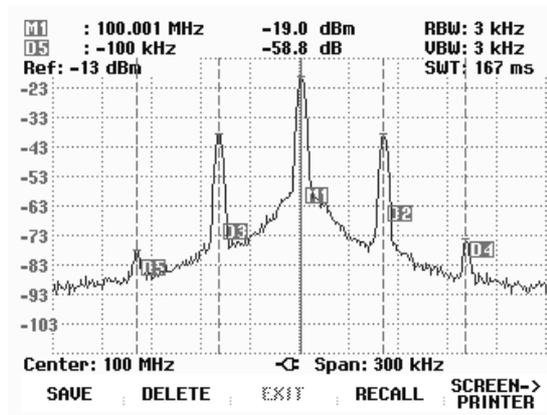
Operating the R&S FSH:

- Press the SAVE / PRINT key.

The SAVE/PRINT menu with the option for printing out a screenshot to a printer opens.

- Press the SCREEN->PRINTER softkey.

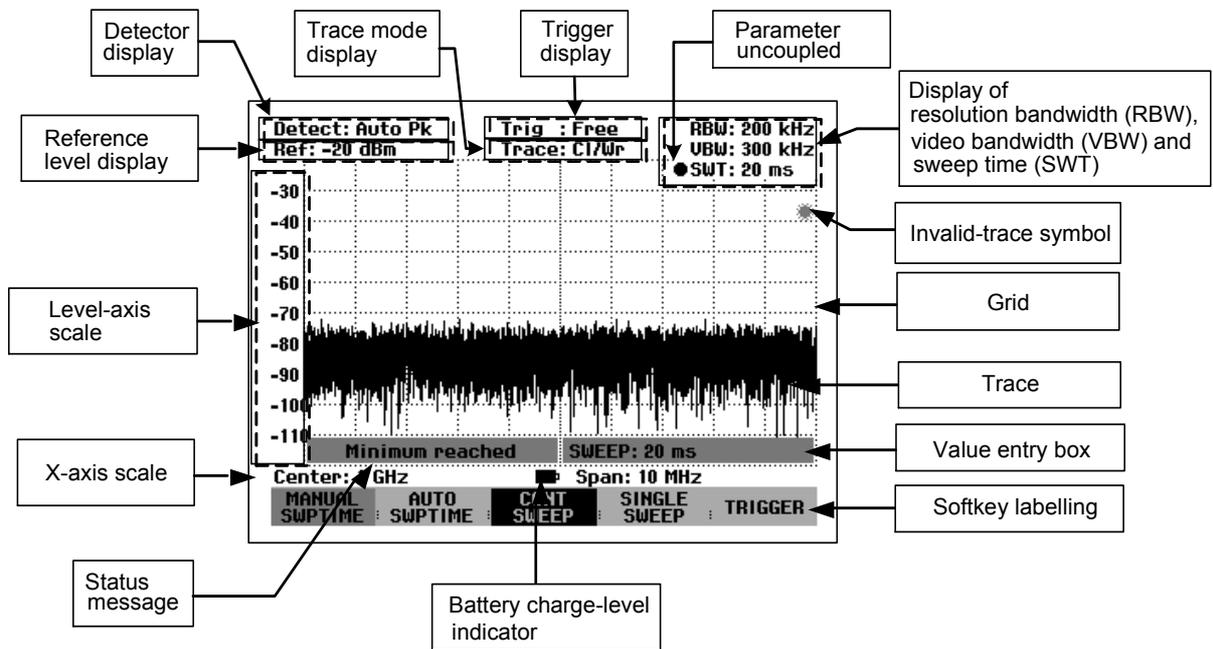
The R&S FSH starts printing out the screenshot to a printer.



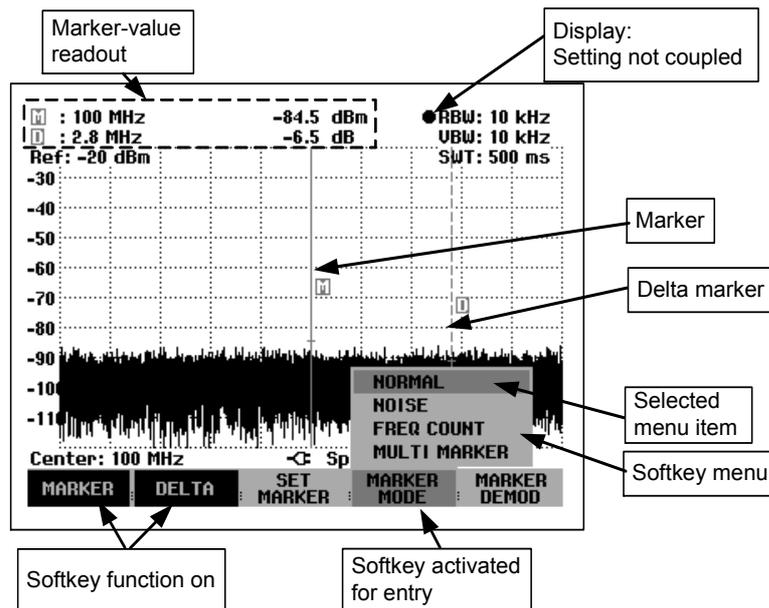
3 Operation

Screen Layout

Screen layout for spectrum-mode measurements without markers



Screen layout when the marker mode is selected

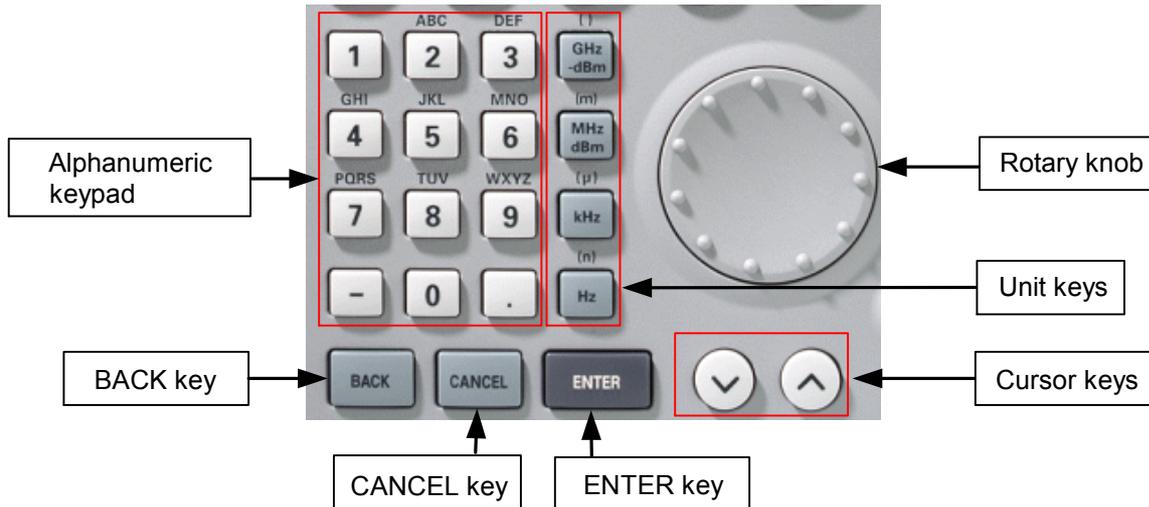


The colour of the softkey labelling and its background indicate the status of the softkey function in question:

Softkey colour	Meaning
Blue background, white labelling	Softkey function is turned off
Blue background, grey labelling	In the current setting, this softkey function is not available
Green background	Softkey function is turned on
Red background	Softkey function has been activated for value entry or selecting a menu function

Entering Measurement Parameters

Settings and texts are entered either by directly calling the functions or by entering values, units or texts separately. The R&S FSH has a variety of operating modes.



Entering values and texts

Values are entered using the number keys (0 to 9), the decimal point key (.) and the minus key (-) in the alphanumeric keypad. The alphanumeric keypad is also used to enter letters, e.g. file names for data sets. If the R&S FSH is expecting a letter entry, it automatically assigns the letters above the keys to the keys in the alphanumeric keypad. The keys have multiple assignments. The letter you want is obtained by pressing the key the appropriate number of times. The key assignments are listed below:

Key	x1	x2	x3	x4	x5	x6	x7	x8	x9
1	1								
2	a	b	c	2	A	B	C		
3	d	e	f	3	D	E	F		
4	g	h	i	4	G	H	I		
5	j	k	l	5	J	K	L		
6	m	n	o	6	M	N	O		
7	p	q	r	s	7	P	Q	R	S
8	t	u	v	8	T	U	V		
9	w	x	y	z	9	W	X	Y	Z
-	-								
0	0	SPC	_						
.	.								

You can delete any letter or digit you have entered with the BACK key. Pressing the BACK key deletes the last keystroke that has been entered. Complete entries can be cancelled with the CANCEL key.

Values can also be entered with the rotary knob or the cursor keys. The entry is changed in steps and the R&S FSH immediately sets the appropriate entry parameter.

Entering units

To enter a unit for a value entry, terminate the entry with a unit key. Use the unit keys down the right-hand side of the alphanumeric keypad. These keys have multiple assignments which depend on the unit entry expected by the R&S FSH.



GHz, -dBm, V, s



MHz, dBm, dBmV, mV, ms



kHz, dBμV, μV, μs

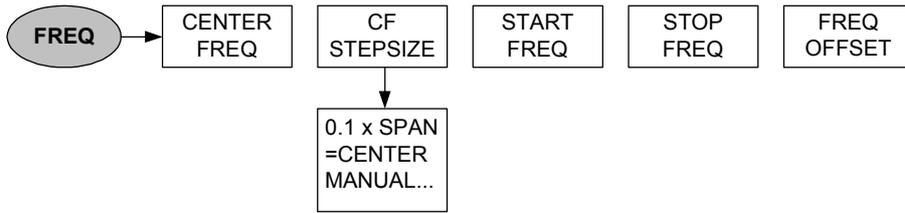


kHz, nV, ns

The relative unit dB can be entered with any of the unit keys.

Menu Overview

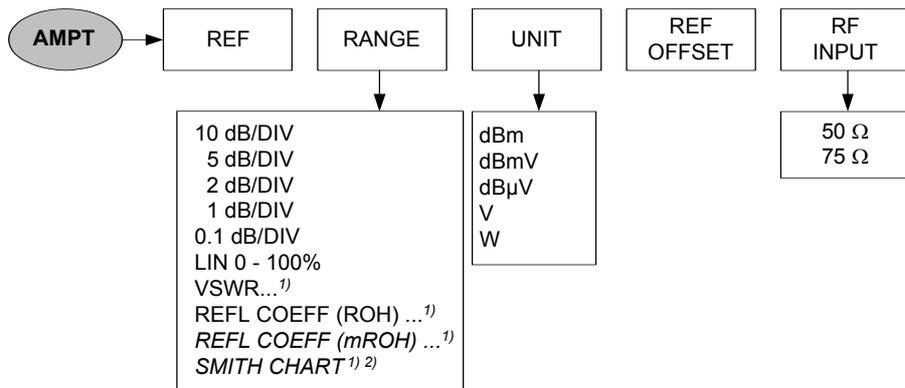
Frequency entry



Frequency span



Level setting



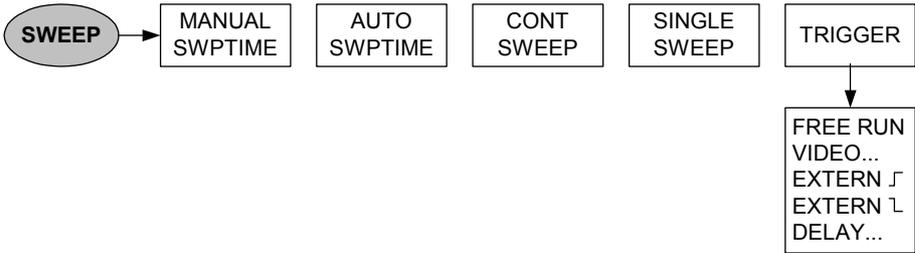
¹⁾ Only available with models 1145.5850.13, 1145.5850.23 and 1145.5850.26.

²⁾ Only available with an installed option R&S FSH-K2.

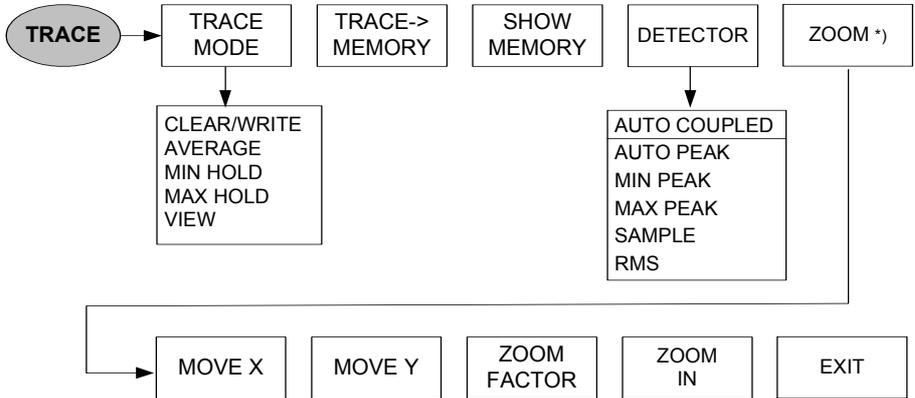
Bandwidth setting



Sweep

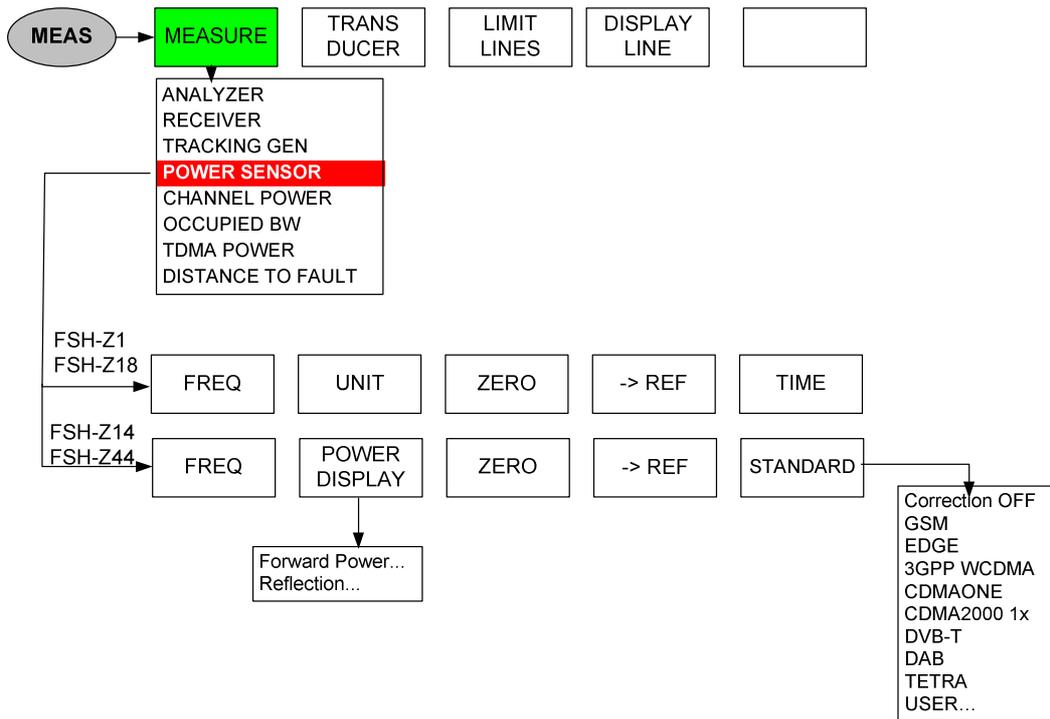


Trace setting

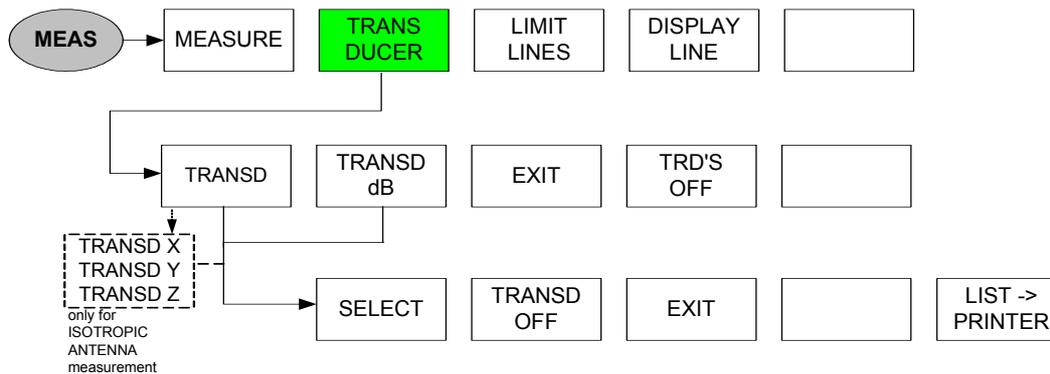


*) only with R&S FSH-K2 and selected Smith- Chart

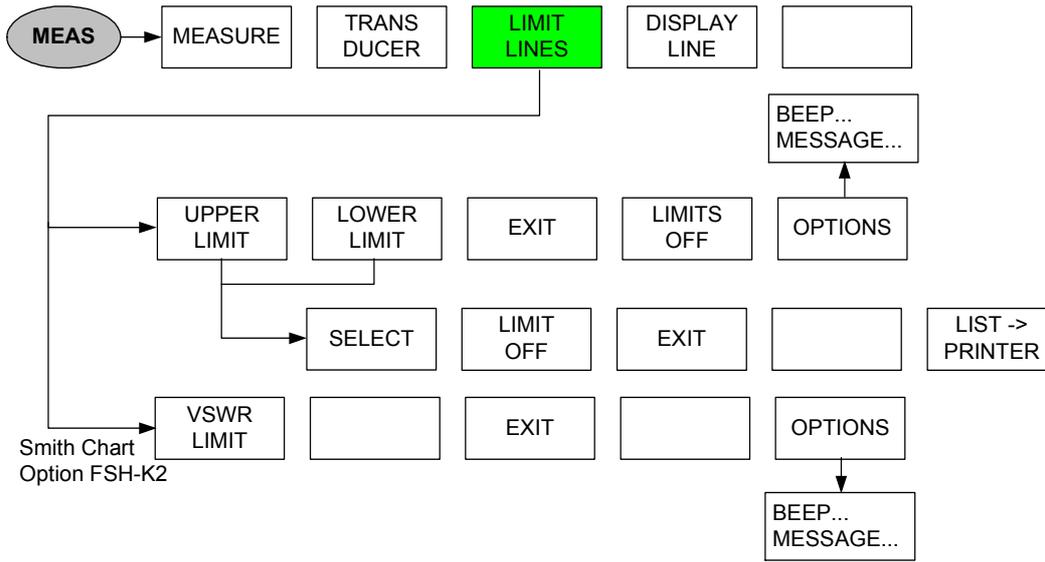
Power meter menus



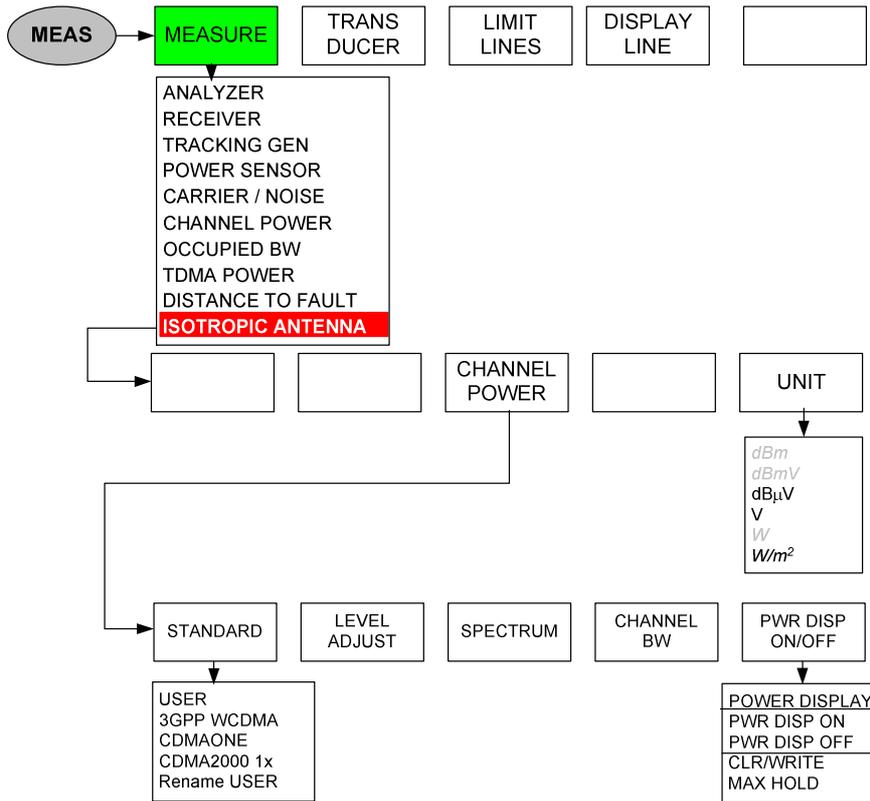
Transducer menus



Limit line menus

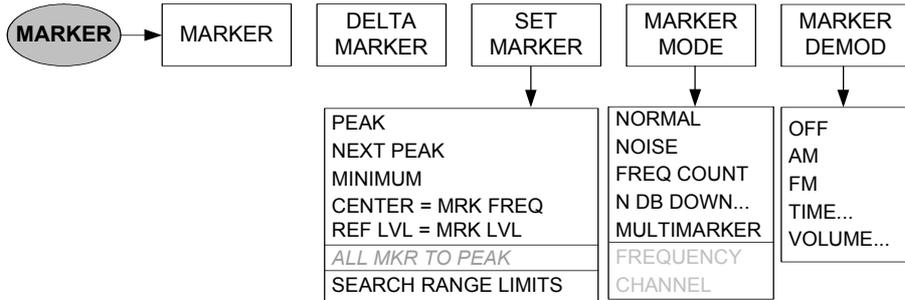


Menus for measurements with isotropic sensor

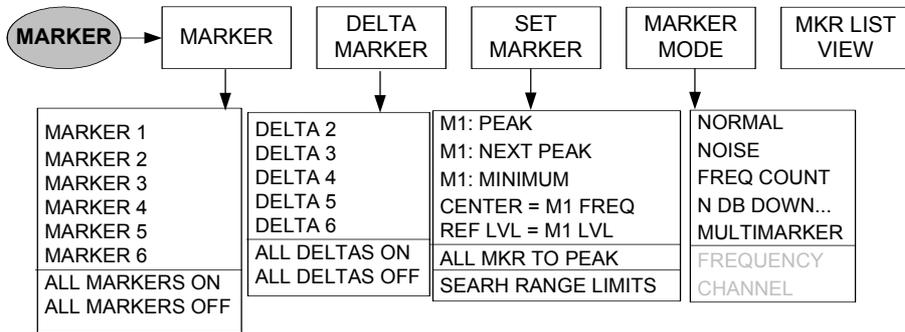


Markers

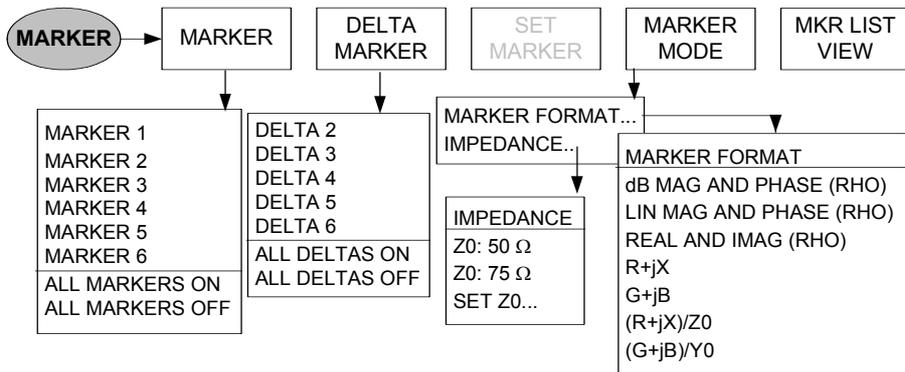
Analyzer mode:



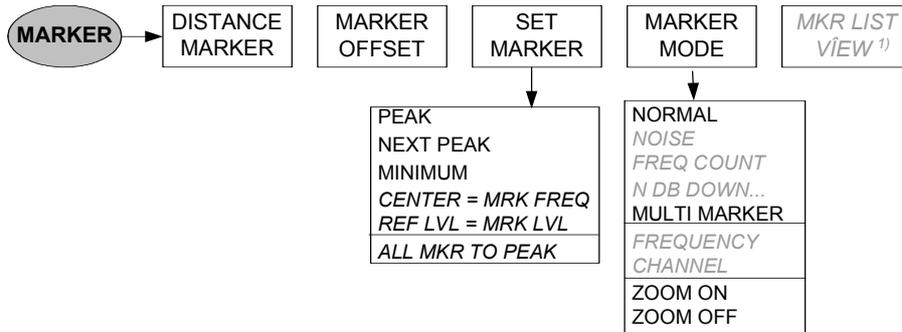
Analyzer mode, multimarker switched on:



TG mode, Smith chart switched on (option R&S FSH-K2):

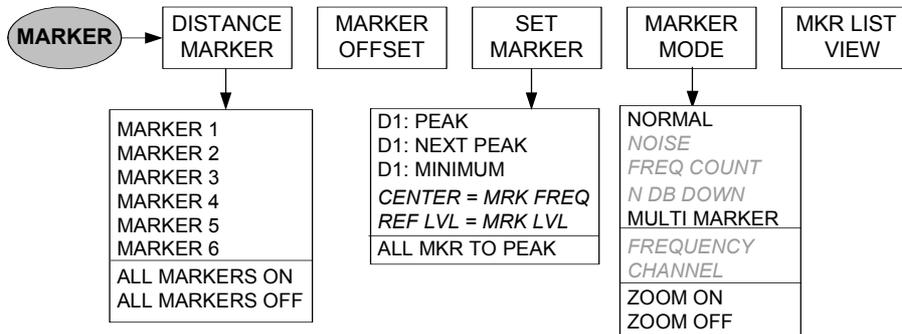


Distance-to-fault mode (option R&S FSH-B1):

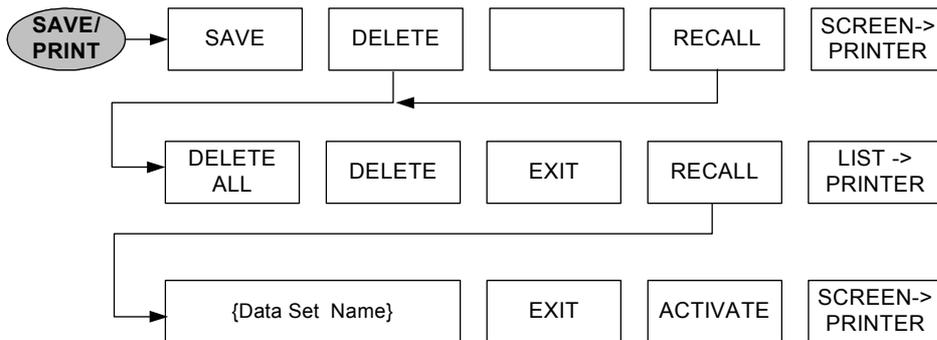


¹⁾ Only with multimarker switched on.

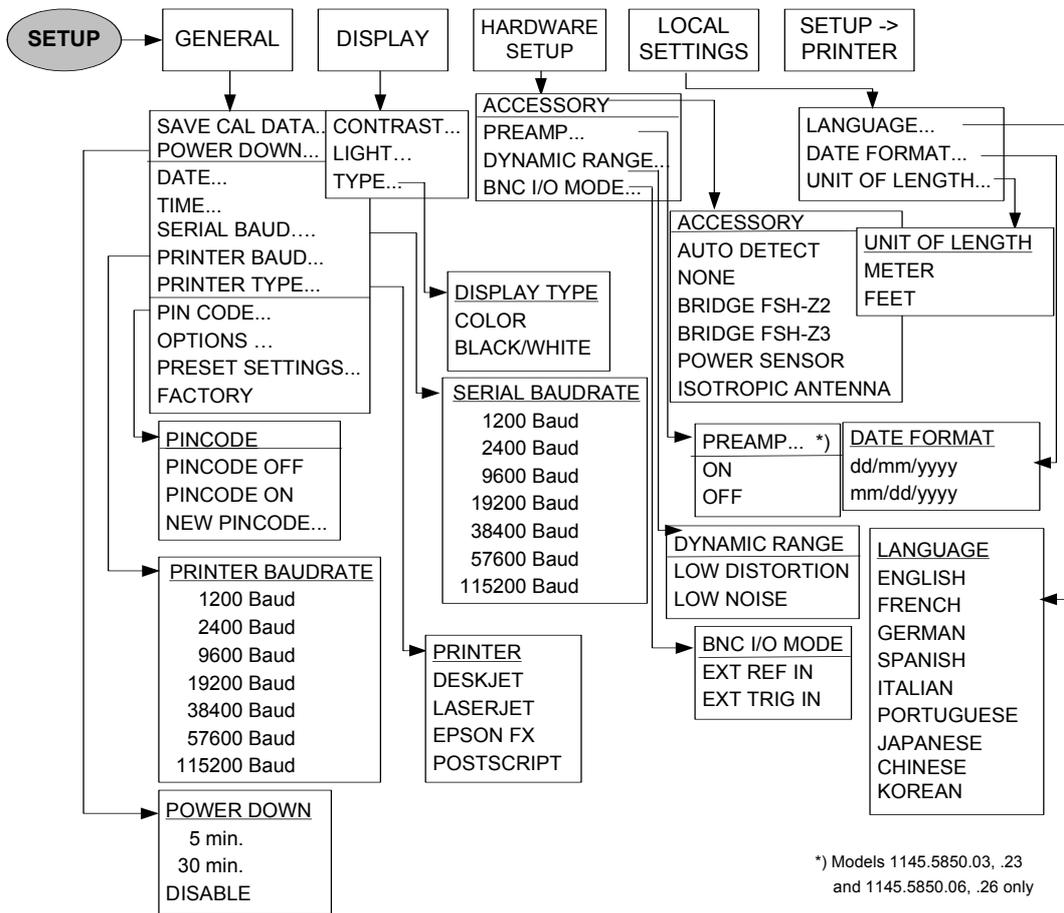
Distance-to-fault mode (option R&S FSH-B1), multimarker switched on:



Save and print menu



Instrument setup

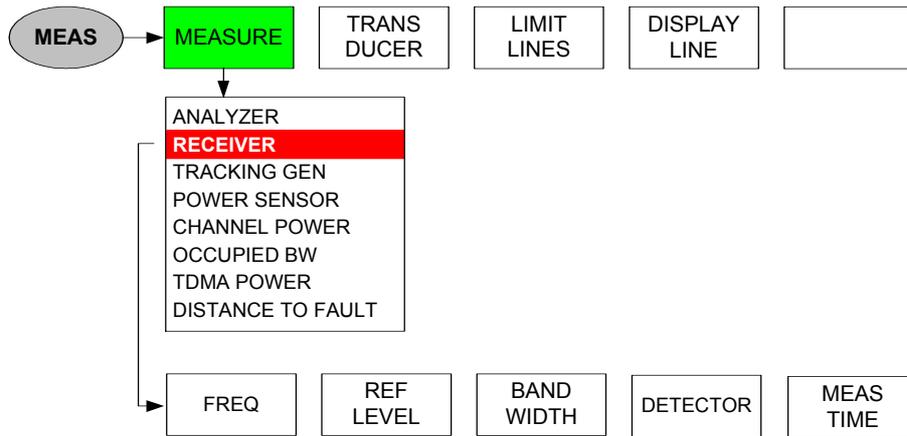


Status display



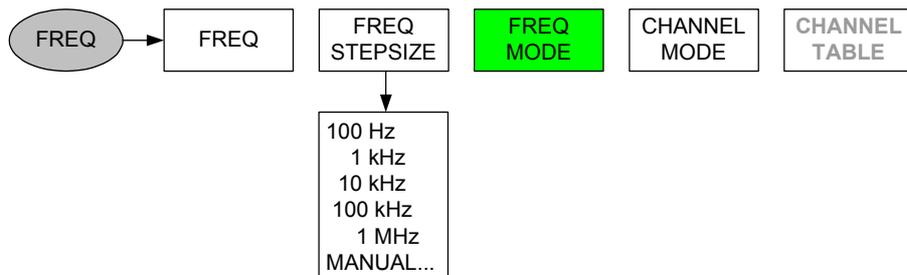
Menus in the Receiver Mode (Option R&S FSH-K3)

Main menu:



FREQ key

Frequency entry:



Channel entry:

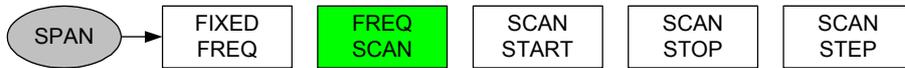


SPAN key

Frequency entry:



Frequency scan:



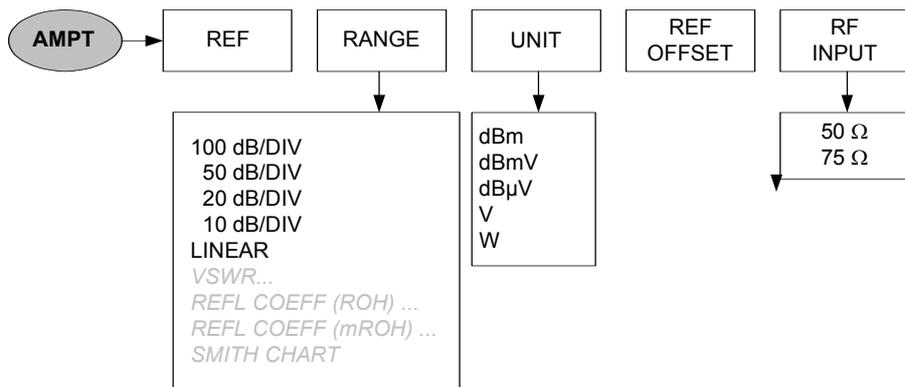
Channel entry:



Channel scan:



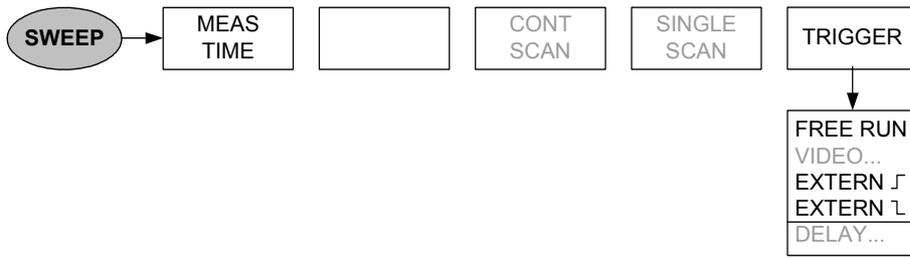
AMPT key



Bandwidth entry:

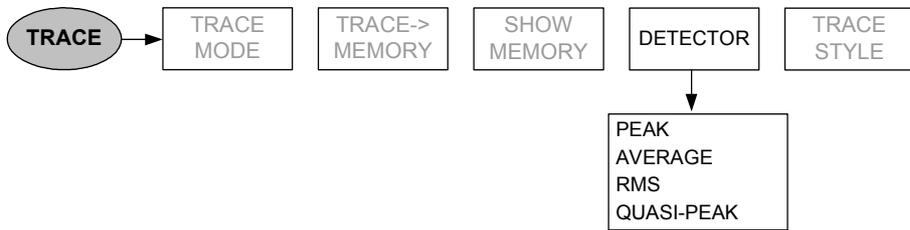


Sweep key

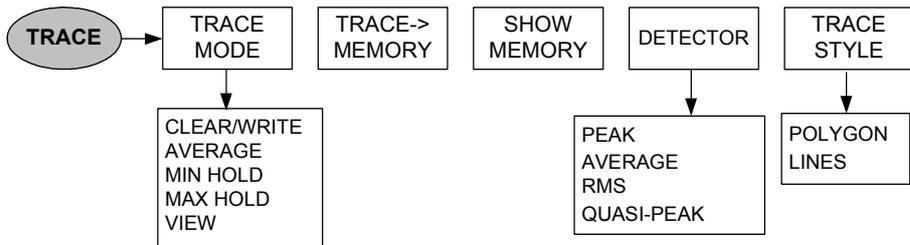


Trace key

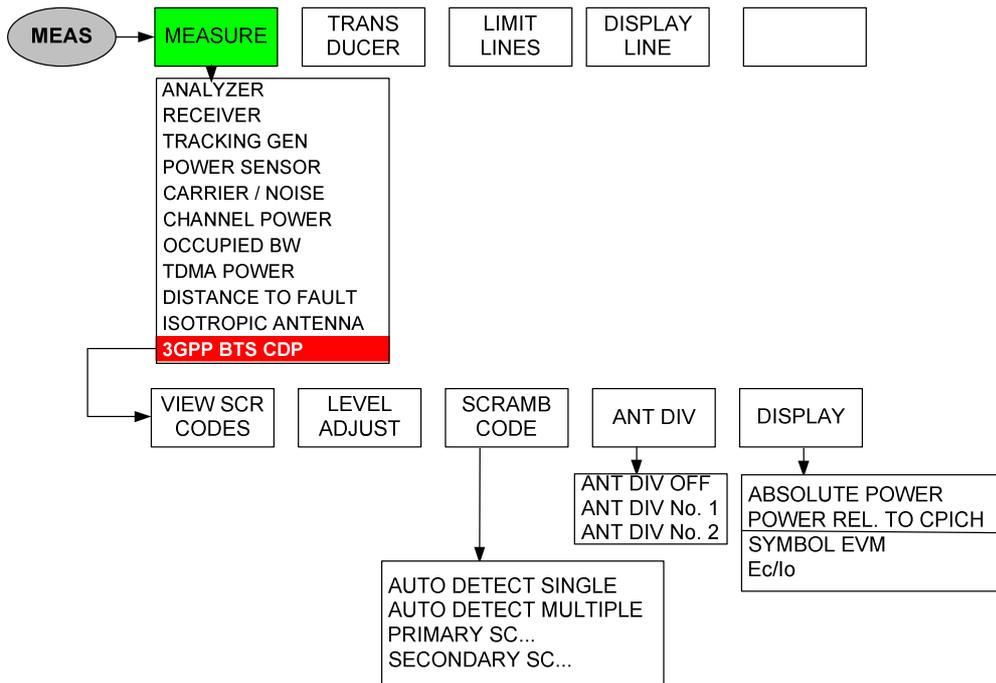
Measurement at a fixed frequency:



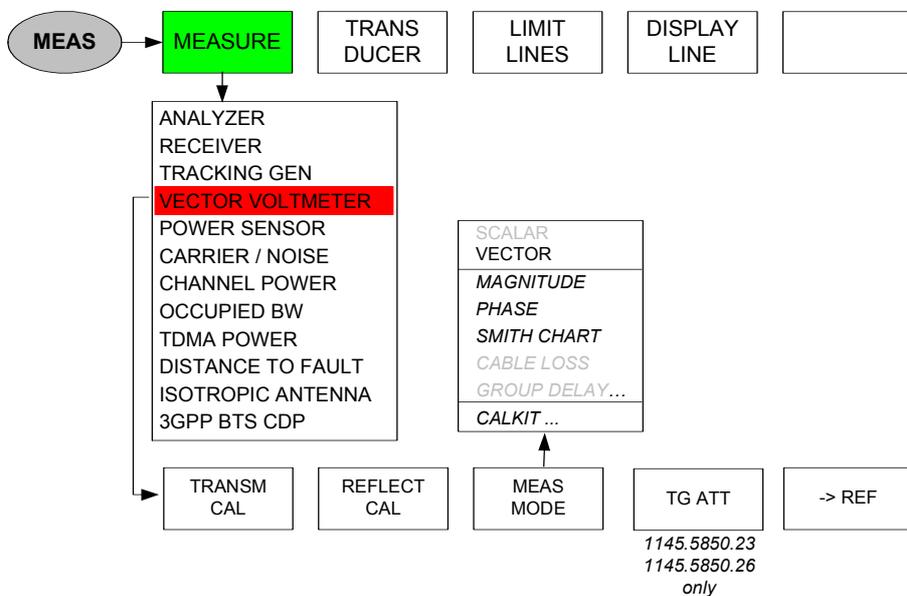
Scan mode:



Menu for 3GPP BTS Code Domain Power Measurement (Option R&S FSH-K4)



Menu for Vector Voltmeter (Option R&S FSH-K2)



4 Instrument Functions

Instrument Default Setup

When you press the PRESET key, the R&S FSH is set to its default setup or presets. It is best to select the PRESET when you are going to perform a new measurement task. The new settings can then be made on the basis of the more familiar default setup without the old settings affecting the measurement.

Operating sequence:

- Press the PRESET key (green key below and to the right of the rotary knob).

The R&S FSH is immediately set to the default setup.

Status Display

The R&S FSH has a status display. On the screen, the status display provides an overview of all the measurement parameters that have just been set. This means that all the measurement settings can be checked easily at a glance. The status display can be output directly to a printer as measurement documentation. At a later date, every detail of a measurement can, therefore, be accurately reproduced.

Operating sequence:

- Press the STATUS key (above and to the right of the rotary knob).

The R&S FSH displays the current measurement parameter settings on the screen. To view all settings, the screen content can be scrolled through with the aid of the cursor keys or the rotary knob. An up or down arrow at the right screen edge indicates that additional information is available before or after the displayed window. The display can be used as a way of checking the settings. Settings can be changed by using the appropriate key and menu.

Printing out the status display:

- Press the STATUS -> PRINTER softkey.

The R&S FSH immediately prints out a screenshot to the connected printer. The softkey remains active for about ½ second (red highlighting).

Exiting the status display:

- Press the EXIT softkey or the STATUS key.

The R&S FSH returns to the original setting.

01/12/2002	INSTRUMENT STATUS	10:21:38
Measurement	: GSM / EDGE	
Center Frequency	: 920.2 MHz	
Frequency Offset	: 0 Hz	
Measurement Time	: 470 μs	
Reference Level	: 143 dBμV/m	
Reference Offset	: 0.0 dB	
RF Attenuator Setting	: 30 dB	
RF Input Reference	: 50 Ω	
Resolution Bandwidth	: 300 kHz	
Video Bandwidth	: 1 MHz	
SweepTime	: 1 ms	
Trace Mode	: Clear / Write	▼
:	: EXIT	STATUS-> : PRINTER

01/12/2002	INSTRUMENT STATUS	10:22:26
RF Input Reference	: 50 Ω	▲
Resolution Bandwidth	: 300 kHz	
Video Bandwidth	: 1 MHz	
SweepTime	: 1 ms	
Trace Mode	: Clear / Write	
Detector	: Sample	
Trigger Mode	: Video Trigger	
Trigger Level	: 50 %	
Trigger Delay	: 0 s	
Transducer	: HL223	
Transducer (dB)	: - - -	
:	: EXIT	STATUS-> : PRINTER

Setting the Frequency

The R&S FSH's frequency is set with the **FREQ** key. The frequency can be specified in terms of the center frequency (center freq. = frequency at the center of the frequency axis in the measurement diagram) or the start and stop frequency for a particular span.

It is best to enter the center frequency when a signal is to be measured at a known frequency. When you are investigating signals, e.g. harmonics, that are within a particular frequency range, the best option is entering a start and stop frequency to define the span.

Entering the center frequency

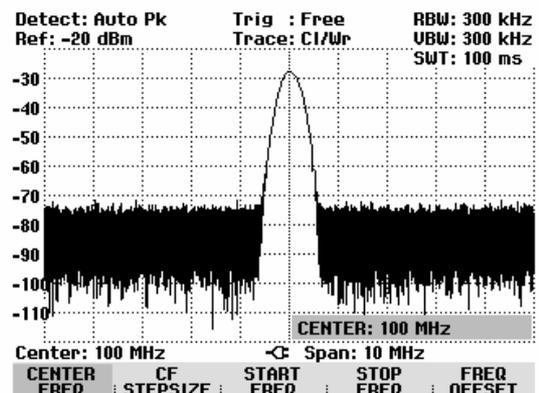
- Press the **FREQ** key.

The R&S FSH opens the frequency menu. Center frequency entry is always activated, so that the frequency settings can be made with the minimum number of keystrokes. The current center frequency is displayed in the value entry box. A new center frequency can be entered directly from the numeric keypad. You can also use the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

- Enter the frequency you want from the numeric keypad and terminate the frequency entry with the appropriate unit (GHz, MHz, kHz or Hz).

The frequency you have entered now becomes the new center frequency. The value entry box remains open for any further entries.

- As an alternative, you can change the center frequency with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and terminate the entry with the **ENTER** key.
- You can clear the value entry box from the screen by pressing the **CANCEL** key.



The smallest step for adjusting the center frequency with the rotary knob is a pixel, in other words, as the trace comprises about 300 pixels, each step is equal to about 1/300 of the span. When you use the cursor keys, a frequency step is equal to 10 % of the span (= 1 grid division). If you want to use a different step size, you can define it with the **CF STEPSIZE** function (CF = center frequency).

When you are adjusting the center frequency, you may obtain a value that is outside the R&S FSH's maximum span. If this happens, the R&S FSH automatically reduces the span. It also outputs the message "Span changed" to inform the user what has happened.

Setting a frequency offset

For measurements on frequency converters such as satellite downconverters, it is often convenient to reference the results to the frequency prior to conversion. For this purpose, the R&S FSH offers a frequency offset, which arithmetically shifts the center frequency to higher or lower frequencies; thus, the R&S FSH displays the input frequency of the DUT.

Positive frequency offset is possible in the 10 Hz to 100 GHz range, in 10 Hz steps. The size of the negative frequency offset permitted depends on the start frequency setting; the start frequency, taking into account the frequency offset, is always ≥ 0 Hz.

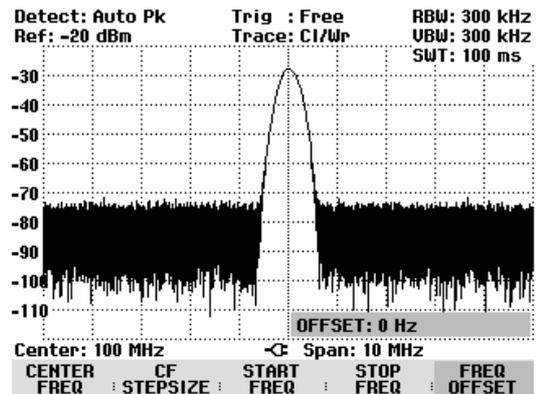
- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Press the **FREQ OFFSET** softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the frequency offset entry field.

- Enter the required frequency offset and terminate with the corresponding unit.

The R&S FSH adds the frequency offset to the set center frequency. The center frequency display is marked by a red dot to indicate that a frequency offset has been set.

The frequency offset can be reversed if an offset of 0 Hz is entered.



Entering the center-frequency step size

- Press the **CF STEPSIZE** key.

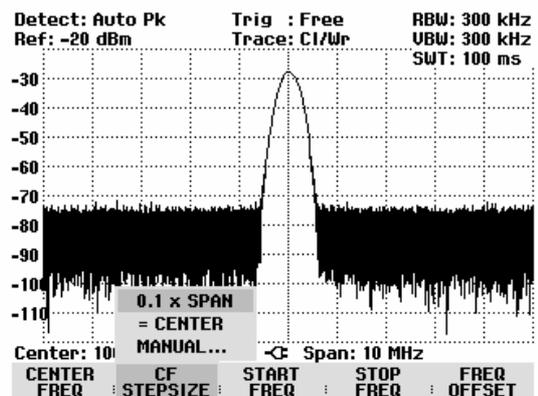
A submenu above the softkey label opens. The box contains various step size setting options.

With 0.1 x SPAN (default setting), the step size is equal to 10 % of the span (= 1 division on the vertical scale).

With = CENTER, the step size is equal to center frequency. This setting is ideal for measurements on harmonics. On each frequency increment, the center frequency moves to the next harmonic.

With MANUAL... you can select any step size. This makes it easy to investigate spectra with frequencies at constant intervals.

- Make the selection you want with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and terminate with the **ENTER** key.



If you select "0.1 x SPAN" or "= CENTER", the R&S FSH makes the setting directly itself. If you select "MANUAL...", the value entry box opens and indicates the current step size.

- Using the rotary knob, the cursor keys or numeric entry, change the step size.
- When you have entered the step size you want, confirm by pressing the **ENTER** key or by pressing the **CF STEPSIZE** softkey.

Entering the start and stop frequency

- Press the START FREQ softkey.

The value entry box for the start frequency opens. The box displays the current frequency.

- Enter a new start frequency with the number keys and terminate the entry with one of the unit keys or
- Adjust the start frequency with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and terminate the entry with the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH sets the new start frequency. The x axis labelling changes from CENTER and SPAN to START and STOP.

- Press the STOP FREQ softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the value entry box for the stop frequency. The box indicates the current frequency.

- Enter a new stop frequency using the number keys and terminate the entry with one of the unit keys, or
- Adjust the stop frequency with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and terminate the entry with the ENTER key.

The new stop frequency is now set on the R&S FSH.

If you enter a stop frequency on the R&S FSH3 which is greater than 3 GHz, or you reach the 3 GHz limit with the rotary knob or the cursor keys, the R&S FSH3 outputs the message "Maximum reached". The limit on the R&S FSH6 is 6 GHz and on the R&S FSH18 18 GHz.

Working with channel tables

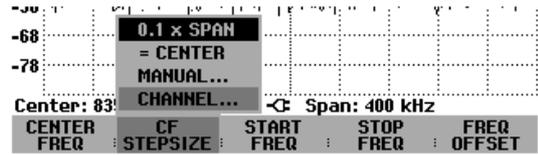
Almost all transmission systems divide their assigned frequency ranges into channels, with a specific frequency assigned to each channel. The R&S FSH therefore allows users to define channel assignments using familiar terms to keep operation simple.

Channel tables are defined with the R&S FSH View software and loaded into the spectrum analyzer. The R&S FSH can store up to 100 different channel tables which can be activated from the front panel as required. The maximum number of channel tables may be reduced if transducer factors, cable models, limit values or data sets are stored simultaneously (see "Saving and Loading Instrument Settings and Measurement Results" in this chapter)

The R&S FSH View software operating manual describes how to generate channel tables.

Switching to channel entry:

- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Press the **CF STEPSIZE** softkey.
- Select **CHANNEL...** from the menu with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm with the **ENTER** key.



The R&S FSH opens the list of channel tables loaded via R&S FSH View.

- Select the desired channel table with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and switch it on with the **SELECT** softkey.

18/02/2004		BAND TABLE LIST	21:19:17
CATU		18/02/2004 21:19:08	
PCS UL		01/01/1995 01:00:00	
PCS DL		01/01/1995 01:00:00	
GSM DL		01/01/1995 01:00:00	
GSM UL		01/01/1995 01:00:00	



The channel number together with the name of the selected channel table (e.g. GSM UL Ch: 1) is now displayed instead of the center frequency. The **FREQUENCY** softkey is now called **CHANNEL**.



The R&S FSH center frequency is the frequency corresponding to the displayed channel number from the channel table. The R&S FSH accepts only channel numbers when entering the center frequency. Tuning the frequency with the rotary knob or the cursor keys is also done using channel numbers. If you exceed the definition of the channel table used, either "Minimum reached" is displayed on the screen when the lowest channel number is reached or "Maximum reached" is displayed when the highest channel number is reached. All other measurement parameters such as SPAN or RBW (resolution bandwidth) are user-selectable as with the entry of frequencies. The entries for the start frequency (**START FREQ**) and the stop frequency (**STOP FREQ**) are inactive when defining channels.

Channel numbers are assigned to frequencies as follows:

- The first channel is assigned a channel number and a frequency.
- All subsequent channels have ascending numbers.
- The frequency spacing between channels is fixed. It can also be negative, i.e. the center frequency of the R&S FSH decreases with ascending channel number.
- In transmission systems containing gaps in the frequency range (as in the case of television, for example), a channel table can comprise multiple ranges.

Setting the Span

The span is the frequency range centered on the center frequency which a spectrum analyzer displays on the screen. What span should be selected for a particular measurement depends on the signal to be investigated. A rule of thumb is that it should be at least twice the bandwidth occupied by the signal.

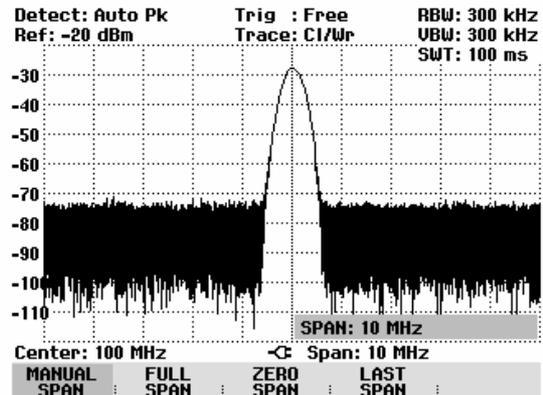
For frequency domain measurement the R&S FSH3 has a minimum span of 10 kHz and a maximum span of 3 GHz. Using the span 0 Hz measurement is performed in time domain. The maximum span is 6 GHz or 18 GHz with the R&S FSH6 or R&S FSH18.

Operating sequence:

- Press the SPAN key.

When the SPAN key is pressed, the R&S FSH automatically activates the MANUAL SPAN softkey and indicates the current value so that a new span can be entered immediately. If another function in the SPAN menu has been used beforehand, press the MANUAL SPAN softkey to enter the span.

- Enter a new span with the number keys and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit (GHz, MHz, kHz or Hz), or
- Change the span with the rotary knob or the cursor keys. The span is set immediately after the change is made.
- The value entry box can be cleared from the screen with the CANCEL key.



Use the FULL SPAN softkey to select the full span from 0 Hz to 3 GHz (R&S FSH3), from 0 Hz to 6 GHz (R&S FSH6) or from 0 Hz to 18 GHz (R&S FSH18) with a single keystroke.

- Press the FULL SPAN key.

The R&S FSH displays the spectrum over the full span which extends to 3 GHz, to 6 GHz or to 18 GHz. (CENTER = 1.5 GHz, SPAN = 3 GHz, CENTER = 3 GHz, SPAN = 6 GHz or CENTER = 9 GHz, SPAN = 18 GHz).

The R&S FSH has a LAST SPAN softkey so that you can toggle between span settings with just one keystroke.

- Press the LAST SPAN key.

The span that was set immediately before the current span is restored.

The ZERO SPAN softkey sets the span to 0 Hz. The R&S FSH measures the signal level only at the center frequency that has been set. As a spectrum cannot be displayed when measurements are made at a single frequency, the display mode switches to the time domain. The x axis of the measurement diagram becomes the time axis and level is plotted against time. The display always starts at 0 s and stops after the sweep time that has been set (set with the SWEEP key, see also "Setting the Sweep").

Setting the Amplitude Parameters

All R&S FSH settings referred to the level display are made with the AMPT key.

The reference level (REF) is the level represented by the uppermost grid line in the measurement diagram. The input signal gain up to the display stage is set with the reference level. If the reference level is low, the gain is high, which means that even weak signals are clearly displayed. If the input signals are strong, a high reference level must be set to prevent the analyzer signal path from being overdriven and to keep the signal display within the display range. When displaying the spectrum of a composite signal, the reference level should be at least high enough to ensure that all the signals are within the measurement diagram.

The RF attenuation setting at the input of the R&S FSH is directly coupled to the reference level. If the reference level is high, RF attenuation is switched on in steps of 10 dB according to the following table so that the input mixer always remains in the linear range.

The R&S FSH has two different modes for the attenuation setting. The modes are selected using the SETUP key and the GENERAL softkey (see chapter 1). In Low Distortion mode, the R&S FSH sets the RF attenuation 10 dB higher in line with the table, making the stress of the input mixer 10 dB less at the specified reference level. If the spectrum is densely occupied with signals, as occurs in a television cable network, the input mixer reduces the R&S FSH's inherent spurious products. However, the inherent noise display of the R&S FSH increases due to the increased attenuation before the input mixer.

In the R&S FSH3 models 1145.5850.03 and 1145.5850.23 and in the R&S FSH6, not only the RF attenuation, but also the preamplifier, if switched on, is coupled to the reference level setting.

Reference level	Preamplifier OFF		Preamplifier ON		Preamplifier
	RF attenuation		RF attenuation		
	Low Noise	Low Distortion	Low Noise	Low Distortion	
≤-25 dBm	0 dB	0 dB	0 dB	0 dB	On
-24 dBm to -20 dBm	0 dB	0 dB	10 dB	10 dB	On
-19 dBm to -15 dBm	0 dB	10 dB	10 dB	10 dB	On
-14 dBm to -10 dBm	0 dB	10 dB	0 dB	10 dB	Off
-9 dBm to 0 dBm	10 dB	20 dB	10 dB	20 dB	Off
1 dBm to 10 dBm	20 dB	30 dB	20 dB	30 dB	Off
11 dBm to 20 dBm	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB	Off

The status of the RF attenuation and the preamplifier can be queried in the Status menu (press the STATUS key).

The reference level is in dBm for the default setting. However, the units dBmV, dBμV, Watt and Volt can also be selected. Unit selection is of most relevance to the marker level display as the marker level is displayed in the unit of the reference level.

A reference offset (REF OFFSET) can be defined for the reference level. The reference offset is a way of increasing the reference level by a certain amount. This is useful if, for example, an attenuator or amplifier has been inserted before the RF input. The R&S FSH automatically takes the loss or gain into account when the level is displayed and no manual calculations are necessary. A loss introduced at the RF input must be entered as a positive number and a gain as a negative number.

The measurement range (RANGE) determines the resolution along the level axis in the measurement diagram. When the PRESET or default setting has been selected, the level axis is scaled in dB. The measurement range is 100 dB or 10 dB per division (10 dB/DIV). The R&S FSH also provides the level ranges 50 dB (5 dB/DIV), 20 dB (2 dB/DIV) and 10 dB (1 dB/DIV) which enhance resolution along the level axis. However, increasing resolution does not increase the accuracy of, for example, the marker level readout, but only makes it easier to read values off the trace. You can also select a linear level scale with LIN 0-100 %. The level is expressed as a percentage (0 % to 100 %) of the reference level. This mode is useful if you want to display, for example, a carrier being amplitude modulated in the time domain (SPAN = 0 Hz).

The R&S FSH can also handle measurements on 75 Ω systems. The R&S FSH does not select a 75 Ω RF input per se, but instead only a 75 Ω matching pad connected at the RF input. The 50/75 Ω Matching Pad R&S RAZ is recommended for 75 Ω matching (see recommended accessories). The R&S FSH automatically considers the conversion factor when a value of 75 Ω is set. Other matching pads such as the R&S RAM or R&S FSH-Z38 can be taken into account by using a transducer factor (included with the R&S FSH View control software).

Setting the reference level

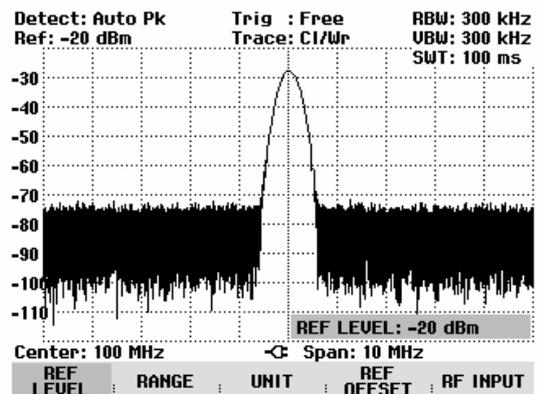
- Press the AMPT key.

The reference level entry is activated immediately. The REF LEVEL softkey label is highlighted in red.

- Enter a reference level with the number keys and either terminate the entry with one of the unit keys (-dBm or dBm for relative measurements or (), m, μ, n for absolute measurements) or press the ENTER key, or
- Adjust the reference level with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

Any changes you make to the reference level with the rotary knob or the cursor keys are immediate. The trace moves as changes to the reference level are made.

- When the reference level you want has been set, you can remove the value entry box from the screen by pressing the CANCEL key.



Entering the display range

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the RANGE softkey.

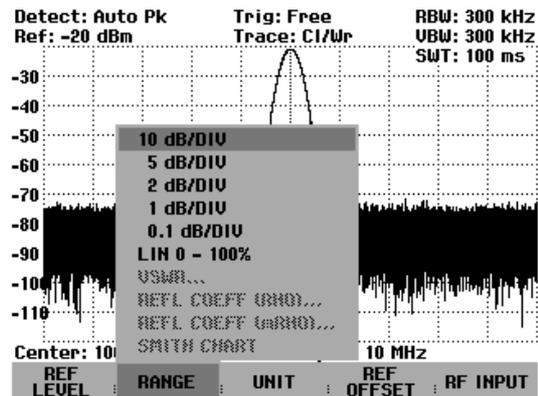
A submenu opens. The various options for scaling the level axis are displayed.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the scaling option you want and confirm by pressing the ENTER key.

The scaling option you have chosen is immediately set on the R&S FSH.

The menu items VSWR REFL COEFF (ROH) and REFL COEFF (mROH) are valid scaling options only if the R&S FSH is fitted with a tracking generator which is configured for reflection measurements. The SMITH CHART menu option is available only if option R&S FSH-K2 has been installed and a reflection measurement has been vector-calibrated.

If the R&S FSH-K2 option is installed, the ranges VSWR 1-1.5 and VSWR 1-1.1 are available in addition.



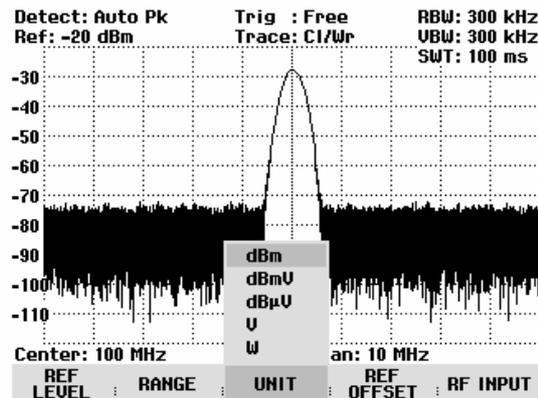
Entering the display unit

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the UNIT softkey.

A submenu opens. The various unit options for the reference level are displayed.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the unit you want and confirm by pressing the ENTER key.

The reference level unit is immediately set on the R&S FSH.

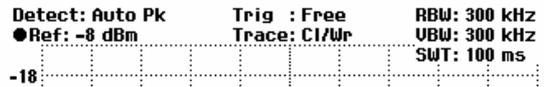


Entering the reference offset

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the REF OFFSET softkey.
- Using the number keys, enter a reference offset and terminate the entry with one of the unit keys or the ENTER key, or
- Change the reference level using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

The reference offset unit is always dB – no matter what unit is used for the reference level.

To indicate that a non-zero reference offset has been set, a red circle is placed before the reference level readout.



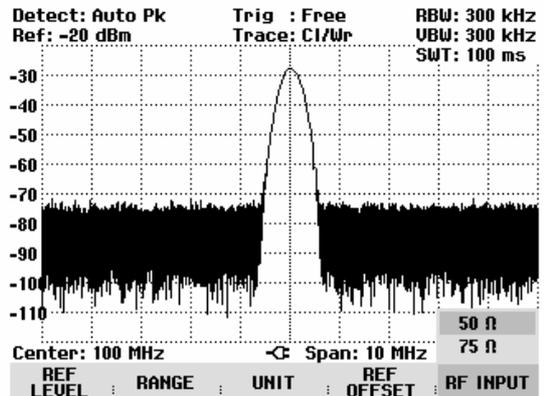
Entering the input impedance

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the RF INPUT softkey.

A submenu opens. The two input impedance options “50 Ω” and “75 Ω” are displayed.

- Select the input impedance you want using the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm by pressing the ENTER key.

Note: If you have selected 75 Ω, and do not connect a matching pad to the RF input, incorrect level readings will be obtained.



Setting the Bandwidths

A key feature of a spectrum analyzer is that it can display the frequency spectrum of a signal. The resolution bandwidth determines how well a spectrum analyzer can separate adjacent frequencies. Spectrum analyzers usually also have switchable video bandwidths. The video bandwidth is determined by the cutoff frequency of the lowpass used to filter the video voltage before it is displayed. The video voltage is the spectrum analyzer term for the voltage produced when the IF signal which has been band-limited by the resolution filter is envelope detected. The video voltage is smoothed by video filtering to, say, reduce noise on the trace. Unlike the resolution bandwidth, the video bandwidth has no effect on the resolving power of the spectrum analyzer.

Resolution bandwidth

The resolution bandwidth (RES BW) of a spectrum analyzer determines the frequency resolution of spectrum measurements. A sine signal is displayed on the screen "through" the passband of the selected resolution filter. Therefore, a suitably small resolution bandwidth is required if two or more signals whose frequencies are close together are to be displayed separately. The frequency difference between two sinusoidal carriers, for example, cannot be less than the selected resolution bandwidth if the carriers are to be resolved. Which resolution bandwidth is selected also has an effect on the noise displayed by the spectrum analyzer. If the bandwidth is small, the noise displayed drops. If the bandwidth is reduced or increased by a factor of 3, the noise displayed drops or goes up by 5 dB. If the bandwidth is changed by a factor of 10, the displayed noise changes by 10 dB. Which resolution bandwidth is selected also has an effect on the sweep speed. If the true spectrum is to be displayed, the bandfilters that determine the resolution bandwidth must settle at all frequencies of interest. Narrow bandfilters take longer to settle than wide filters. This is why a longer sweep time must be selected for narrow resolution bandwidths. If the bandwidth is reduced by a factor of 3 (e.g. from 10 kHz to 3 kHz), the sweep time must be increased by a factor of 9. If the reduction factor is 10 (e.g. from 10 kHz to 1 kHz) the sweep time must be increased by a factor of 100.

The R&S FSH has resolution bandwidths from 1 kHz to 1 MHz in a 1, 3, 10 sequence. The R&S FSH3 models 1145.5850.03 and 1145.5850.23, the R&S FSH6 and the R&S FSH18 provide in addition the resolution bandwidths 100 Hz and 300 Hz. When the default setting is selected, they are coupled to the span, i.e. if the span is reduced, a smaller resolution bandwidth is automatically set. This means that in many cases the resolution bandwidth does not have to be set separately – a higher frequency resolution is automatically set when the span is reduced.

All models offer a 200 kHz resolution bandwidth in addition. This bandwidth has to be selected manually, i.e. it will not be activated automatically in the AUTO RES BW mode (resolution bandwidth coupled to span).

Operating sequence:

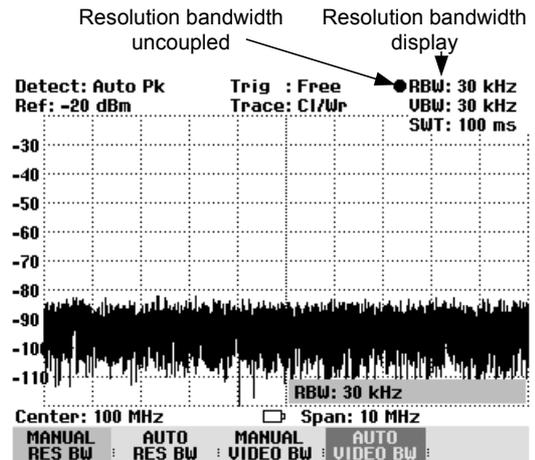
- Press the BW key.

The menu for setting the bandwidth opens. If the default setting is activated, the softkey label for automatically setting the bandwidth is highlighted in green.

- Press the MANUAL RES BW softkey

The softkey label is highlighted in red and the value entry box for the resolution bandwidth (RBW) indicates the current bandwidth. To indicate that the resolution bandwidth is not coupled to the span, a small red circle is placed before the resolution bandwidth display in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

- Enter the resolution bandwidth you want using the number keys and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit (MHz, kHz or Hz), or
- Change the resolution bandwidth to the value you want using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.



Note: The 200 kHz resolution bandwidth has to be entered by means of the number keys. When using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, the 200 kHz bandwidth will be skipped.

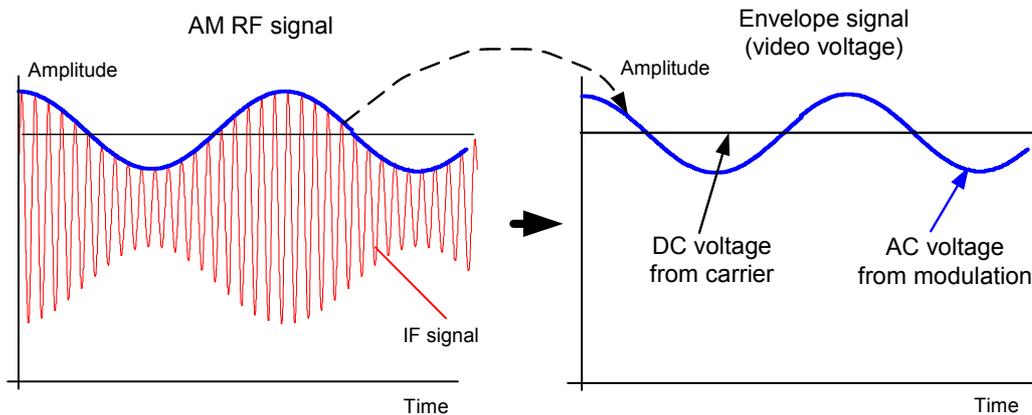
The box for entering the resolution bandwidth can be closed by pressing the CANCEL key.

- Press the AUTO RES BW softkey.

The resolution bandwidth is coupled to the span that has been set. The AUTO RES BW softkey label is highlighted in green to show that the coupled mode has been selected. The red circle in front of the RBW readout disappears.

Video bandwidth

The video bandwidth smoothes the trace by reducing noise. When the filtered IF signal is envelope-detected, an IF sine signal becomes a DC voltage in the video signal. If the sine signal is amplitude-modulated, a signal whose frequency is the same as the AM frequency is produced in the video signal apart from the DC voltage from the carrier. The Fig. below shows an RF signal modulated with a sine signal and the corresponding video signal in the time domain.



The envelope signal contains a DC component corresponding to the carrier level and an AC component whose frequency is the same as the AM frequency. If the bandwidth of the video filter is less than the frequency of the AC component, the latter will be suppressed depending on its maximum frequency. If the AM component is to be displayed faithfully, the cutoff frequency must be greater than the modulation frequency.

If there is noise on the sine signal, the modulation signal can be thought of as noise. If the video bandwidth is reduced, the high-frequency noise components above the cutoff frequency of the video filter will be rejected. The smaller the video bandwidth, the smaller the noise amplitude at the video filter output.

Therefore, the following rules of thumb can be applied to setting the video bandwidth:

- If you are performing measurements on modulated signals, the video bandwidth must be sufficiently large so that wanted modulation components are not rejected (\geq RBW).
- If signals are to be kept free of noise, the smallest video bandwidth possible should be selected ($\leq 0.1 \times$ RBW).
- If measurements are being performed on pulsed signals, the video bandwidth should be at least three times greater than the resolution bandwidth so that the pulse edges are not distorted.

Like the resolution bandwidth, the video bandwidth has an effect on sweep speed. The spectrum analyzer must pause before each measurement to allow the video filter to settle.

The R&S FSH has video bandwidths from 10 Hz to 3 MHz in a 1, 3, 10 sequence. When the default settings are selected, they are coupled to the resolution bandwidth. The video bandwidth equals the resolution bandwidth. When the resolution bandwidth is changed, the R&S FSH automatically sets the appropriate video bandwidth. This means that, in many cases, the video bandwidth does not need to be set separately. When the resolution bandwidth is changed, the video bandwidth is changed automatically.

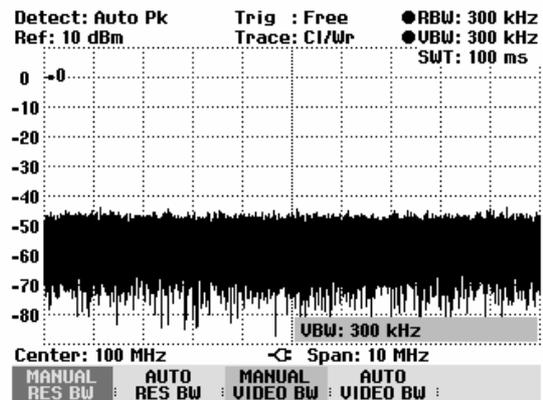
Operating sequence:

- Press the BW key.

The menu for setting bandwidths opens. When the default setting has been selected, the softkey label for setting the bandwidth automatically is highlighted in green.

- Press the MANUAL VIDEO BW softkey.

The softkey label is highlighted in red and the video bandwidth value entry box (VBW) indicates the current bandwidth. To indicate that the video bandwidth is not coupled to the resolution bandwidth (RBW), a small, red circle is placed before the video bandwidth readout in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.



- Enter the video bandwidth you want with the number keys and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit (MHz, kHz or Hz), or
- Change the video bandwidth to the value you want using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

The video bandwidth value entry box is closed by pressing the ENTER key.

- Press the AUTO VIDEO BW softkey.

The video bandwidth is coupled to the resolution bandwidth that has been set. The AUTO VIDEO BW softkey label is highlighted in green to indicate coupling and the red circle marking the VBW readout disappears.

Setting the Sweep

If the span is > 0 , the sweep time is the time the spectrum analyzer takes to traverse the displayed span to measure the spectrum. Certain boundary conditions must be met if a spurious spectrum is not to be displayed.

One boundary condition is the resolution bandwidth. If the resolution filter is to settle, the dwell time within the filter bandwidth must have the right value. If the sweep time is too short, the resolution filter does not settle and the displayed level is too low (see also "Setting the Bandwidth").

The second boundary condition is the selected span. If the span is increased, the sweep time must be increased proportionally.

The R&S FSH provides automatic sweep time coupling to help users set the sweep time by coupling it to the resolution bandwidth and span that have been set. When automatic coupling (AUTO SWEEP TIME) is selected, it always sets the shortest sweep time possible to ensure that sine signals in the spectrum are displayed correctly. When you quit the auto sweep time mode (MANUAL SWPTIME is activated instead), a small, red circle is placed in front of the SWT readout to indicate that the uncoupled mode has been selected. If the sweep time is so short that level errors occur, the R&S FSH informs the user by displaying a red circle on the right-hand side of the measurement diagram.

The R&S FSH requires a minimum sweep time of 20 ms per 600 MHz of span. If a larger span is set, the R&S FSH automatically adapts the minimum sweep time in the coupled mode. For the maximum span of 3 GHz in the R&S FSH3, a minimum sweep time of 100 ms is required. Correspondingly, it is 200 ms or 600 ms for the maximum span of the R&S FSH6 or R&S FSH18.

If the span = 0 Hz, the R&S FSH displays video voltage versus time instead of a spectrum. The x axis of the measurement diagram becomes the time axis, starting at 0 s and ending at the sweep time you have selected.

The minimum sweep time when the span = 0 Hz is 1 ms, the maximum 1000 s.

Sweep time

- Press the SWEEP key.

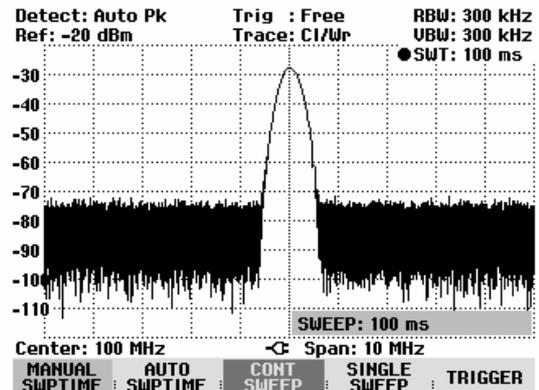
The softkey menu for entering sweep parameters opens. If the default settings have been selected, automatic coupling (AUTO SWPTIME) is set. In this mode, the sweep time is coupled to the resolution bandwidth, the video bandwidth and the span.

- To enter the sweep time, press the MANUAL SWPTIME softkey.

The SWEEP value entry box opens and indicates the current sweep time setting.

- Enter a new sweep time with the number keys and terminate the entry with one of the unit keys, or
- Change the sweep time with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

Whenever a change is made, the sweep time is immediately set to its new value. The value entry box is closed by pressing the ENTER key. The sweep time that has been set is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen in the SWT readout box.



Sweep mode

When the default settings are activated, the R&S FSH is in the continuous sweep mode, i.e. when one sweep of the span has been completed, the sweep is automatically repeated from the start of the span. The trace is refreshed after each sweep.

The continuous mode may not be needed for some applications, e.g. when a single event is to be recorded on certain trigger conditions being met. The R&S FSH, therefore, has a SINGLE SWEEP mode. When the single sweep mode is selected, the R&S FSH sweeps once over the span or displays the time-domain video signal once in the zero-span mode. The measurement will only be repeated if you press the SINGLE SWEEP softkey.

- Press the SWEEP key.

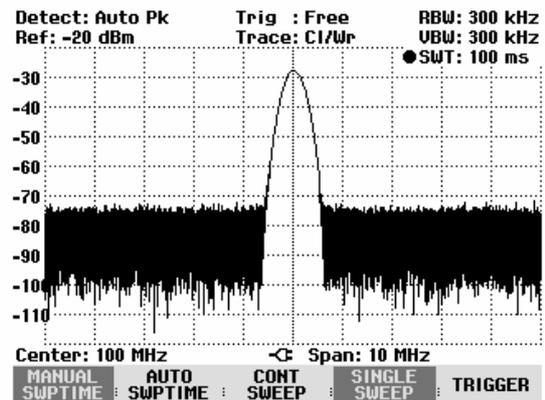
If the default setting is selected, the CONT SWEEP softkey label is highlighted in green to indicate that the continuous sweep mode has been set.

- Press the SINGLE SWEEP softkey.

The SINGLE SWEEP softkey label is highlighted in green. The R&S FSH performs a single sweep and waits for further entries.

- Press the CONT SWEEP softkey.

The R&S FSH now sweeps continuously again.



Trigger

To respond to events, the R&S FSH has a variety of trigger functions. The trigger can either be external or generated internally.

- FREE RUN
A new sweep starts on completion of the previous sweep. This is the default setting for the R&S FSH.
- VIDEO
A sweep starts when the video voltage exceeds a settable value. Video triggering is only available when span = 0 Hz. When a frequency spectrum is being displayed, (span \geq 10 kHz), there is no guarantee that a signal to generate a video voltage is present at the start frequency. Under these circumstances, the R&S FSH would never perform a sweep.
- EXTERN \lceil and EXTERN \rfloor
The sweep is started on the rising edge (\lceil) or on the falling edge (\rfloor) of an external trigger signal. The external trigger signal is fed in via the BNC connector EXT TRIGGER. The switching threshold is 1.4 V, i.e. a TTL signal level.

When a video trigger or an external trigger is selected, the start of measurement can be delayed with respect to the trigger event by entering a delay (DELAY). In this way, time differences between the trigger event and the measurement can be allowed for.

The current trigger setting is displayed centrally at the top of the screen (e.g. Trig: Free).

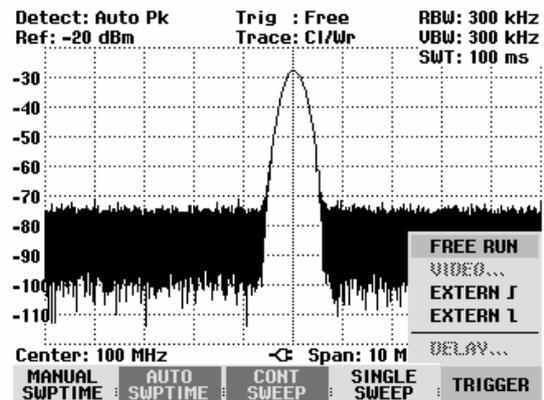
Operating sequence:

- Press the SWEEP key.
- Press the TRIGGER softkey.

The submenu for setting the trigger opens. If the default setting is selected, FREE RUN is highlighted in red. If span = 0 Hz, any setting can be selected; otherwise the settings VIDEO... and DELAY... are in darker labelling to show that they are not available.

- Select the setting you want with the cursor keys or the rotary knob and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or with the TRIGGER softkey.

The "Trig:" box at the center of the top of the screen indicates the setting that has been selected.



If the VIDEO... trigger setting has been selected, the trigger level and any trigger delay (DELAY...) must be entered. The trigger level is expressed as a percentage (%) of the reference level. 100 % means that the trigger level equals the reference level, 50 % that the trigger level is in the middle of the y axis on the measurement diagram (default setting). The position of the video trigger on the level axis is shown by a ">".

- Change the video-trigger threshold with the cursor keys or the rotary knob (0 to 100 %).

The trigger threshold is set immediately after entry.

- Terminate the trigger threshold entry with the ENTER key or the TRIGGER softkey.

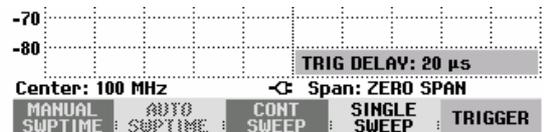
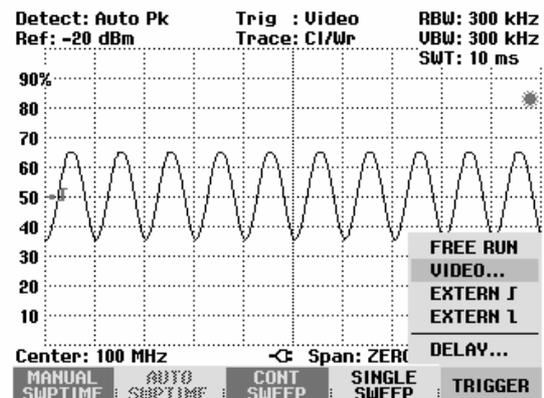
The value entry box is then closed.

- If a trigger delay is required, press the TRIGGER softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select DELAY... and confirm with the ENTER key or the DELAY... softkey.

The delay value entry box is then opened.

- Using the number keys, the cursor keys or the rotary knob, enter the delay and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or the TRIGGER softkey.

The trigger delay range is 0 μ s to 100 s. The resolution is 10 μ s up to 1 ms and 100 μ s from 1 ms to 10 ms.



The trigger delay resolution depends on the delay selected. The table below lists the values:

Trigger delay (DELAY)	Resolution
0 to 1 ms	10 μ s
1 ms to 10 ms	100 μ s
10 ms to 100 ms	1 ms
100 ms to 1 s	10 ms
1 s to 10 s	100 ms
10 s to 100 s	1 s

Trace Settings

The R&S FSH provides one measurement trace and a reference trace in memory.

Trace mode

A variety of display modes can be selected for the trace:

- CLEAR/WRITE The R&S FSH clears the old trace during a new sweep. This is the default setting.
- AVERAGE The R&S FSH takes the level average over consecutive traces. In the default setting, averaging is on a pixel-by-pixel basis, sliding over the ten previous traces. Alternatively, you can set the number of averagings between 2 and 999. This reduces the effects of noise, for example, but has no effect on sine signals. The average mode, therefore, makes it easy to display sine signals in the vicinity of noise.
- MAX HOLD The trace indicates the maximum value that has been measured up to that point in time. The Max Hold mode is only cancelled if another setting is selected and the trace pixels from the new setting cannot be compared with the trace pixels from the previous setting – for example if the span is changed. Intermittent signals in the spectrum or the maximum of fluctuating signals are easy to find with MAX HOLD.
- MIN HOLD The trace indicates the minimum value that has been measured up to that point in time. The Min Hold mode is only cancelled if another setting is selected and the trace pixels from the new setting cannot be compared with the trace pixels from the previous setting – for example if the span or the center frequency is changed. With MIN HOLD, sine signals within the noise can be highlighted or intermittent signals suppressed.
- VIEW The R&S FSH freezes the presently displayed trace. The measurement is aborted. This, for instance, allows subsequent evaluation of spectra with the aid of the marker.

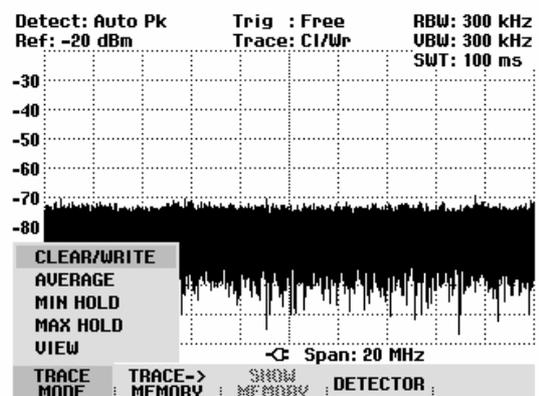
Operating sequence:

- Press the TRACE key.
- Press the TRACE MODE softkey.

The submenu for setting the trace mode opens.

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the trace mode you want and confirm with the ENTER key or the TRACE MODE softkey.

The "Trace:" display at the center of the top of the display shows the trace mode that has been selected.

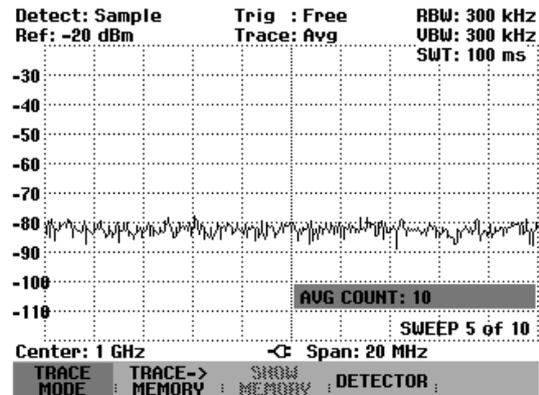


If TRACE MODE AVERAGE is selected, the AVG COUNT entry field opens, which displays the set number of averagings.

The following actions can be performed:

- Confirm the displayed number of averagings with the TRACE softkey or the ENTER key.
- Using the numeric keypad, enter a new figure between 2 and 999 for specifying the number of averagings and confirm your entry with the TRACE softkey or the ENTER key.
- Change the number of averagings by using the rotary knob and confirm your entry with the TRACE softkey or the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH averages the pixels of the trace across the set number of averagings.



If the sweep is continuous, the R&S FSH then performs a sliding averaging. In the SINGLE SWEEP mode, it performs exactly those sweeps defined with AVG COUNT and averages the traces. It then stops the sweep and displays the averaged trace.

In the trace mode VIEW, the settings used for measuring the trace are displayed. This ensures that the measurement conditions can be clearly specified in result documentation. In the status display (STATUS key) it is indicated in brackets that the view mode is currently selected, e.g. Trace Mode: Maximum Hold (View).

Detector

The detector processes a spectrum analyzer's video voltage before it is displayed. The detector is pixel-oriented, i.e. it determines how the level at each pixel will be displayed. The R&S FSH always measures the whole spectrum. However, the trace only has 301 pixels in the x direction for displaying results. If a large span is selected, all the spectrum information must somehow be represented using only 301 points. Each pixel represents a frequency range equal to $\text{span}/301$. Four different detectors are available:

- **AUTO PEAK**

When the Auto Peak detector is selected, the R&S FSH displays the maximum and minimum level at each pixel for the frequency range in question. This means that when Auto Peak detection is selected no signals are lost. If the signal level fluctuates, as is the case with noise, the width of the trace is a measure of signal fluctuation. Auto-peak detection is the default setting.
- **MAX PEAK**

Unlike the Auto Peak detector, the Max Peak detector only finds the maximum value within the frequency range associated with one trace pixel. Its use is recommended for measurements on pulse-like signals or FM signals.
- **MIN PEAK**

The Min Peak detector yields the minimum value of the spectrum within a pixel of the trace. Sine signals are displayed with correct level but noise-like signals are suppressed. The Min Peak detector can be used to highlight sine signals in the noise spectrum.

- **SAMPLE**

The Sample detector does not “summarize” any aspect of the spectrum which is available in its complete form in the R&S FSH, but instead shows only one arbitrary measurement point within a pixel. The Sample detector should always be used for measurements with span = 0 Hz, as this is the only way of correctly representing the timing of the video signal. The Sample detector can also be used to measure noise power as noise usually has a uniform spectrum with a normal amplitude distribution. If the Sample detector is used for signal spectrum measurements with a span that is greater than (resolution bandwidth x 301), signals may be lost.
- **RMS**

The RMS detector measures spectral power over a pixel. No matter what the signal shape, power measurements with the RMS detector always give the true power. RMS detection is recommended for power measurements on digitally modulated signals in particular. This is because the RMS detector is the only R&S FSH detector that can give stable, true power readings. Display stability can easily be obtained by increasing the sweep time, as the measurement time for the power/pixel increases the greater the sweep time. If you are making noise measurements, for example, the trace will be highly stable if a long sweep time is selected.

However, the bandwidth occupied by the signal to be measured should at least equal the frequency covered by a trace pixel or the selected resolution bandwidth (whichever is larger). Otherwise, the power shown by the R&S FSH is too low because there are spectral components within the frequency range covered by the pixel which do not come from the signal under measurement (e.g. noise).

To obtain the true power, the video bandwidth (VBW) too should be selected to be greater than the resolution bandwidth (RBW). Otherwise, an averaging effect caused by video bandlimiting comes into play before the RMS value is calculated.

Both automatic operation and manual operation are available for setting the detector. In automatic operation, the R&S FSH selects the detector that is suitable for the trace mode that is set. In manual operation, the selected detector is always maintained regardless of the trace mode.

Setting of the detector in automatic operation:

Trace mode	Detector
Clear/Write	Auto Peak
Average	Sample
Max Hold	Max Peak
Min Hold	Min Peak

Operating sequence:

- Press the TRACE key.
- Press the DETECTOR softkey.

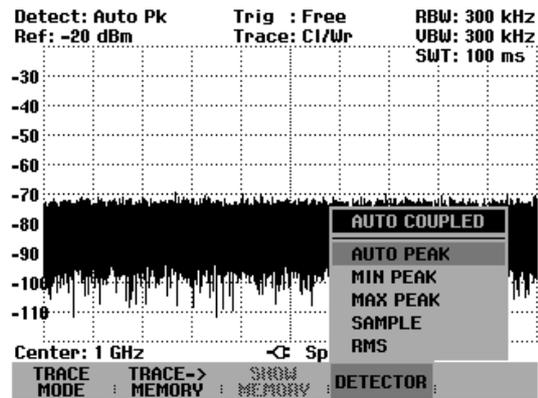
The submenu for selecting the detector opens.

If automatic operation has been selected, the AUTO COUPLED menu item is highlighted in green and the R&S FSH displays the detector that is set to match the trace mode that is set.

To switch automatic operation on or off:

- Using the cursor keys or rotary knob, select AUTO COUPLED from the menu.
- Using the ENTER key or the DETECTOR softkey, switch automatic operation on or off.

When automatic operation is switched on, the R&S FSH also sets the detector that matches the trace mode that is set.

**To set the detector manually:**

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the detector you want and confirm by pressing the ENTER key or the DETECTOR softkey.

The R&S FSH indicates the detector that has been selected in the top left-hand corner of the screen (Detect: Auto Pk in Fig. above). If AUTO COUPLED is switched on and a detector that does not accommodate automatic operation is set, the R&S FSH will switch automatic operation off.

Trace memory

The R&S FSH can transfer a trace to the trace memory and also display the current trace and the trace in the trace memory for comparison. The saved trace is always displayed in white to distinguish it from the current trace.

Operating sequence:

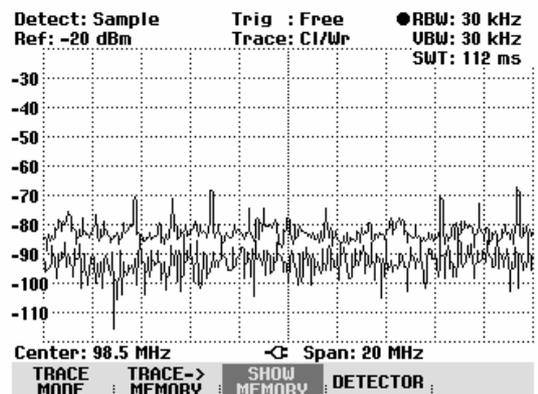
- Press the TRACE key.
- Press the TRACE -> MEMORY softkey.

The R&S FSH transfers the currently displayed trace to the trace memory.

- Press the SHOW MEMORY softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the saved trace in white. The SHOW MEMORY softkey label is highlighted in green to indicate that the trace in the trace memory is being displayed.

- To remove the saved trace from the screen, press the SHOW MEMORY softkey again.



Note: The memory trace is bit-mapped into the picture memory. Therefore, when the memory trace is recalled, it will not be adapted to any modifications of the reference level or span that may have been made in the meantime.

When a stored data set is called, the R&S FSH stores the associated trace in the trace memory. The stored trace can be displayed with SHOW MEMORY.

Trace mathematics

The R&S FSH can subtract a saved trace from the active trace and display the difference.

Operation:

- Press the TRACE key.
- Press the TRACE -> MEMORY softkey.

The R&S FSH transfers the currently displayed trace to the trace memory.

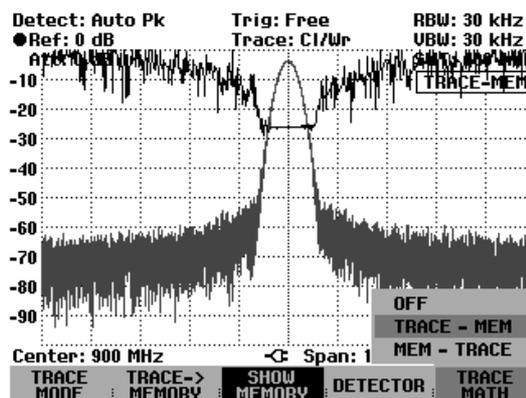
- Press the SHOW MEMORY softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the saved trace in white. The SHOW MEMORY softkey label is highlighted in green to indicate that the trace in the trace memory is being displayed.

- To remove the saved trace from the screen, press the SHOW MEMORY softkey again.
- Press the TRACE MATH key and select TRACE - MEM or MEM - TRACE.

The R&S FSH displays the difference between the saved trace and the active trace.

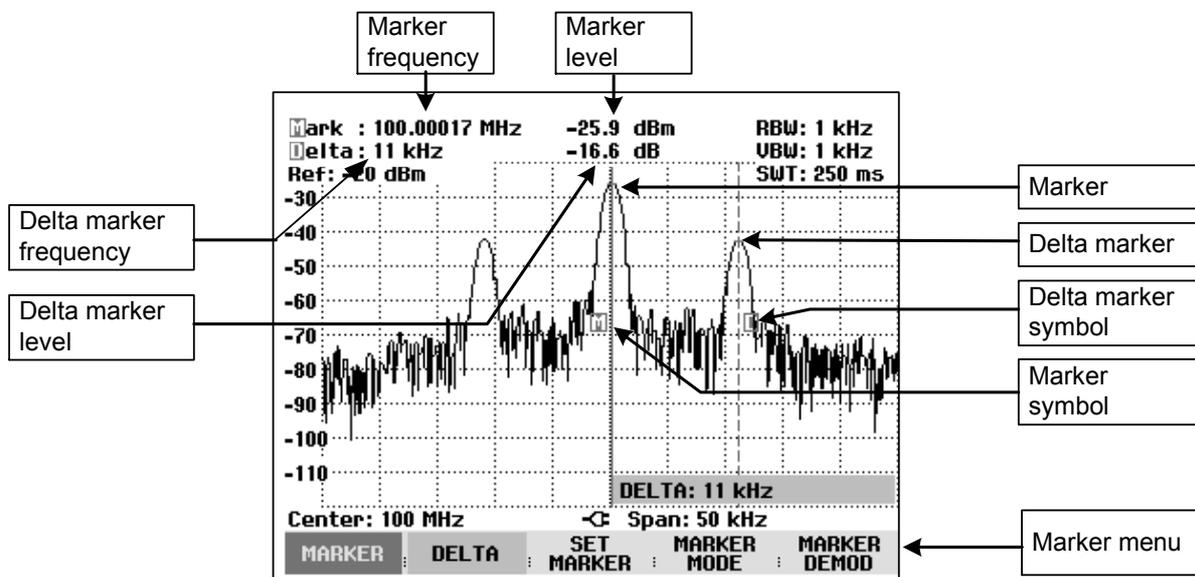
- To remove the saved trace from the screen, press the TRACE MATH softkey again and select OFF.



Using the Markers

The R&S FSH has a marker and a delta marker to make it easier to read off trace values. The markers cannot leave the trace and indicate the frequency and level of the point they are positioned on. The frequency indicated by a marker is shown by a vertical line which extends from the top to the bottom of the measurement diagram. The numeric frequency and level readouts are displayed in the top left-hand corner of the screen. The unit is the same as the unit of the reference level.

The position of the delta marker is indicated by a dashed line to distinguish it from the other marker. The delta marker level is always a level relative to the main marker level and so the delta marker level unit is always dB. The delta marker frequency is always relative to the main marker – in other words, the delta marker frequency is the frequency difference between the frequency at the point marked by the main marker and the frequency at the point marked by the delta marker.



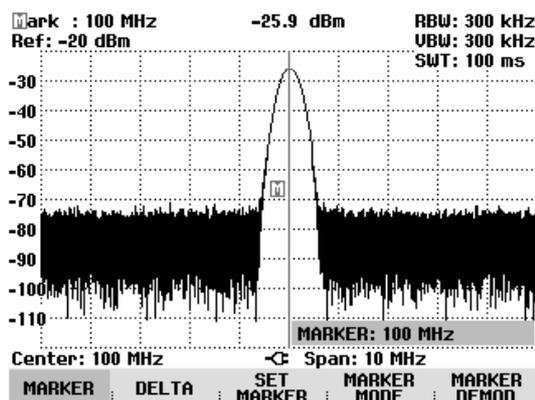
Controlling the marker:

- Press the MARKER key.

The marker menu opens. If, as yet, no marker has been activated, the main marker (MARKER) is turned on automatically and placed on the maximum level in the spectrum. The frequency and level at the point indicated by the marker are displayed at the top of the screen in the selected unit (= reference level unit). The value entry box for the marker frequency opens.

The following actions can now be performed:

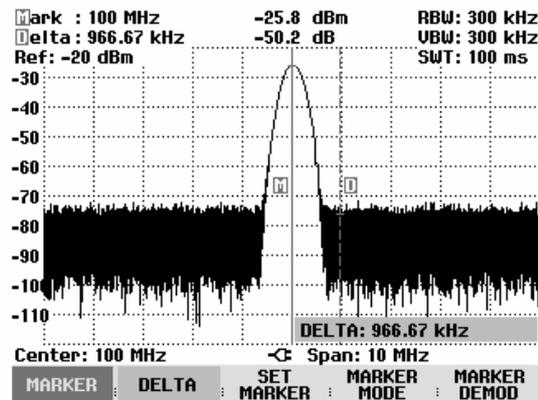
- Change the marker position using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Enter a marker position with the number keys and terminate the entry with one of the unit keys.
- Confirm the marker position by pressing the ENTER key or the MARKER softkey.



Controlling the delta marker:

- Press the MARKER key.
- Press the DELTA softkey.

The R&S FSH turns on the delta marker and places it on the second largest signal on the trace. The frequency and level displayed at the top of the screen are relative to the main marker, i.e. the R&S FSH always outputs the frequency difference and the level difference between the points marked by the main marker and the delta marker. Simultaneously, the value entry box for the delta marker frequency difference is opened.



The following actions can now be performed:

- Change the delta marker position with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Enter a delta marker position with the number keys and confirm with a unit key.
- Confirm the delta marker position by pressing the ENTER key or the DELTA MARKER softkey.

Automatic marker positioning

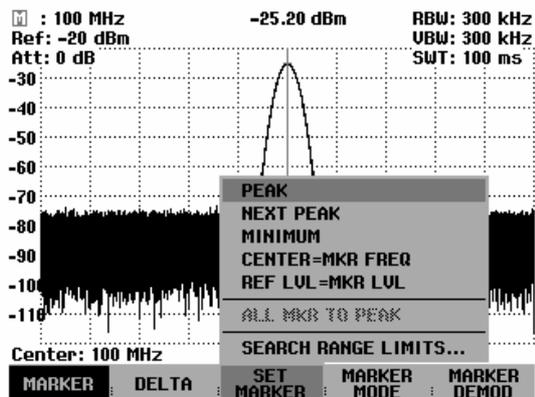
The R&S FSH has functions that make setting markers easier or allow instrument settings to be made on the basis of the current marker position:

- **PEAK** This function places the marker or the delta marker on the highest value of the trace. The function acts on the active marker, whose associated softkey labelling is highlighted in red.
- **NEXT PEAK** Relative to their current positions, this function places the marker or the delta marker on the next highest peak of the trace.
- **MINIMUM** The marker or delta marker is placed on the lowest value of the trace. The function acts on the active marker. When the trace is displayed in the CLEAR/WRITE mode, the marker is placed on the lowest maximum of the trace.
- **CENTER = MRK FREQ** When this function is called, the center frequency (CENTER) is made equal to the current marker frequency or the delta marker frequency, depending on which marker is activated (softkey label highlighted in red). This function is particularly useful if you want to investigate a signal more closely using a smaller span. This is accomplished by first placing the signal in the center of the span and then reducing the span.
- **REF LVL = MRK LVL** This function makes the level indicated by the marker the reference level. This makes it easy to optimize the R&S FSH's level display range if the levels being investigated are low.

Operating sequence:

- Press the MARKER key.
- Press the SET MARKER softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the function you want.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the SET MARKER softkey.

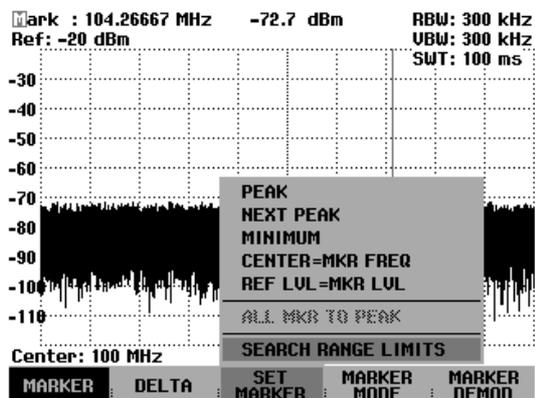
The R&S FSH then performs the action you have selected.



The R&S FSH allows you to use only a limited section of the trace for the PEAK, NEXT PEAK and MINIMUM functions. This is beneficial, for example, if you want to sample only spurious emissions with the marker search functions and want to omit useful signals.

- Press the SET MARKER softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select SEARCH RANGE LIMITS.
- Confirm your choice with the SET MARKER softkey or the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH opens a submenu for setting the start and stop frequencies for the marker search range.

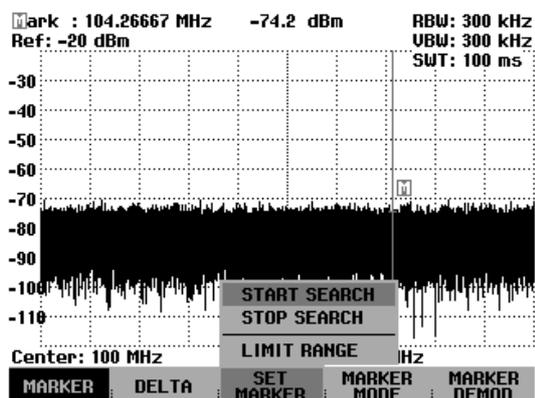


- For entering the start of the search range, select the START SEARCH menu item with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm your choice by pressing the SET MARKER softkey or the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH opens the entry field for the start frequency of the search range.

- Enter a start frequency with the numeric keys and terminate the entry with the desired unit or change the start frequency with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and terminate the entry with the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH indicates the start of the search range by means of a dashed vertical line in the diagram.



The procedure for entering the stop frequency for the search range is analogous to that for entering the start frequency.

Deactivating the marker search range:

If a marker search range is activated, the LIMIT RANGE menu item in the SEARCH RANGE LIMITS menu is highlighted in green.

- Press the SET MARKER softkey to deactivate the marker search range.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select SEARCH RANGE LIMITS.
- Confirm your entry with the SET MARKER softkey or the ENTER key.
- Select the LIMIT RANGE menu item using the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Deactivate the search in the limited range using the SET MARKER softkey or the ENTER key.

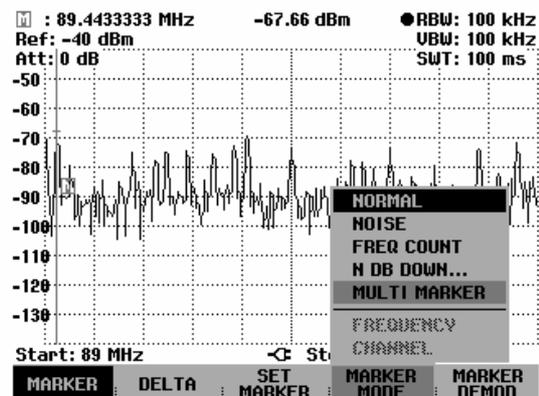
If you call up the SEARCH RANGE LIMITS menu again, the LIMIT RANGE menu item is no longer highlighted.

Using more than one marker at a time (multimarker mode)

To measure different signals in a trace, the R&S FSH has the multimarker function. Up to six different markers are available in the multimarker mode. Marker 1 measures in absolute units. Markers 2 to 6 can measure in absolute units (marker) as well as relative units (delta). The reference for delta markers is always marker 1.

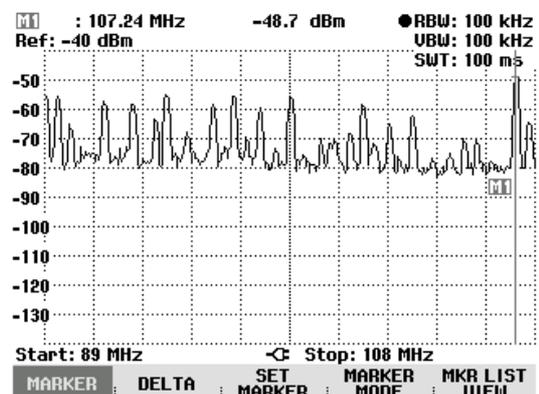
Operating sequence:

- Press the MARKER key.
- Press the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select MULTI MARKER... from the submenu.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MULTI MARKER softkey.



The R&S FSH is now in multimarker mode.

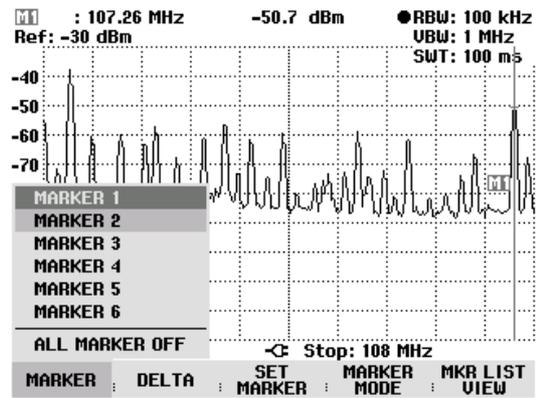
Except for the MARKER DEMOD softkey that is replaced by the MKR LIST VIEW softkey in multimarker mode, this menu is identical to the standard marker menu. The marker designation contains the number of the marker in question (M becomes M1, D becomes D2). The active marker or delta marker is displayed with its number (e.g. M1: or D2:) and the frequency and level at the upper-right hand corner of the screen.



- Press the MARKER or DELTA softkey.

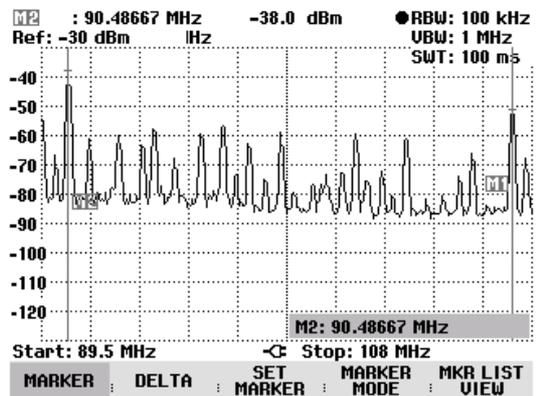
The R&S FSH opens a list for selecting the marker or delta marker to be edited. The markers that are already switched on are highlighted in green. The (delta) marker numbers already allocated to a (delta) marker are deactivated, i.e. greyed out.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the marker or delta marker you want and confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MARKER or DELTA softkey.



The R&S FSH opens the entry box for the frequency of the selected marker or the spacing between the delta marker and the reference marker M1.

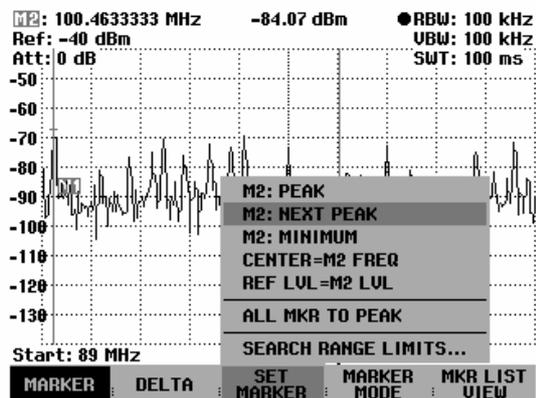
- Using the cursor keys, place the marker or delta marker near the position you want. The step width here is 10 % of the X axis.
- Then use the rotary knob to fine-tune the marker or delta marker to the signal. The step width corresponds to the pixel spacing of the trace.
- Alternatively, enter the desired position of the marker or delta marker using the number keys and terminate the entry with one of the unit keys.



The R&S FSH displays the marker or delta marker last edited in the marker readout box at the upper left-hand corner of the screen. All marker functions in the SET MARKER menu apply to the displayed markers.

Automatic marker positioning:

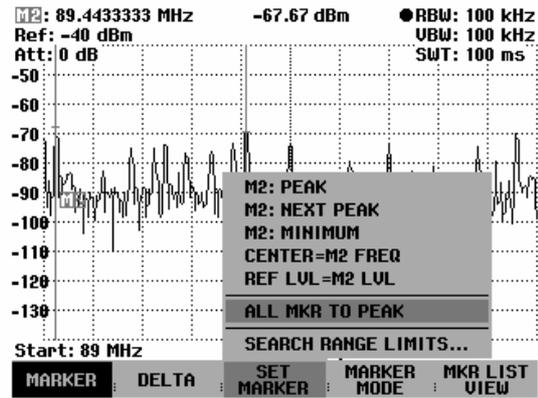
Automatic positioning of markers in multimarker mode is similar to that of the normal marker. The different functions always apply to the active marker, which is also indicated for the various functions in the SET MARKER menu (example: "M2; PEAK").



In addition, it is possible to position all activated markers (M1 to M6) at the peak of a trace.

- In the SET MARKER menu, select ALL MKR TO PEAK and confirm this with the ENTER key or the SET MARKER softkey.

The R&S FSH sets all activated markers to the maxima of the trace. The delta markers remain unaffected by this function.



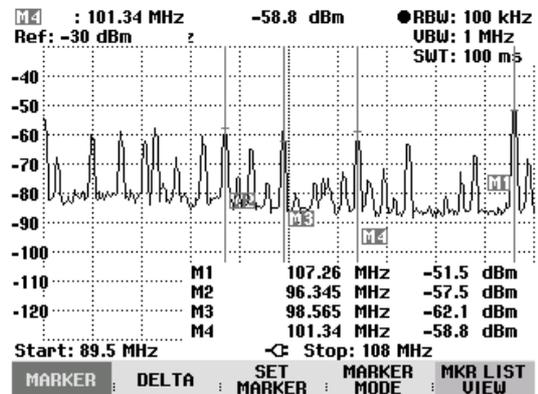
Displaying all multimarker values:

The R&S FSH can display a list of all activated markers and their values.

- Press the MKR LIST VIEW softkey.

The R&S FSH displays a list of all activated markers and delta markers.

If you press the MKR LIST VIEW softkey again or any other softkey in the marker menu, the R&S FSH closes the marker table.



Deactivating markers:

In multimarker mode, markers can be deactivated one at a time or all at once.

Deactivating markers or delta markers one at a time:

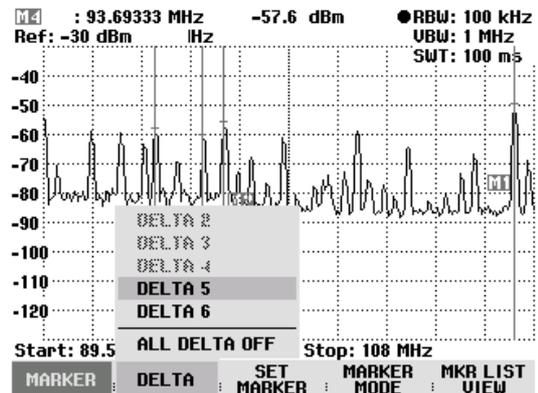
- Press the MARKER or DELTA softkey.

The activated markers or delta markers are highlighted in green.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select an activated marker or delta marker, i.e. place the red cursor on the appropriate item.

The value entry box for the selected marker appears.

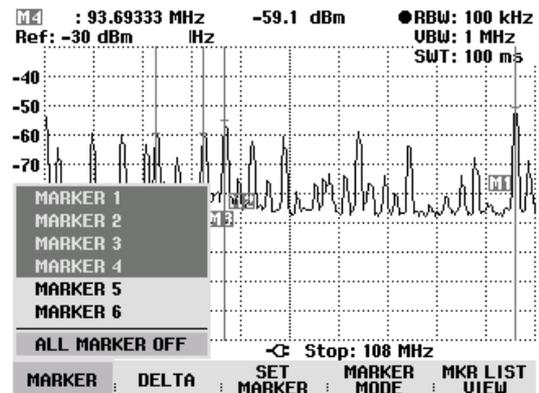
- Press the MARKER or DELTA softkey to deactivate the selected marker or delta marker.



Note: If marker 1 (M1) is deactivated, the R&S FSH also deactivates all delta markers, because they use marker 1 as a reference.

Deactivating all markers or delta markers:

- Press the MARKER or DELTA softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ALL MARKERS OFF or DELTA OFF.
- Press the ENTER key or the MARKER or DELTA softkey to deactivate all markers or delta markers.

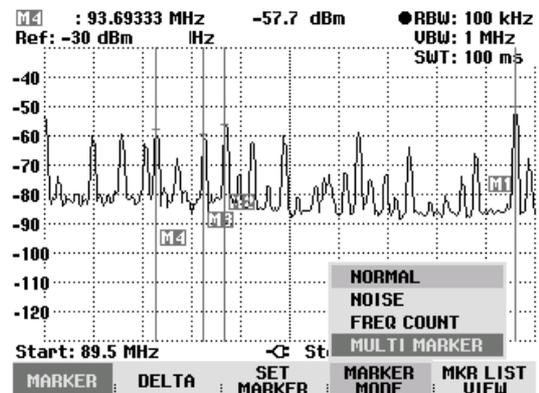


Note: When the markers are deactivated, the R&S FSH also deactivates all delta markers, because they use marker 1 as a reference.

Exiting the multimarker mode:

- Press the MARKER key.
- Press the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select NORMAL, NOISE or FREQ COUNT from the submenu.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MARKER MODE softkey.

The R&S FSH returns to the normal marker mode.



The R&S FSH transfers the settings of the multimarker and multi delta marker with the lowest numbers to the normal marker mode.

Alternatively, you can exit the multimarker mode by deactivating all markers (MARKER key: MARKER softkey: ALL MARKERS OFF menu item) or with PRESET.

Marker functions

Apart from displaying the level and frequency at the marker position (NORMAL setting), the R&S FSH can also perform other forms of analysis at the marker position. For example, the R&S FSH can calculate the noise power density referred to 1 Hz bandwidth (NOISE function) or measure the frequency of a signal at the marker position (FREQ COUNT function). The filter bandwidth or the signal bandwidth is measured with the N DB DOWN function.

Measuring the noise power density

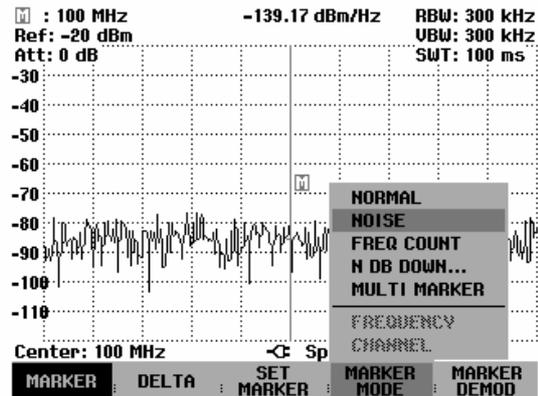
The NOISE function is used to calculate the noise power density at the marker position. The R&S FSH calculates the noise power density in dBm/(1 Hz) from the trace pixel values, the selected resolution bandwidth, the detector and the level display mode (absolute or relative). To stabilize the noise power

display, the R&S FSH uses the pixel on which the marker is positioned and the four pixels to the right and the four pixels to the left of the marker pixel. Noise power density can provide useful information when measurements are made on noise or digitally modulated signals. However, valid results are obtained only if the spectrum in the vicinity of the marker has a flat frequency response. The function gives incorrect results if measurements are made on discrete signals.

Operating sequence:

- Press the MARKER key.
- Press the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the NOISE menu item.
- Confirm the selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the MARKER MODE softkey again.

The R&S FSH now indicates the marker level in dBm/Hz. If the delta marker is the active marker, it displays the result in dBc/Hz. The reading is referred to the main marker.



Measuring the frequency

The FREQ COUNT function is used to measure the frequency at the marker position. The accuracy of the marker frequency readout is then no longer dependent on the pixel resolution of the trace, but only on the accuracy of the internal reference frequency.

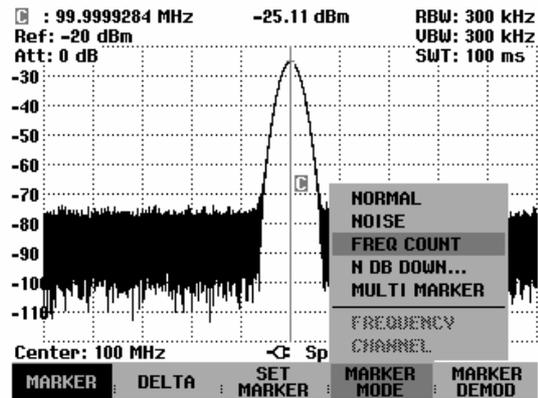
The R&S FSH calculates the marker frequency from the center frequency, the span and the frequency of the trace pixel on which the marker is positioned. The trace has 301 pixels corresponding to 301 frequency coordinates. The frequency resolution is therefore relatively coarse – especially if a large span is set. To circumvent this problem, the R&S FSH's internal frequency counter can be used. When frequency measurements are being made, the R&S FSH briefly stops the sweep at the marker position and measures the frequency using the frequency counter. The resolution of the frequency counter is 0.1 Hz and so is considerably higher than the resolution that is obtained without the FREQ COUNT function. Even though the resolution is high, frequency counting is extremely fast due to a special algorithm for the IQ baseband signal (approx. 30 ms at a resolution of 1 Hz). Basically, the accuracy of the frequency readout depends only on the accuracy of the internal reference frequency (TCXO).

The frequency counter only gives completely accurate readings for sine signals that are at least 20 dB above the noise floor. If the S/N ratio is less, noise affects the results.

Operating sequence:

- Press the MARKER key.
- Press the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the FREQ COUNT menu item.
- Confirm the selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the MARKER MODE softkey again.

The R&S FSH now displays the counted marker frequency with a resolution of 1 Hz. To indicate that the FREQ COUNT function is on, Mark in the top left corner of the screen changes to 'Count'.

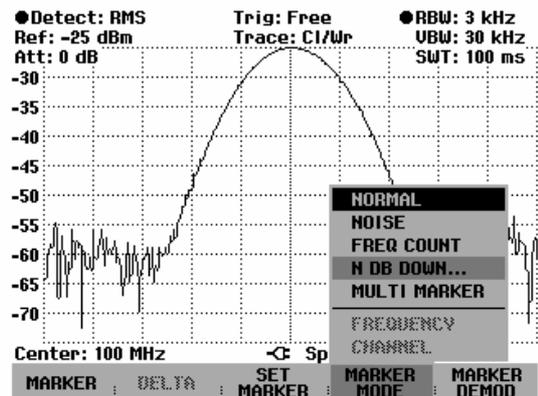


Measuring the filter bandwidth or the signal bandwidth

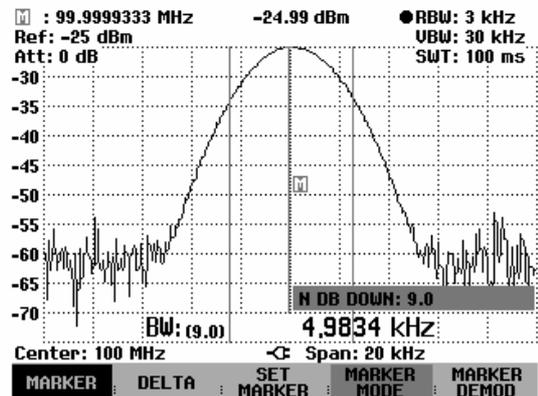
In addition to a reference marker, the *N dB DOWN* softkey activates two temporary markers which are n dB below the active reference marker. The temporary markers are on the left and on the right of the reference marker. The value n can be input in an entry window. The default setting is 3 dB. If span > 0, the frequency offset between the two temporary markers is displayed underneath as the result. If span = 0, this function is not available.

Operating sequence:

- Press the MARKER key.
- Press the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Select the menu item N DB DOWN with the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the MARKER MODE softkey once again. An entry field for n dB opens.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob change the value of n dB, or, using the numeric keys, enter a value and terminate with the ENTER key.



- The R&S FSH now shows the frequency offset between the two temporary markers which are n dB below the reference marker.



AF demodulation

The R&S FSH has an AM and FM demodulator for audiomonitoring signals. The demodulated AF signal can be listened to with headphones (supplied accessories). The headphones are connected to the 3.5 mm jack on the left-hand side of the carrying handle. As the R&S FSH makes the uncontrolled video voltage audible in the case of AM demodulation, it is advisable to set the reference level so that the level of the signal to be demodulated is near the reference level.

When spectrum measurements are being made, the R&S FSH demodulates the signal at the marker frequency for a settable period of time. The sweep stops at the marker frequency for the demodulation period and then continues. If time-domain measurements are being made (span = 0 Hz), the R&S FSH performs continuous demodulation.

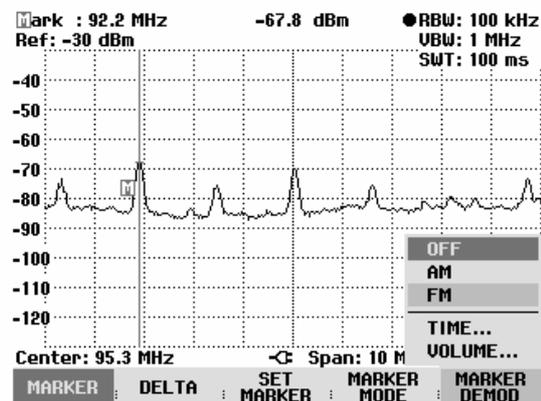
Operating sequence:

- Press the MARKER key.
- Press the MARKER DEMOD softkey.

The submenu for setting demodulation parameters opens. If no markers have been activated, the R&S FSH automatically turns on the marker and positions it on the trace maximum.

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the demodulation mode (AM or FM) you want and confirm your selection with the ENTER key.

Note: When the AF demodulation mode is selected, the R&S FSH automatically turns off the noise marker or the frequency counter.



- To enter the demodulation time, select the TIME... item in the menu.

The currently set demodulation time is displayed in the value entry box. The demodulation time range is 100 ms to 500 s. If the R&S FSH is set to span = 0 Hz, the demodulation time setting is irrelevant as continuous demodulation is always performed.

- Change the time with the cursor keys or the rotary knob or enter a time using the number keys and confirm with the ENTER key.
- To adjust the volume, select the VOLUME... menu item and confirm your selection with the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH displays the volume in % in the value entry box. The volume range is 0 % (very low) to 100 % (full volume).

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, adjust the volume or enter the volume in % using the number keys and confirm with the ENTER key.

To indicate that AF demodulation is on, the softkey label MARKER DEMOD is highlighted in green when you quit the submenu.

Using the Display Line

In addition to the markers, the R&S FSH provides a horizontal line for determining the signal level in the display.

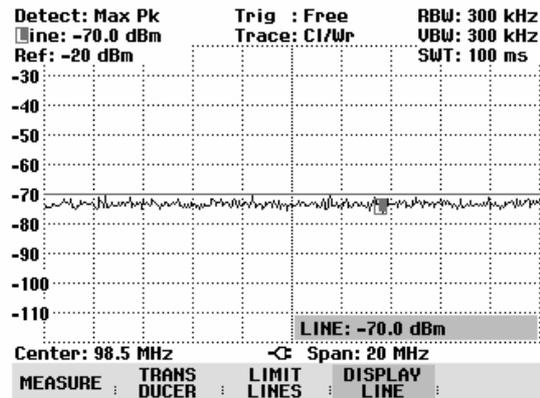
- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the DISPLAY LINE softkey.

The R&S FSH displays a horizontal line across the entire diagram. To distinguish it from other lines, it is labelled 'L'. The Y position of the line is indicated at the top left of the diagram (Line: -53 dBm in the diagram shown at the right).

- The line can be moved in the Y direction with the cursor keys or the rotary knob, or a level position can be entered with the numeric keys.

Terminate the entry with the ENTER key.

The softkey label DISPLAY LINE is printed on a green background and the entry box is cleared.



In contrast to the markers, the position of the displayed line is pixel-oriented. The line resolution in the Y direction therefore depends on the measurement range set in the Y direction. For a display range of 100 dB, it is 0.5 dB. When the line is set with the rotary knob, the R&S FSH always uses the step width of the display resolution in the Y direction, e.g. 0.5 dB for a 100 dB level measurement range. The cursor keys, on the other hand, always move the line by 10 % of the display range in the Y direction. For fast setting of the display line, we therefore recommend to set the line near the desired position with the cursor keys and then to use the rotary knob for fine adjustment.

Setting and Using the Measurement Functions

If you want to perform complex measurements, the R&S FSH provides measurement functions which perform certain measurement tasks with a minimum of keystrokes or, in conjunction with various accessories, will allow you to perform advanced measurements.

Measuring the channel power of continuously modulated signals

Due to the channel power measurement function, the power of modulated signals can be measured selectively. Unlike a power meter which measures power over its whole frequency range, the channel power mode allows the power in a specific transmission channel to be measured. Other signals in the frequency spectrum have no effect on the result.

When the channel power mode is selected, the R&S FSH determines the spectrum within the channel using a resolution bandwidth that is small in comparison with the channel bandwidth. The measured values on the trace are then integrated to give the total power. The R&S FSH takes into account the selected display mode (absolute or relative), the selected detector and the resolution bandwidth, which means that the result is comparable to the result that would have been obtained from a thermal power meter. The small resolution bandwidth acts like a narrow channel filter and so prevents out-of-channel emissions from affecting the result.

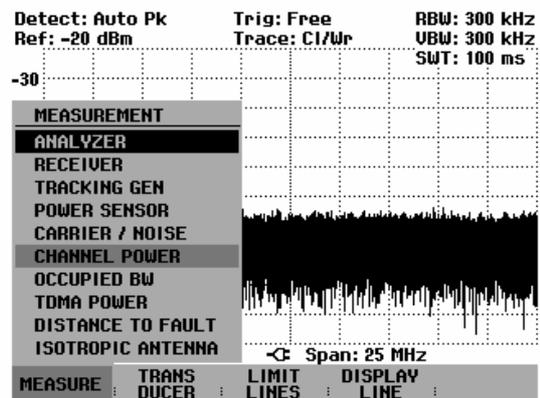
The R&S FSH has presettings for the 3GPP WCDMA, cdmaOne and CDMA2000 1x systems and so the user does not have to enter any settings himself. However, user-defined channel settings can also be entered to set up the R&S FSH for other communications systems.

Operating sequence:

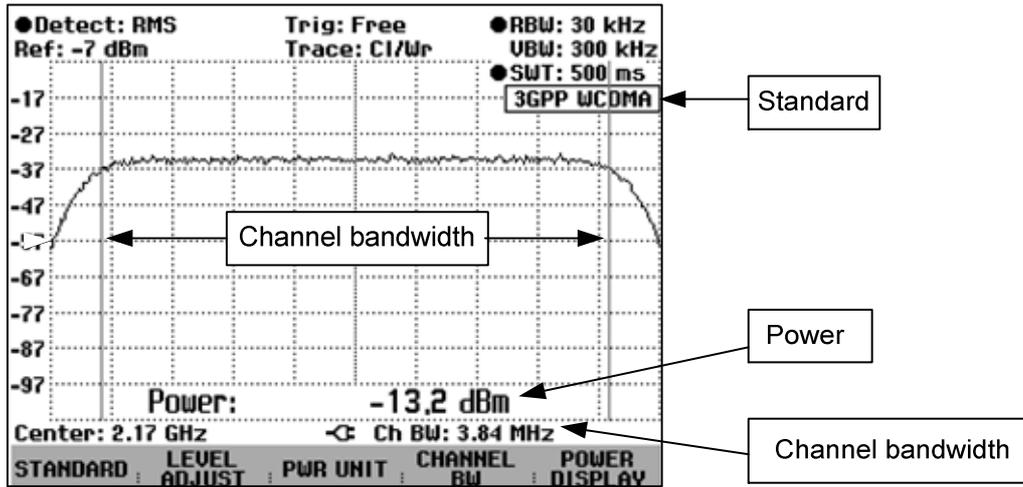
- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The submenu for selecting the measurement functions opens.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the CHANNEL POWER menu item. (CHANNEL POWER highlighted in red)
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.



The R&S FSH displays the softkey menu for setting the channel power measurement. Two vertical lines in the measurement diagram indicate the channel bandwidth. The measured channel power is shown in large letters below the measurement diagram.



The default setting is power measurement for 3GPP WCDMA signals.

Selecting the standard

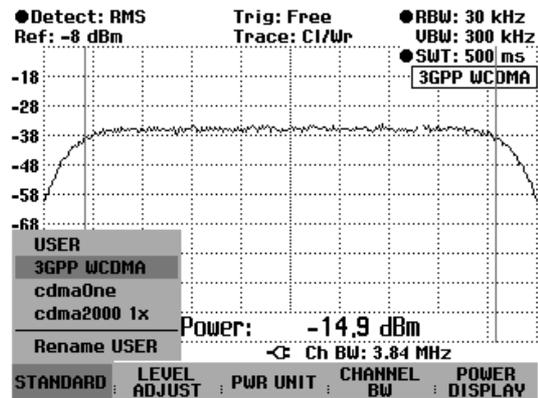
The R&S FSH has a channel power measurement default setting for various standards. It is also possible to define and save user-specified configurations.

- Press the STANDARD softkey.

A submenu with the available standards opens.

- Select the standard you want using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the STANDARD softkey.

The R&S FSH sets the selected standard. The optimal span, resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, sweep time and detector for the standard are selected automatically.



If USER is selected, the R&S FSH sets the last channel power measurement setting used in the USER mode. The R&S FSH automatically makes changes to the setting so that it is again available when the USER standard is called again.

The following should be noted when changes to the settings are made:

- The span is always coupled to the channel bandwidth. When changes are made, the R&S FSH automatically sets the appropriate span.
- The resolution bandwidth should be between 1 % and 4 % of the channel bandwidth. This means that the channel power measurement has good selectivity with respect to adjacent channels.

R&S FSH *Measuring the channel power of continuously modulated signals*

- The video bandwidth must be at least three times the resolution bandwidth. This prevents incorrect results due to the compression of signal peaks by the video filter.
- The RMS detector is recommended. This ensures that the true power is always obtained irrespective of the shape of the signal being investigated.
- The sweep time must be set so that the result is stable. If the sweep time is increased, the R&S FSH also increases the integration time for the RMS detector and so ensures more stable measured values.

Renaming the USER standard:

The setting for the USER standard can be assigned a user-defined name. Thus, the setting used by the R&S FSH in the USER setting is immediately clear. The name entered as the USER standard also appears on the screen, thus making it possible to document the setting along with the measurement.

Press the STANDARD softkey.

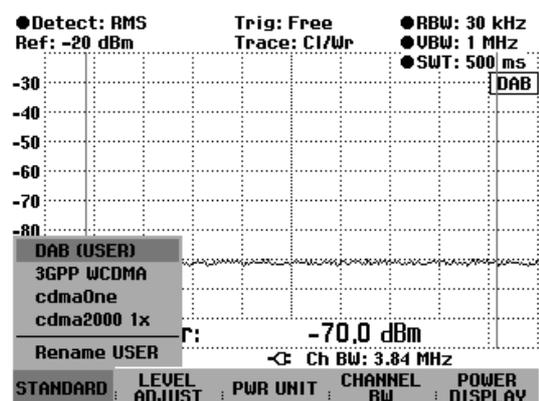
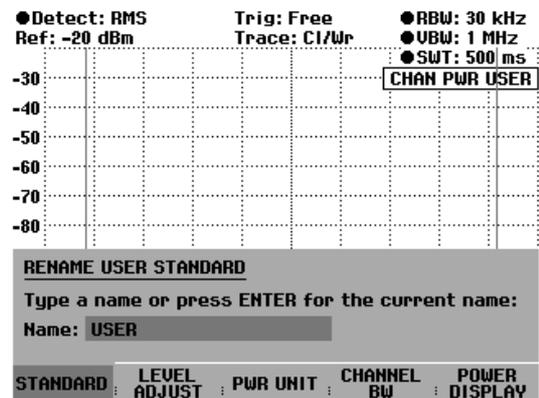
The R&S FSH will open a table with the available standards.

- Select Rename USER with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the STANDARD softkey.

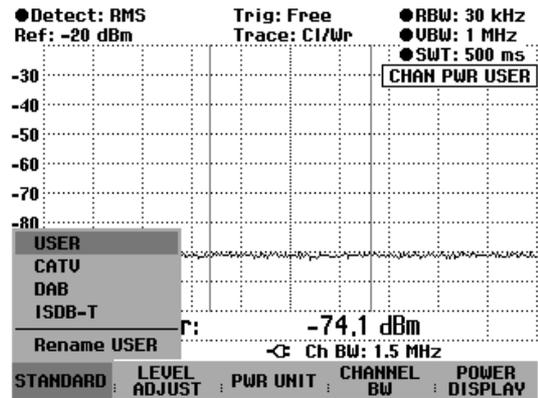
The R&S FSH will open the input window for the name of the USER standard.

- Using the numeric keys, enter a name.
- Press the ENTER key to complete the entry.

When the STANDARD menu is called, the entered name appears under USER (e.g. DAB (USER)). The name also appears at the upper right-hand corner of the screen after the USER standard is selected.



Using the R&S FSH View control software, additional standards can be generated and permanently loaded into the R&S FSH. You can also delete the factory-set standards provided in the instrument if you do not need them. The R&S FSH then offers only the standards you require, for example for measurements on TV signals.



Setting the reference level

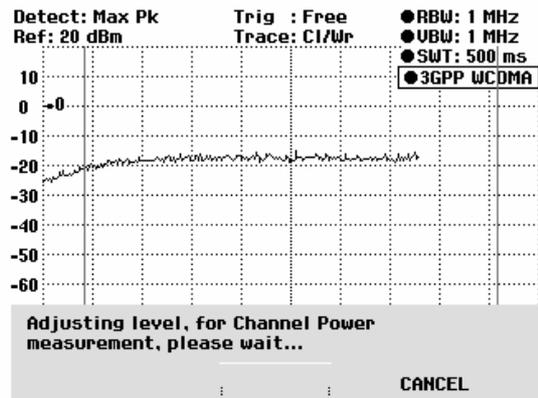
When selecting the reference level, ensure that the R&S FSH is not overdriven. As the power is measured with a resolution bandwidth that is small in comparison with the signal bandwidth, the R&S FSH may still be overdriven even though the trace is still within the measurement diagram. To prevent the R&S FSH from being overdriven, the signal can be measured at the largest resolution bandwidth possible using the peak detector. If this setting is selected, it is not possible for the trace to exceed the reference level.

To simplify operation and to prevent incorrect measurements, the R&S FSH has an automatic routine for setting the reference level.

- Press the LEVEL ADJUST softkey.

The R&S FSH starts the measurement of the optimal reference level using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz, a video bandwidth of 1 MHz and the peak detector. During the measurement, the message "Adjusting level for channel power measurement, please wait..." is output.

The optimal reference level is then set.



Setting the channel bandwidth

The channel bandwidth specifies the frequency range about the center frequency, over which the R&S FSH performs the power measurement.

- Press the CHAN BW softkey.

The value entry box showing the current channel bandwidth setting opens.

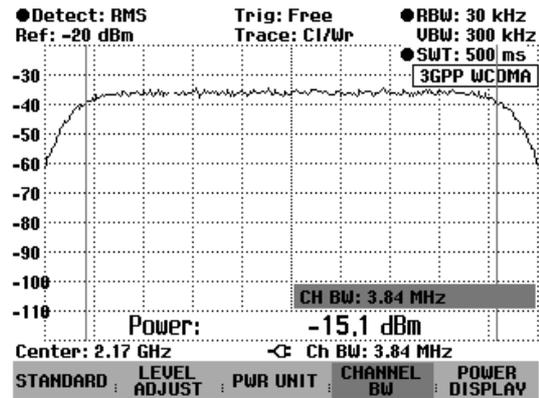
- Using the number keys enter a new channel bandwidth and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit, or
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, change the channel bandwidth and confirm with the ENTER key or the CHANNEL BW softkey.

The R&S FSH automatically sets the appropriate span for the channel bandwidth that has been entered (span = 1.2 x channel bandwidth) to ensure that no incorrect channel power measurements are made.

The minimum channel bandwidth that can be set is 8.33 kHz with R&S FSH3 models 1145.5850.03 and 1145.5850.13.

If you attempt to enter a smaller channel bandwidth, the R&S FSH will automatically set 8.33 kHz and output the message “Out of range”.

With the R&S FSH3 model 1145.5850.23 and with the R&S FSH6 / R&S FSH18, the minimum channel bandwidth is 833 Hz at a span of 1 kHz.



Changing the span

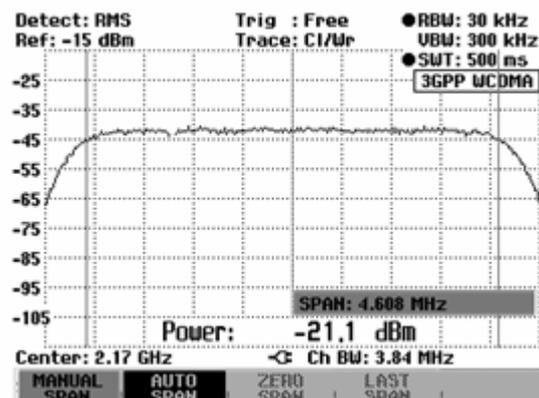
The span set by the R&S FSH yields extremely precise measurement results. However, signals in the environment of the measurement channel are no longer detectable. To enable users to see the spectrum outside the measurement channel, the span can be changed up to a factor of ten times the channel bandwidth during the channel power measurement.

Operation:

- Press the SPAN key.

The AUTO SPAN softkey label is highlighted in green to indicate that the optimum span for the channel power measurement is set. MANUAL SPAN is activated to allow immediate entry of another span.

- Using the numeric keys, enter a new span and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit, or
- Change the span with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or the MANUAL SPAN softkey.



The largest permissible span for the channel power measurement is ten times the channel bandwidth. At larger spans, the result of the channel power measurement would be increasingly imprecise, because too few points of the trace occur in the channel to be measured.

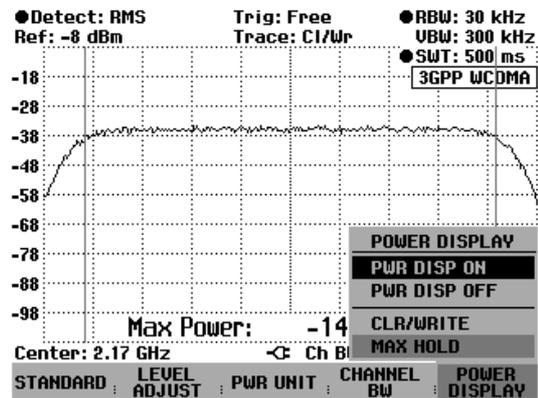
- Press the AUTO SPAN softkey to again set the optimum span.
- To return to the menu for channel power measurement, press the MEAS key.

Measurement of maximum channel power:

If signal levels fluctuate significantly, you can define the maximum channel power by using the Max Hold function.

Operation:

- Press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.
- Select MAX HOLD by using the cursor keys or the rotary knob and then confirm with the POWER DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key. The power display will switch from "Power" to "Max Power".
- To deactivate the Max Hold function, press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.
- Select CLR/WRITE by using the cursor keys or the rotary knob and confirm with the ENTER key. The power display will switch from "Max Power" to "Power".



Power display

The R&S FSH displays the power at the bottom of the measurement diagram (Power = nn.n dBm). Usually the trace is not obscured. However, if the trace is in this area of the screen, the power readout can be removed from the screen. Simply press the PWR DISP ON/OFF softkey. If the softkey label is highlighted in green, the power readout is on.

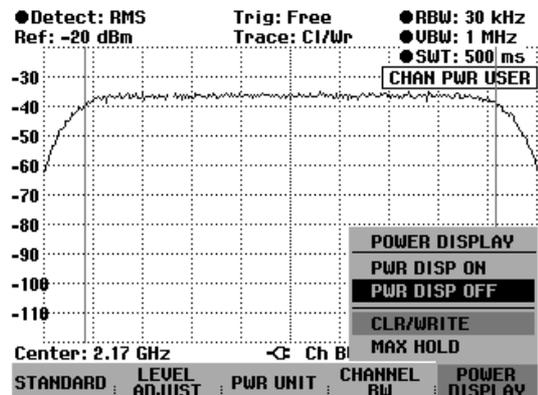
Operation:

To deactivate the power display:

- Press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.
- Select PWR DISP OFF by using the cursor keys or rotary knob and confirm with the POWER DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key.

To activate the power display:

- Press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.
- Select PWR DISP ON by using the cursor keys or rotary knob and confirm with the POWER DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key.



Unit for power display:

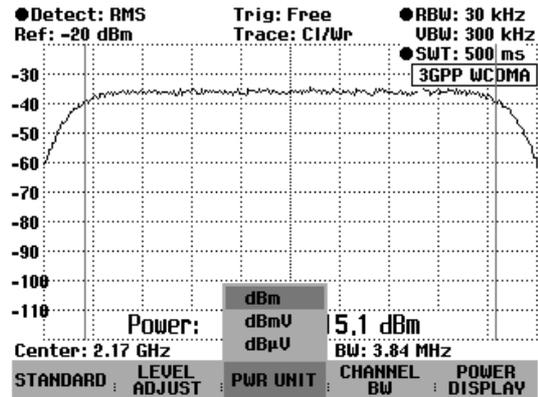
The R&S FSH can use different units for power output. The basic unit is dBm.

- Press the PWR UNIT softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the submenu with the units: dBm, dBmV and dBμV.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the required unit.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the PWR UNIT softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the power level in the selected unit.



Power measurements on TDMA signals

When TDMA (time division multiple access) methods are used, e.g. for GSM, several users share a channel. Each user is assigned a period of time or timeslot. The R&S FSH's TDMA POWER function measures the power over one of these timeslots. This is a time-domain measurement (span = 0 Hz). The power measurement is started on an external trigger or the video trigger. The power measurement time is selected with MEAS TIME.

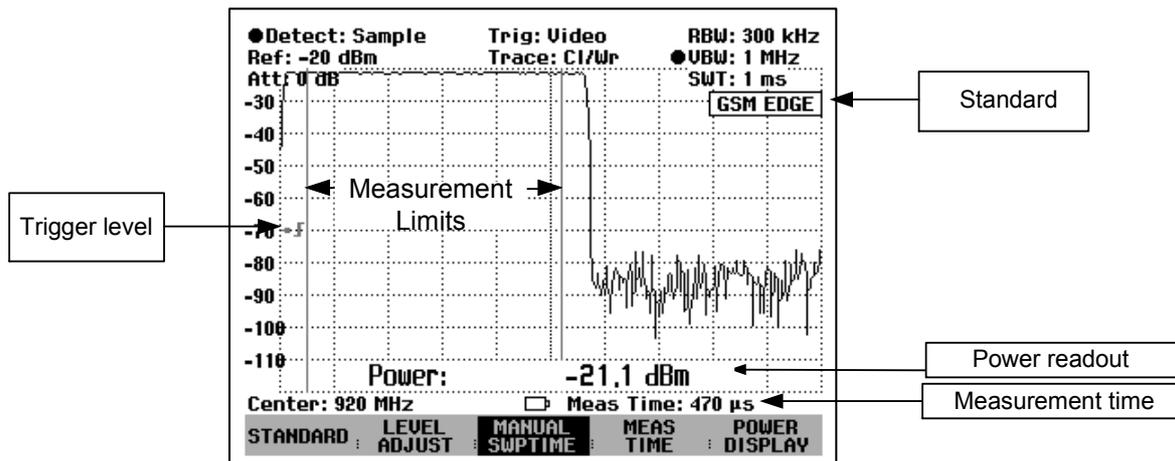
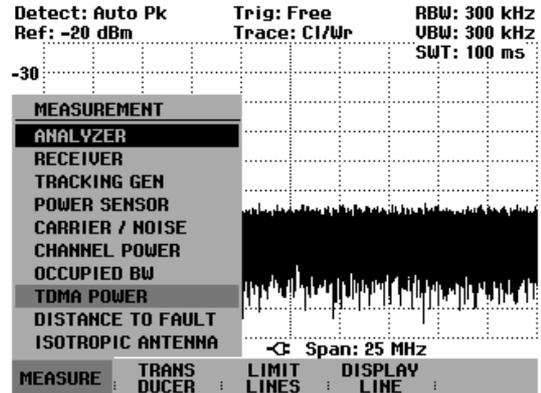
To prevent incorrect power measurements in the time domain, ensure that the whole signal lies within the selected resolution bandwidth. If the resolution bandwidth is too narrow, the displayed power will be lower than the actual power.

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The measurement function menu will open.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select TDMA POWER.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.

The R&S FSH will display the softkeys for configuring time-domain power measurements.



Selecting a standard

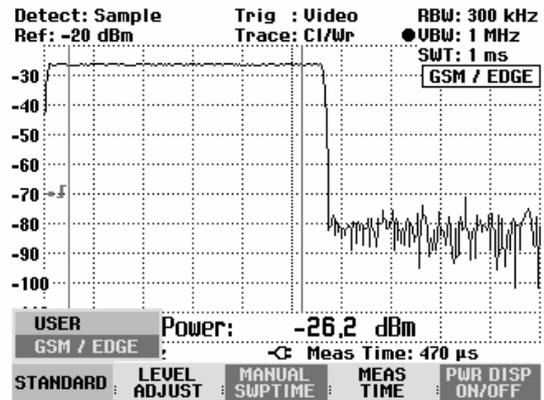
When the function is switched on, the R&S FSH automatically selects the GSM/EDGE standard. All default settings are selected so that power measurements on GSM or EDGE bursts give true readings.

A different default setting can be configured with USER.

- Press the STANDARD softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the USER menu item.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the STANDARD softkey.

The USER STANDARD settings that have already been stored are set on the R&S FSH. When the USER STANDARD is called for the first time, it sets the measurement parameters for the GSM/EDGE standard.

If the USER STANDARD is set, the R&S FSH automatically accepts all measurement parameter changes so that they are available next time USER STANDARD is selected.



Renaming the USER standard:

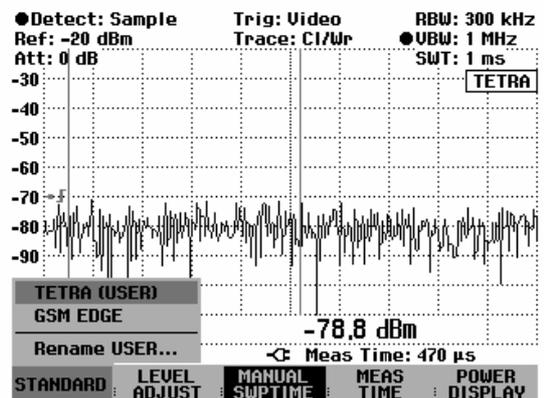
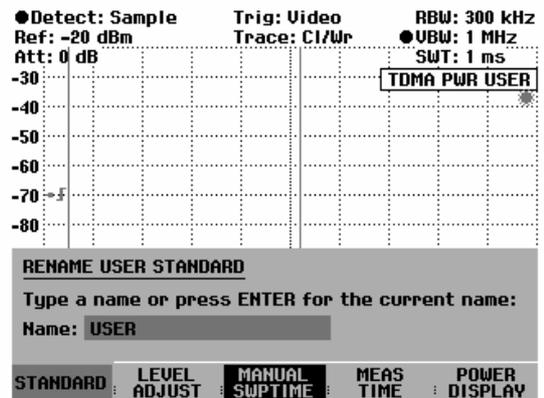
The setting for the USER standard can be assigned a user-defined name. The name entered as the USER standard also appears on the screen, thus making it possible to document the setting along with the measurement.

- Press the STANDARD softkey.
- A table with the available standards opens.
- Select Rename USER with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
 - Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the STANDARD softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the input window for the name of the USER standard.

- Using the numeric keys, enter a name.
- Press the ENTER key to complete the entry.

When the STANDARD menu is called, the entered name appears under USER (e.g. TETRA (USER)). The name also appears at the upper right-hand corner of the screen after the USER standard is selected.



Using the R&S FSH View control software, additional standards can be generated and permanently loaded into the R&S FSH. You can also delete the factory-set standards provided in the instrument if you do not need them. The R&S FSH then offers only the standards you require.

Setting the measurement time

The measurement time (MEAS TIME) is the time over which the R&S FSH performs a power measurement. A value less than or equal to the sweep time can be selected.

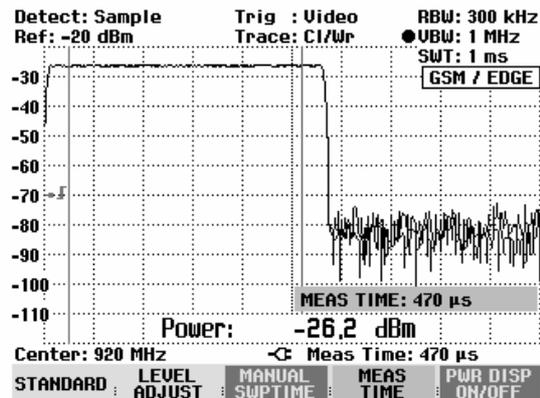
- Press the MEAS TIME softkey.

The value entry box displaying the current measurement time opens.

- Using the number keys, enter a new measurement time and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit, or
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys change the measurement time and confirm with the ENTER key or the MEAS TIME softkey.

If the measurement time you have entered is greater than the sweep time, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Maximum reached" and sets a measurement time equal to the sweep time. If you want to set a longer measurement time, you must increase the sweep time first.

The minimum measurement time is the time corresponding to one trace pixel (= sweep time /301).



Optimizing the reference level

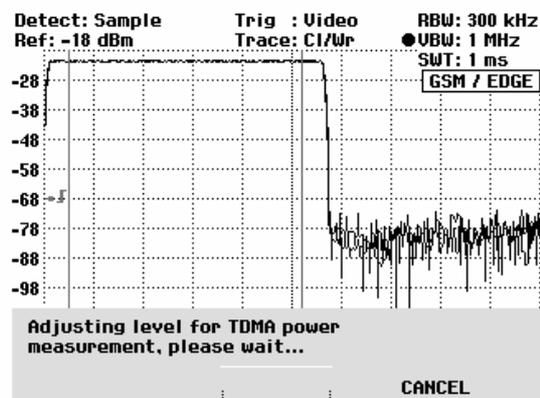
To obtain the greatest possible dynamic range for burst signals, the lowest reference level possible must be set. If this is not done, the R&S FSH will be overdriven by the measurement signal, if its maximum level exceeds the maximum reference level. Because the R&S FSH's resolution bandwidths are implemented digitally after the A/D converter, depending on the resolution bandwidth selected, the signal level at the A/D converter can be higher than the level indicated by the trace. To prevent the A/D converter from being overdriven, the signal must be measured at the widest resolution bandwidth (1 MHz) and video bandwidth (1 MHz) with the peak detector. The trace maximum then determines the optimal reference level.

The R&S FSH's LEVEL ADJUST routine will automatically determine the optimal reference level for you.

- Press the LEVEL ADJUST softkey.

The R&S FSH starts the measurement to determine the optimal reference level, using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz, a video bandwidth of 1 MHz and the peak detector. While the measurement is in progress, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Adjusting level for TDMA power measurement, please wait...".

The optimal reference level is then set.



Power readout

The R&S FSH displays the measured power at the bottom of the measurement diagram (Power = nn.nn dBm). Usually the trace is not obscured. However, if the trace is in this area of the screen, the power readout can be removed from the screen. Simply press the POWER DISPLAY softkey and select PWR DISP OFF using the cursor keys or rotary knob.

Setting the trigger

A trigger is usually required to perform power measurements on bursts. In the default setting, the R&S FSH is configured to use the video trigger at 50 % of the Y scale on the measurement diagram. Assuming that the burst on which the measurement is to be made crosses the 50 % point of the trigger, the R&S FSH will trigger on the rising edge of the burst.

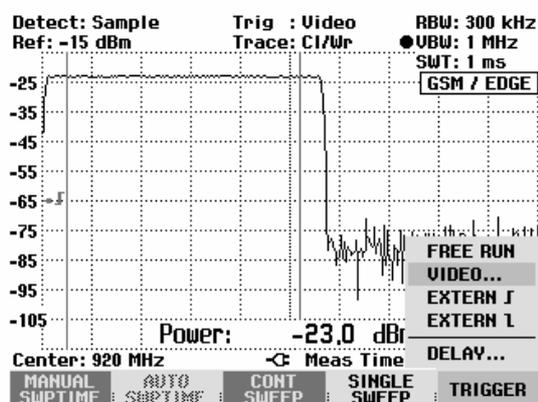
Should this not be the case, the trigger level must be adjusted so that the R&S FSH is triggered by the burst edge. Otherwise no measurement will be performed.

If the DUT has a trigger facility, the external trigger can also be used for the measurement.

- Connect the DUT's trigger output to the R&S FSH's trigger input.
- Press the SWEEP key.
- Press the TRIGGER softkey.
- Select the EXTERN menu item (rising or falling edge).
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the TRIGGER softkey.

Select the appropriate trigger delay to position the burst in the measurement window.

- Press the DELAY... softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, adjust the trigger delay until the TDMA burst is inside the vertical lines indicating the measurement range, or
- Using the number keys, enter the appropriate trigger delay and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit key.



Measuring the occupied bandwidth

Ensuring the proper operation of a transmission network requires that all transmitters adhere to the bandwidths assigned to them. The occupied bandwidth is defined as the bandwidth that contains a specified percent of the entire power of the transmitter. In the R&S FSH, the power percent can be set between 10 % and 99.9 %. Numerous standards require a percent of 99 %, which corresponds to the default setting of the R&S FSH.

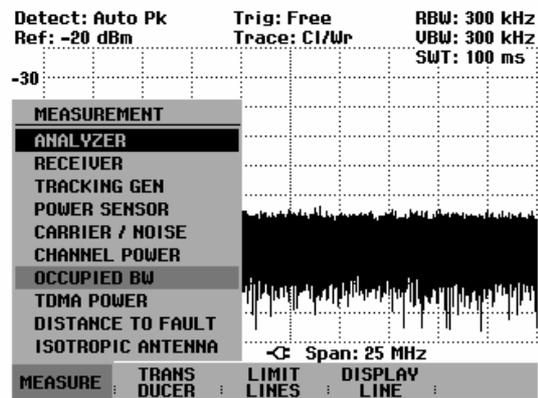
One of the measurement functions of the R&S FSH is the measurement of occupied bandwidth. After the channel bandwidth has been entered, the R&S FSH automatically selects the measurement parameters so that an optimal result is attained.

Operation:

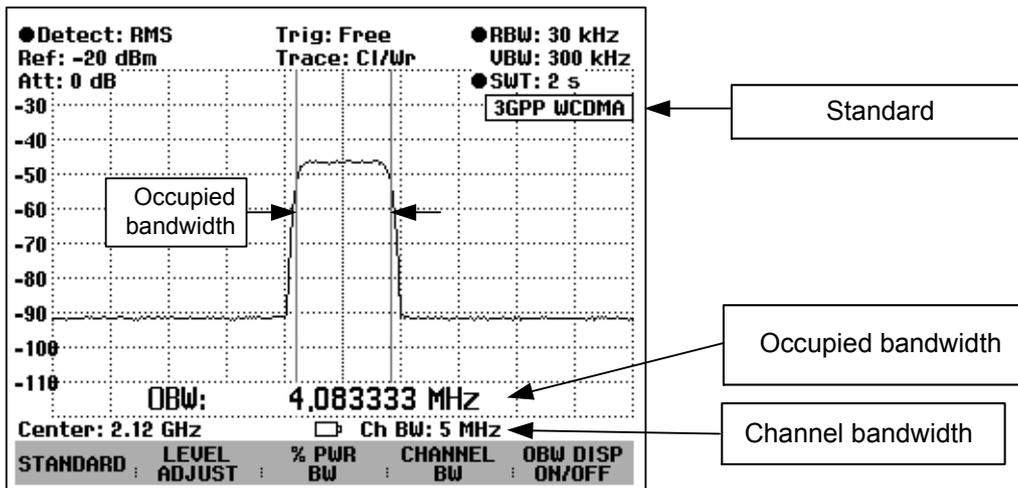
- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the measurement function menu.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select OCCUPIED BW from the menu (highlighted in red).
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.



The R&S FSH displays the softkey menu for setting the measurement of occupied bandwidth. Two vertical lines in the measurement diagram indicate the occupied bandwidth. The measured numeric value (OBW) is shown in large characters below the measurement diagram.



Selecting a standard

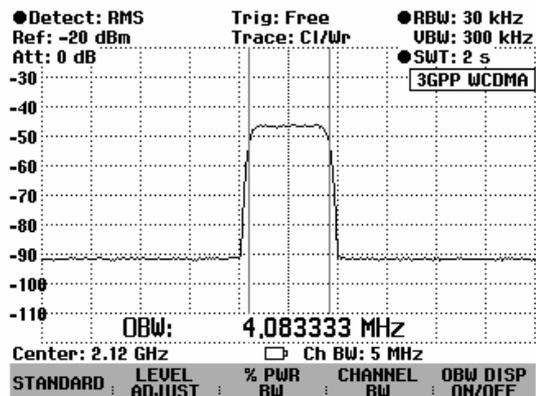
The R&S FSH offers a default for measuring the occupied bandwidth for different standards. It is also possible to define and save user-specific configurations.

- Press the STANDARD softkey.

A table with the available standards opens.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the appropriate standard.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the STANDARD softkey.

The selected standard is set. The optimal span, resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, sweep time and detector for the standard are selected automatically.



If USER is selected, the R&S FSH restores the last setting used in the USER mode for measuring the occupied bandwidth. The R&S FSH automatically makes changes to the setting so that it is again available when USER is called again.

The following should be noted when changes to the settings are made:

- The span is always coupled to the channel bandwidth (CHANNEL BW). When changes are made, the R&S FSH automatically sets the appropriate span (= 5 x channel bandwidth).
- The resolution bandwidth should be between 1% and 4% of the channel bandwidth. This ensures that the occupied bandwidth is measured with high accuracy.
- The video bandwidth must be at least three times the resolution bandwidth. This prevents incorrect results due to the compression of signal peaks by the video filter.
- The RMS detector is recommended. This ensures that the power measurement is always correct irrespective of the waveform being investigated.
- The sweep time must be set so that the result is stable. If the sweep time is increased, the R&S FSH also increases the integration time for the RMS detector and thus ensures more stable measured values.

Renaming the USER standard:

The setting for the USER standard can be assigned a user-defined name. The name entered as the USER standard also appears on the screen, thus making it possible to document the setting along with the measurement.

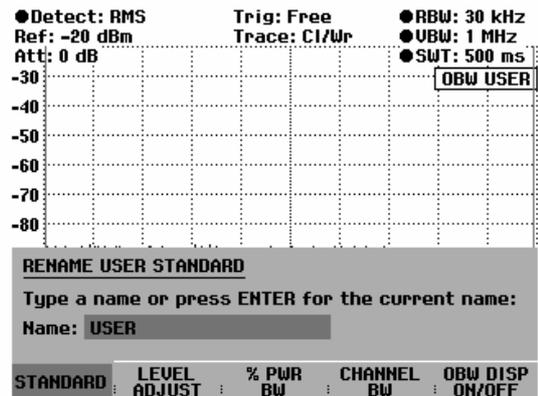
- Press the STANDARD softkey.

A table with the available standards opens.

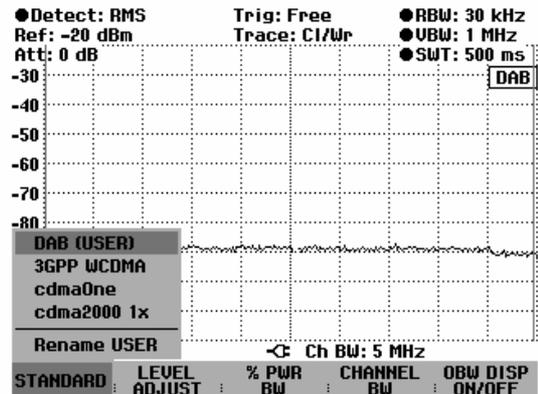
- Select Rename USER with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the STANDARD softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the input window for the name of the USER standard.

- Using the numeric keys, enter a name.
- Press the ENTER key to complete the entry.



When the STANDARD menu is called, the entered name appears under USER (e.g. DAB (USER)). The name also appears at the upper right-hand corner of the screen after the USER standard is selected.



Using the R&S FSH View control software, additional standards can be generated and permanently loaded into the R&S FSH. You can also delete the factory-set standards provided in the instrument if you do not need them. The R&S FSH then offers only the standards you require.

Setting the reference level

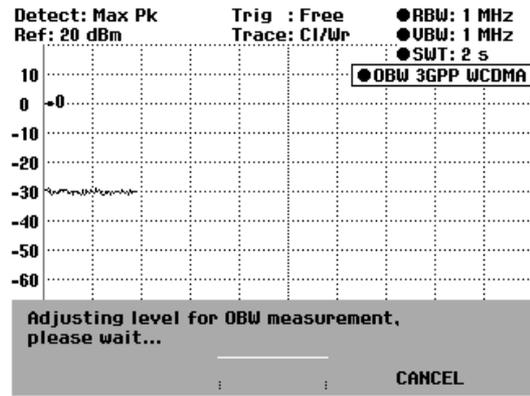
When selecting the reference level, ensure that the R&S FSH is not overdriven. As the power is measured with a resolution bandwidth that is small in comparison with the signal bandwidth, the R&S FSH may still be overdriven even though the trace is within the measurement diagram. To prevent the R&S FSH from being overdriven, the signal can be measured at the largest resolution bandwidth possible using the peak detector. If this setting is selected, the trace may not exceed the reference level.

To simplify operation and to prevent incorrect measurements, the R&S FSH has an automatic routine for setting the reference level.

- Press the LEVEL ADJUST softkey.

The R&S FSH starts the measurement of the optimal reference level using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz, a video bandwidth of 1 MHz and the peak detector. While the measurement is in progress, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Adjusting level for OBW measurement, please wait...".

The optimal reference level is then set.



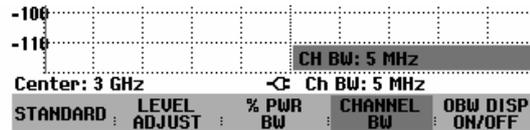
Setting the channel bandwidth

The channel bandwidth determines the span, resolution bandwidth and sweep time the R&S FSH uses for measuring the occupied bandwidth.

- Press the CHAN BW softkey.

An entry box showing the current channel bandwidth setting opens.

- Using the numeric keys, enter a new channel bandwidth and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit; or
- Change the channel bandwidth with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or the CHANNEL BW softkey.



The R&S FSH automatically adapts the span to the channel bandwidth that has been entered (span = 5 x channel bandwidth) to ensure that no incorrect measurements of occupied bandwidth are made. The minimum channel bandwidth that can be set is 2 kHz. If you attempt to enter a smaller channel bandwidth, the R&S FSH will automatically set 2 kHz and output the message "Limit exceeded".

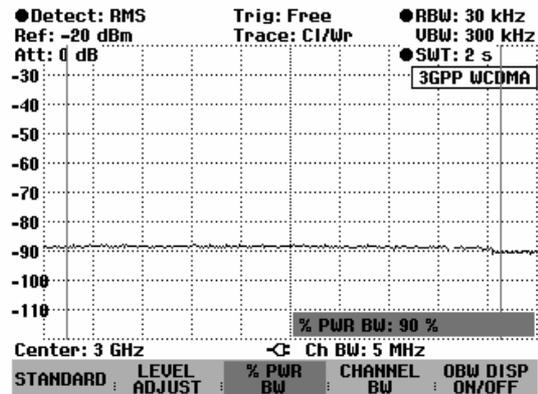
Entering the power percent to determine the occupied bandwidth

- Press the % PWR BW softkey.

The R&S FSH will open a field for entering the power percent relative to the total span power which defines the occupied bandwidth (percent of total power). The R&S FSH displays the value currently set.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, change the percent value, or enter a value using the numeric keys, and confirm the entry with the ENTER key or the % PWR BW softkey.

The R&S FSH will now display the occupied bandwidth of the specified percent of the total power.



Displaying the occupied bandwidth

The R&S FSH now displays the occupied bandwidth (OBW: nnn.nn kHz) at the bottom of the measurement diagram. Usually the trace is not obscured. However, if the trace is in this area, the display of the occupied bandwidth can be turned off. You can do this as follows: Press the OBW DISP ON/OFF softkey and select PWR DISP OFF using the cursor keys or rotary knob.

Changing the span

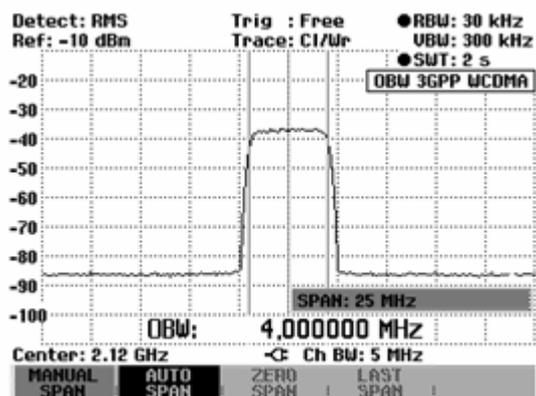
The span set by the R&S FSH normally yields optimum measurement results. In some cases, however, a larger span needs to be selected. This is the case, for example, when the area outside the span that is automatically set contains signal components that need to be included in the measurement.

Operation:

- Press the SPAN key.

The AUTO SPAN softkey label is highlighted in green to indicate that the optimum span for measuring the occupied bandwidth is set. MANUAL SPAN entry is active for immediate entry of another span.

- Using the numeric keys, enter a new span and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit, or
- Change the span with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or the MANUAL SPAN softkey.



The largest permissible span for measuring the occupied bandwidth is ten times the channel bandwidth. At larger spans, the result of the channel power measurement would be increasingly imprecise, because too few points of the trace occur in the channel to be measured.

- Press the AUTO SPAN softkey to again set the optimum span.
- To return to the menu for measuring the occupied bandwidth, press the MEAS key.

Measuring the Carrier-to-Noise Ratio

The R&S FSH offers a carrier/noise measurement for measuring the ratio of carrier power to noise power. The R&S FSH performs the measurement in two steps. First, it measures the carrier power of a transmission channel, or you determine a reference power which is then used for C/N calculation. In the second step, the R&S FSH measures the noise power of an unoccupied transmission channel and calculates the ratio of carrier power to noise power.

For easy use user-specific standards can be defined. The definition is to do via the standard editor of the PC software FSH VIEW.

Determining the carrier power (reference)

For determination of the reference the power is measured in the reference channel.

As an alternative to the reference measurement the R&S FSH also allows you to manually enter the reference power or the reference level which will then be used for the carrier/noise calculation.

Noise power and carrier-to-noise power ratios C/N and C/N₀

For noise power measurements, the R&S FSH is set to an unoccupied transmission channel where it measures the noise power in accordance with the selected noise channel bandwidth.

The R&S FSH defines the carrier-to-noise ratio by determining the ratio of the previously determined reference to the measured noise power of the unoccupied transmission channel (C/N). The R&S FSH displays the ratio logarithmically.

$$C/N = \text{reference} - \text{noise power in the channel}$$

If required, the R&S FSH determines the ratio with reference to the noise power density (C/N₀).

$$C/N_0 = C/N + 10 \lg (\text{noise channel bandwidth/Hz})$$

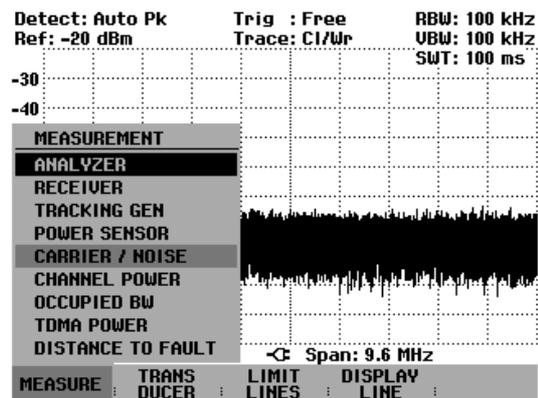
Operating sequence:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The menu for measurement functions opens.

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select CARRIER / NOISE from the menu and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH activates the carrier/noise mode and starts the reference measurement that was selected last.



The major measurement parameter settings are available directly in the main menu of the carrier/noise measurement or can be entered using the corresponding function keys.

Determining the reference

Before the carrier-to-noise power ratio can be determined, the reference power or the reference level must be specified. To specify the reference, the R&S FSH measures the reference according to a standard or the user sets a manual reference.

The R&S FSH displays the spectrum of the reference channel always symmetrically to the channel center frequency.

To indicate that the reference measurement has been activated, the REF MEASURE softkey is highlighted in green.

Setting the reference channel

The reference channel is set by entering the channel number in accordance with the selected channel/frequency table, by entering the channel center frequency, by entering the vision carrier frequency or by entering the 8-VSB pilot carrier frequency.

When entering the vision carrier frequency, the R&S FSH computes the channel center frequency as a function of the set channel bandwidth CN REF CHANNEL BW.

Channel center frequency = Vision carrier frequency – 1.25 MHz + CN_REF_CHANNEL_BW / 2

When entering the 8-VSB/ATSC pilot carrier frequency, the R&S FSH computes the channel center frequency as a function of the 8-VSB/ATSC symbol rate.

Channel center frequency = 8VSB_pilot_carrier_frequency + 2,690559 MHz

When entering the channel number, the R&S FSH assumes that the channel table frequencies are channel center frequencies. This is taken into account by generating channel tables.

Operating sequence:

- Press the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the desired entry and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Using the numeric keypad, enter the channel or frequency of the desired reference channel and terminate your entry with the appropriate unit key or the ENTER key, or
- set the reference channel with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

The R&S FSH displays the frequency spectrum of the reference channel as symmetrical to the channel center.

You can alternatively also enter the channel center frequency of the reference channel by pressing the FREQ function key.

Setting the reference channel bandwidth

The reference channel bandwidth is entered with the CHANNEL BW softkey. Make the entry after the reference measurement has been activated. To indicate this, the REF MEASURE softkey is highlighted in green.

The R&S FSH indicates the channel limits by means of two blue vertical display lines.

Operating sequence:

- If the reference measurement is active, press the CHANNEL BW softkey.
- Confirm CN REF CHANNEL BW... and terminate your choice with the ENTER key or the CHANNEL BW softkey.

An entry box showing the current channel bandwidth setting opens.

- Enter the reference channel bandwidth using the numeric keys and terminate your entry with the appropriate unit key, or
- set the reference channel bandwidth with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

The R&S FSH automatically adapts the span to the set channel bandwidth if Auto Span is set.

The minimum settable channel bandwidth is 834 Hz. If you attempt to enter a smaller channel bandwidth, the R&S FSH will automatically set 834 Hz and outputs the message "Limit exceeded".

Setting the analyzer reference level for the reference channel measurement

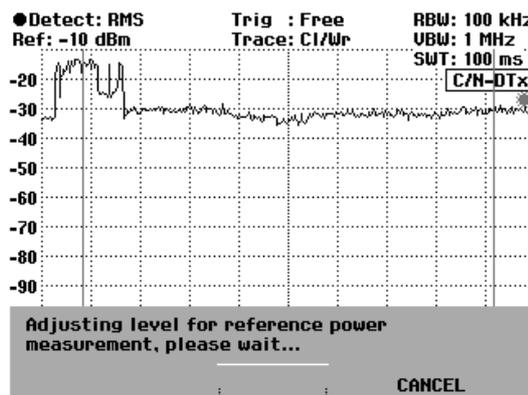
When selecting the reference level, make sure that the R&S FSH is not overdriven. Since the power is measured with a resolution bandwidth that is small in comparison with the signal bandwidth, the R&S FSH may be overdriven although the trace is within the measurement diagram. To prevent the R&S FSH from being overdriven, the signal can be checked at the largest possible resolution bandwidth using the peak detector. If this setting is selected, the trace must not exceed the reference level.

To simplify operation and to prevent incorrect measurements, the R&S FSH offers an automatic routine for setting the analyzer reference level.

Operating sequence:

- If the reference channel measurement is active (the REF MEASURE softkey is highlighted in green), press the LEVEL softkey.
- Confirm the LEVEL ADJUST selection with the ENTER key or the softkey LEVEL.

The R&S FSH starts the routine for determining the optimum reference level using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz, a video bandwidth of 1 MHz and the peak detector. During the measurement routine, a corresponding message is displayed. The optimum reference level is then set.



Manual reference mode

As an alternative to the C/N reference measurement, the R&S FSH allows you to manually determine the C/N reference.

Operating sequence:

- Press the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select MAN REFERENCE... and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the REF MEASURE softkey.

- Using the numeric keypad, enter the desired reference and terminate your entry with the appropriate unit key or the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH indicates the selected reference at the bottom of the display.

Inserting the C/N reference

If the reference measurement has been activated, the R&S FSH inserts the reference power or the reference level at the bottom of the measurement diagram. Usually this does not obscure the trace. However, if the trace is in this area of the screen, the display can be blanked out.

Operating sequence:

Switch off the reference display.

- Press the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select DISPLAY... and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select OFF and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the REF MEASURE softkey.

Switch the reference display on again.

- Press the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select DISPLAY... and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the REF MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ON and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the REF MEASURE softkey.

Note: Switching the measurement result on or off also affects the insertion of the measured value of the noise measurement.

Units of the C/N reference

The R&S FSH displays the C/N reference as a level in dBm, dB μ V or dBmV.
The C/N reference is manually entered in accordance with the selected unit.

Operating sequence:

- Press the LEVEL softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the desired unit and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the LEVEL softkey.

The C/N reference is displayed in the selected unit.

Standards

For easy use standards can be applied. A standard contains the settings for the reference measurement and also the settings for the noise measurement.

USER Standard

If USER is selected, the R&S FSH sets the last C/N measurement setting used in the USER mode. The R&S FSH automatically makes changes to the setting so that it is again available when the USER standard is called again.

The setting for the USER standard can be assigned a user-defined name. Thus, the setting used by the R&S FSH in the USER setting is immediately clear. The name entered as the USER standard also appears on the screen, thus making it possible to document the setting along with the measurement.

Operating sequence:

- Press the SELECT MEASURE softkey.
- Select Rename USER with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the SELECET MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the input window for the name of the USER standard.

- Using the numeric keys, enter a name.
- Press the ENTER key to complete the entry.

When the SELECT MEASURE menu is called, the entered name appears under USER (e.g. FCC rec (USER)). The name also appears at the top right-hand corner of the screen after the USER standard is selected.

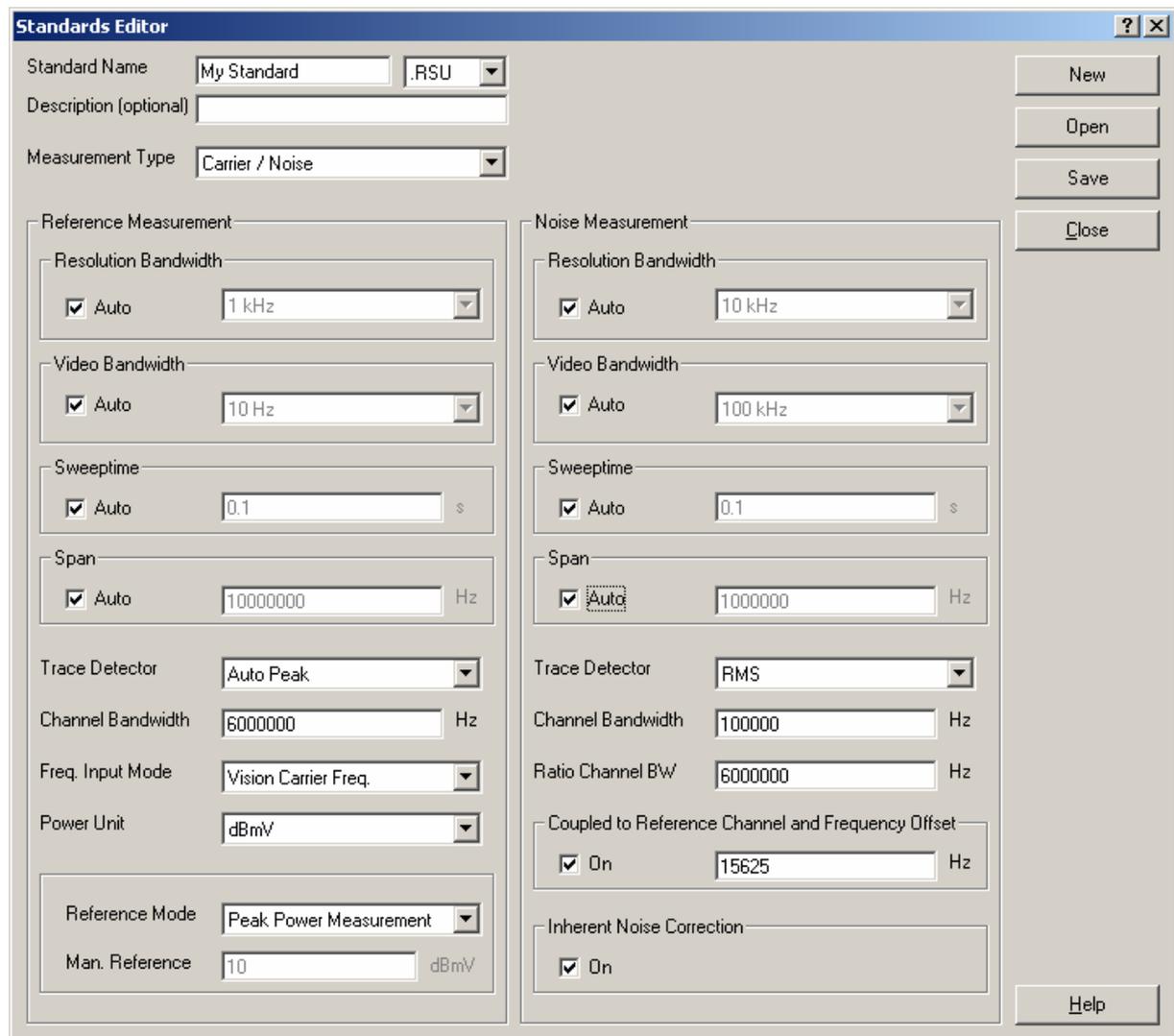
User-specific standards

For easy use user-specific standards can be defined. Besides the USER standard user-specific standards can be defined.

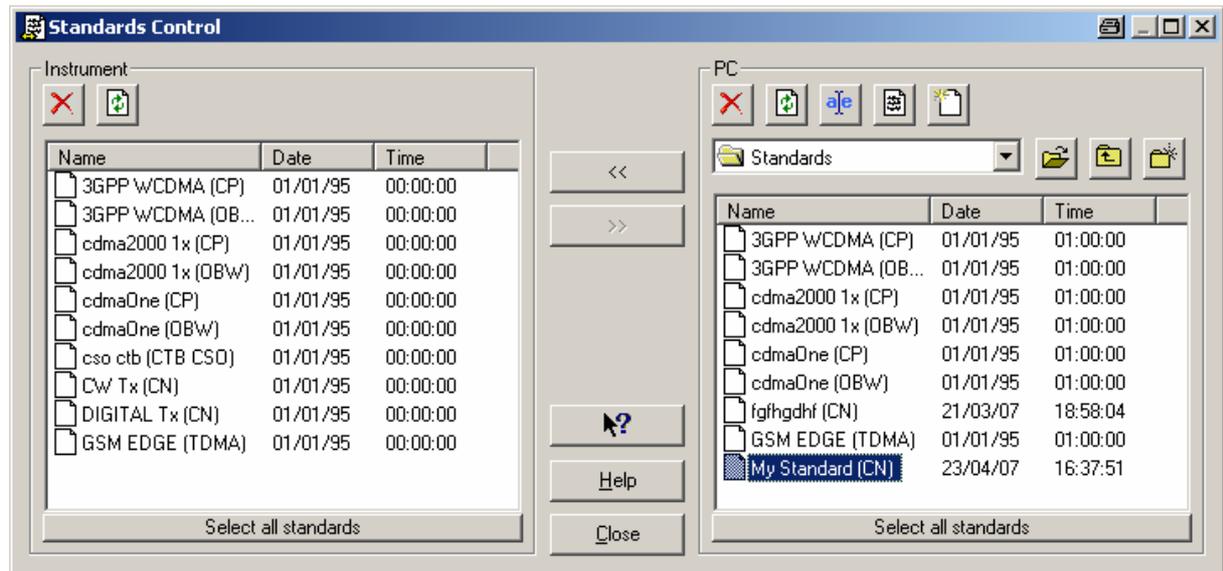
A user-specific standard sets the settings in order to determine the reference and also the settings for measuring the channel noise power.

The definition is to do via the standard editor of the PC software FSH VIEW.

On the left side the settings are listed which are applied for determination of the reference. On the right side the settings are listed which are applied for the noise power measurement.



The standard settings are stored in the PC and can be transferred and stored to the instrument R&S FSH via the PC cable.



On the left side the standards are listed which are stored in the instrument. On the right side the standards are listed which are stored in the directory ...\\Standards of the PC. Behind the standard name the measurement name is given in brackets. (CN) indicates a carrier / noise measurement standard.

Operating sequence:

Loading a standard to the instrument:

- Connect the instrument via the PC cable with the PC
- Start PC software FSH VIEW
- Open the standard control tool
- Mark the standard which shall be transferred to the instrument
- Press the button << in order to copy the standard to the instrument

Measuring according to a standard:

- Press the MEASURE softkey until the measurement menu for the CARRIER / NOISE appears.
- Press the SELECT MEASURE softkey.
- Select the desired standard with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the SELECET MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH sets the settings according to the standard and starts the reference measurement.

The standard contains the settings for the reference measurement and also the settings for the noise measurement. If the measurement is switched over to the noise measurement the noise measurement settings according to the standard will be set.

If the standard setting is changed a red dot appears in front of the standard name on the display.

Not used standards can be removed via the PC software FSH VIEW.

Predefined user-specific standards

At delivery time three user-specific standards are loaded.

- Digital Tx
- Analog TV
- CW Tx

These standards can be modified or can be removed from the standard list of the R&S FSH via the PC software FSH VIEW.

Predefined user-specific standard Digital Tx

In the Digital Tx operating mode, the channel power of a reference channel is selectively measured. It is then used as a carrier power (reference) for determining the carrier-to-noise ratio.

The settings for span, resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth and sweep time are coupled to the channel bandwidth and are optimally set by the R&S FSH.

If you want to change the settings, note the following:

- The span is preset to 1.2 times the reference channel bandwidth. The span is always coupled to the channel bandwidth. When changes are made, the R&S FSH automatically sets the appropriate span.
- The resolution bandwidth should be between 1% and 4% of the channel bandwidth. This ensures that the channel power is measured with good selectivity with respect to adjacent channels.
- The video bandwidth must be at least three times the resolution bandwidth. This prevents incorrect results due to the compression of signal peaks by the video filter.
- The RMS detector is recommended. It ensures that the power is always correctly measured irrespective of the waveform to be measured.
- Set the sweep time in such a way that the result is stable. If the sweep time is extended, the R&S FSH also increases the integration time for the RMS detector, thus yielding measured values that are more stable.

Operating sequence:

- Press the SELECT MEASURE softkey.

The menu for selecting the reference measurement opens.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select DIGITAL Tx and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the SELECT MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH starts the DIGITAL Tx reference measurement. C/N-DTx is inserted in the top right-hand corner of the display. The vertical display lines marks the reference channel borders.

Predefined user-specific standard ANALOG TV mode

In the ANALOG TV operating mode, the maximum power in the reference channel is measured. It is then used as the carrier power (reference) for determining the carrier-to-noise ratio.

To measure the peak power of the vision carrier, the settings for span, resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth and sweep time are optimally preset by the R&S FSH.

If you want to change the settings, note the following:

- The span is preset to the channel bandwidth of the reference channel. The span is coupled to the channel bandwidth. When changes are made, the R&S FSH automatically sets the appropriate span.
- The resolution bandwidth should be at least 300 kHz to ensure that the peak power of the vision carrier is sampled.
- The video bandwidth must be at least as wide as the resolution bandwidth. This prevents incorrect results due to the compression of signal peaks by the video filter.
- The peak detector is recommended. It ensures that the peak power of the vision carrier is correctly measured.
- The sweep time is coupled to span, resolution bandwidth and video bandwidth. Set the sweep time in such a way that the filters can settle. Too short a sweep time distorts the measurement result.

Operating sequence:

➤ Press the SELECT MEASURE softkey.

The menu for selecting the reference measurement opens.

➤ Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ANALOG TV and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the SELECT MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH starts the ANALOG TV reference measurement. C/N-ATV is inserted in the top right-hand corner of the display. Vertical display lines marks the reference channel borders.

In the ANALOG TV operating mode, the marker is automatically activated. After each sweep, the marker is set to the highest power in the reference channel. Marker power and marker frequency are indicated at the top edge of the display. The marker power corresponds to the reference.

Predefined user-specific standard CW Tx

In the CW Tx operating mode, the maximum power in the reference channel is measured, which is then used as a reference for determining the carrier-to-noise ratio.

The settings for span, resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth and sweep time are optimally set by the R&S FSH.

If you want to change the settings, note the following:

- The span is set and coupled to the channel bandwidth. When changes are made, the R&S FSH automatically sets the appropriate span.
- The resolution bandwidth is coupled to the channel bandwidth. When changes are made, the R&S FSH automatically sets the appropriate resolution bandwidth.
- The video bandwidth of the recommended peak detector must be at least as wide as the resolution bandwidth. If the RMS detector is used, the video bandwidth must be at least three times the resolution bandwidth. This prevents incorrect results due to the compression of signal peaks by the video filter.

- The peak detector is recommended. It ensures that the peak power of the vision carrier is correctly measured.
- The sweep time is coupled to span, resolution bandwidth and video bandwidth. Set the sweep time in such a way that the filters can settle. Too short a sweep time distorts the measurement result.

Operating sequence:

- Press the SELECT MEASURE softkey.

The menu for selecting the reference measurement opens.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select CW Tx and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the SELECT MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH starts the CW Tx reference measurement. C/N-CW Tx appears in the top right-hand corner of the display. Reference channel and channel bandwidth are set in accordance with the last CW Tx reference measurement.

In the CW Tx operating mode, the count marker is automatically activated. After each sweep, the marker is set to the highest power in the reference channel. Marker power and marker frequency are indicated at the top edge of the display. The marker power corresponds to the reference.

Measuring the noise channel power and calculating the carrier power/noise power

The noise channel power is measured in an unoccupied transmission channel. The R&S FSH measures the spectrum within the channel using a resolution bandwidth that is small in comparison with the channel bandwidth. The measured values on the trace are then integrated to form the total power. The R&S FSH takes into account the behavior of the selected display mode (linear or logarithmic) of the selected detector and the resolution bandwidth. The small resolution bandwidth acts like a steep channel filter, thus preventing out-of-channel emissions from affecting the result.

In order to improve the measurement dynamic the R&S FSH determines the inherent noise power. If desired the R&S FSH takes the inherent noise power into account for the C/N calculation. The correction of the C/N measurement value is limited by 6 dB.

In case of a complete channel for noise power measurement is not available, the noise power measurement can be done in a small unoccupied frequency band (CN NOISE CHANNEL BW). The C/N measurement result is presented according to the full channel bandwidth (CN RATIO CHANNEL BW).

To determine the C/N power ratio, the reference is set in relation to the measured noise channel power.

$$\text{carrier/noise} = \text{reference/noise channel power}$$

The settings span, resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth and sweep time are coupled to the channel bandwidth and are optimally set by the R&S FSH.

If you want to change the settings, note the following:

- The span is coupled to the channel bandwidth. When changes are made, the R&S FSH automatically sets the appropriate span.
- The resolution bandwidth is coupled to the channel bandwidth. If it is set manually, it should be between 1% and 4% of the channel bandwidth. This ensures that the R&S FSH measures the channel power with good selectivity with respect to adjacent channels.
- The video bandwidth is coupled to the resolution bandwidth. If the RMS detector is used, the video bandwidth must be at least three times the resolution bandwidth. Thus, the video filter does not impair the power measurement by compressing signal peaks.
- The RMS detector is recommended. It ensures that the R&S FSH always measures the power correctly, irrespective of the measurement signal characteristics.
- Set the sweep time in such a way that the result is stable. If the sweep time is extended, the R&S FSH also increases the integration time for the RMS detector, thus yielding measured values that are more stable.

Press the NOISE MEASURE softkey to start the measurement. For calculation purposes, the R&S FSH uses the reference value that was last measured or manually set. During the noise channel measurement, it outputs the reference value at the top left edge of the display.

The R&S FSH displays the frequency spectrum of the noise channel as symmetrical to the channel center.

Frequency setting of the noise channel

The frequency setting of the reference channel can be kept or the noise channel is set by entering the channel number in accordance with the selected channel/frequency table, or by entering the channel center frequency, the vision carrier frequency or the 8VSB/ATSC pilot frequency.

If the noise measurement is done at the same frequency as the reference measurement (coupled to reference) the RF signal of the measurement channel is to be switched off. If coupled to reference is selected after the selection a frequency offset can be entered.

When entering the vision carrier frequency, the R&S FSH computes the channel center frequency as a function of the set channel bandwidth CN RATIO CHANNEL BW.

Channel center frequency = Vision carrier frequency – 1.25 MHz + CN_REF_CHANNEL_BW / 2

When entering the 8-VSB/ATSC pilot carrier frequency, the R&S FSH computes the channel center frequency as a function of the 8-VSB/ATSC symbol rate.

Channel center frequency = 8VSB_pilot_carrier_frequency + 2,690559 MHz

When entering the channel number, the R&S FSH assumes that the channel table frequencies are channel center frequencies. This is taken into account by generating channel tables.

Operating sequence:

- Press the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select COUPLED TO REF..., CHANNEL..., VISION CARR FREQ..., CHANNEL, CENTER FREQ... or 8VSB PILOT CARR FREQ... from the menu and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

The appropriate input box should open. There are the following possibilities:

- Use the rotary knob or the cursor keys to change the frequency or the channel.
- Use the numerical keypad to enter a new frequency or channel and confirm your input with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Confirm the displayed frequency or channel with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the frequency spectrum of the noise channel as symmetrical to the channel center.

You can alternatively enter the channel center frequency using the FREQ key.

Setting the noise channel bandwidth

The noise power is measured with the channel noise bandwidth.

Operating sequence:

Enter the noise channel bandwidth with the CHANNEL BW softkey. Make the entry after the noise channel measurement has been activated. This is the case when the NOISE MEASURE softkey is highlighted in green.

Note: During the reference channel measurement, the REF MEASURE softkey is highlighted in green.

The R&S FSH indicates the channel limits by means of two vertical display lines.

- If the noise channel measurement is active, press the CHANNEL BW softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select CN NOISE CHANNEL BW and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the CHANNEL BW softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the entry box for the channel bandwidth (CHAN BW) with the noise channel bandwidth just selected.

- Using the numeric keys, enter the noise channel bandwidth and terminate your entry with the appropriate unit key, or
- Set the noise channel bandwidth with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

The R&S FSH automatically adapts the span to the set channel bandwidth if Auto Span is set.

The minimum settable channel bandwidth is 834 Hz. If you attempt to enter a smaller channel bandwidth, the R&S FSH will automatically set 834 Hz and outputs the message "Limit exceeded".

Setting the C/N ratio channel bandwidth

The noise power is measured within the set channel noise bandwidth. The C/N ratio measurement value is referred to the C/N ratio channel bandwidth.

Operating sequence:

Enter the C/N ratio channel bandwidth with the CHANNEL BW softkey. Make the entry after the noise channel measurement has been activated. This is the case when the NOISE MEASURE softkey is highlighted in green.

Note: During the reference channel measurement, the REF MEASURE softkey is highlighted in green.

- If the noise channel measurement is active, press the CHANNEL BW softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select CN RATIO CHANNEL BW and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the CHANNEL BW softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the entry box for the channel bandwidth (CHAN BW) with the noise channel bandwidth just selected.

- Using the numeric keys, enter the CN ratio channel bandwidth and terminate your entry with the appropriate unit key, or
- Set the CN ratio channel bandwidth with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

Setting the reference level during noise channel measurement

When selecting the reference level, make sure that the R&S FSH is optimally set with regard to the input signal. It must be set to be as sensitive as possible (corresponds to a low reference level) without being overdriven to ensure optimum C/N measurement results. This is the case when the measured noise power is at its lowest or the C/N ratio at its highest.

To simplify operation and to prevent incorrect measurements, the R&S FSH has an automatic routine for setting the reference level.

Operating sequence:

- If the noise channel measurement is active (the NOISE MEASURE softkey is highlighted in green), press the LEVEL softkey.
- Confirm the LEVEL ADJUST selection with the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH starts the routine for determining the optimum reference level. During the measurement routine, a corresponding message is displayed.

Selecting the C/N result display

The R&S FSH either displays the carrier/noise power ratio referenced to the CN ratio channel bandwidth or referenced to noise bandwidth of 1 Hz (C/N_0).

$$C/N_0 = C/N + 10 \lg (\text{noise channel bandwidth})$$

Operating sequence:

- Press the SELECT MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the desired result display and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the SELECT MEASURE softkey.

If the noise channel measurement is active, the R&S FSH displays the measured C/N or C/No value.

C/N measurement result display

If the noise channel measurement is active, the R&S FSH inserts the C/N measurement result at the bottom of the measurement diagram. Usually this does not obscure the trace. However, if the trace is in this area of the screen, the display can be blanked out.

Operating sequence:

Switch off the C/N measurement result.

- Press the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select DISPLAY... and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select OFF and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

Switch the C/N measurement result on again.

- Press the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select DISPLAY... and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ON and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

Note: Switching the C/N measurement result on or off also affects the insertion of the measured value of the reference measurement.

Changing the span

The span set by the R&S FSH yields extremely precise measurement results. However, signals in the environment of the measurement channel can now no longer be detected. To give you an overview of the spectrum outside the measurement channel, the span can be changed up to a factor of ten times the channel bandwidth during the channel power measurement.

Operating sequence:

- Press the SPAN key.

The AUTO SPAN softkey is highlighted in green to indicate that the optimum span for the channel power measurement is set. MANUAL SPAN is activated to allow immediate entry of another span.

- Using the numeric keys, enter a new span and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit, or
- Change the span with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or the MANUAL SPAN softkey.

The largest permissible span for the channel power measurement is ten times the channel bandwidth. With larger spans, the result of the channel power measurement would be increasingly imprecise, because too few points of the trace occur in the channel to be measured.

- Press the AUTO SPAN softkey to reset the optimum span.
- To return to the menu for carrier/noise measurement, press the MEAS key.

Correction of inherent noise power

The R&S FSH makes possible to correct C/N measurement value by the inherent noise power of the R&S FSH. Please notify that the inherent noise power (noise figure) depends on the instrument settings Dynamic Range, Preamplifier and Reference Level.

Hint: The system noise correction is limited to 6 dB.

Operating sequence:

Switching on the inherent noise correction.

- Press the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select NOISE CORRECTION... and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ON and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

Switching off the inherent noise correction.

- Press the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select NOISE CORRECTION... and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select OFF and confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the NOISE MEASURE softkey.

Using the R&S FSH in receiver mode

(only available if option R&S FSH-K3 is installed)

The receiver mode (option R&S FSH-K3) is used for measuring levels on individual frequencies. In this mode, the R&S FSH functions as a receiver and measures the level on a prescribed frequency.

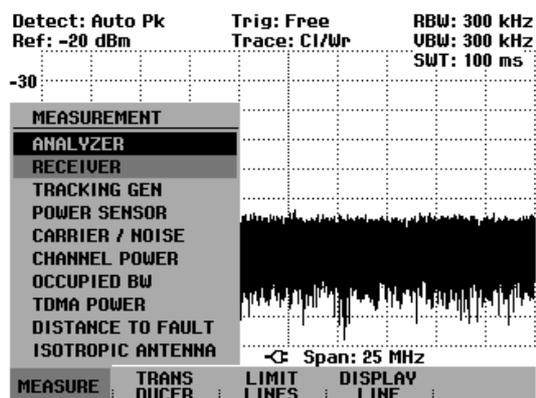
In addition, it is possible to perform measurements on several frequencies with a graphical display of the levels. Unlike the analyzer mode, in which the R&S FSH sweeps quasi-continuously over the specified frequency range, in the receiver mode the instrument measures on specified discrete frequencies using the selected measurement time per frequency.

Activating the receiver mode:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

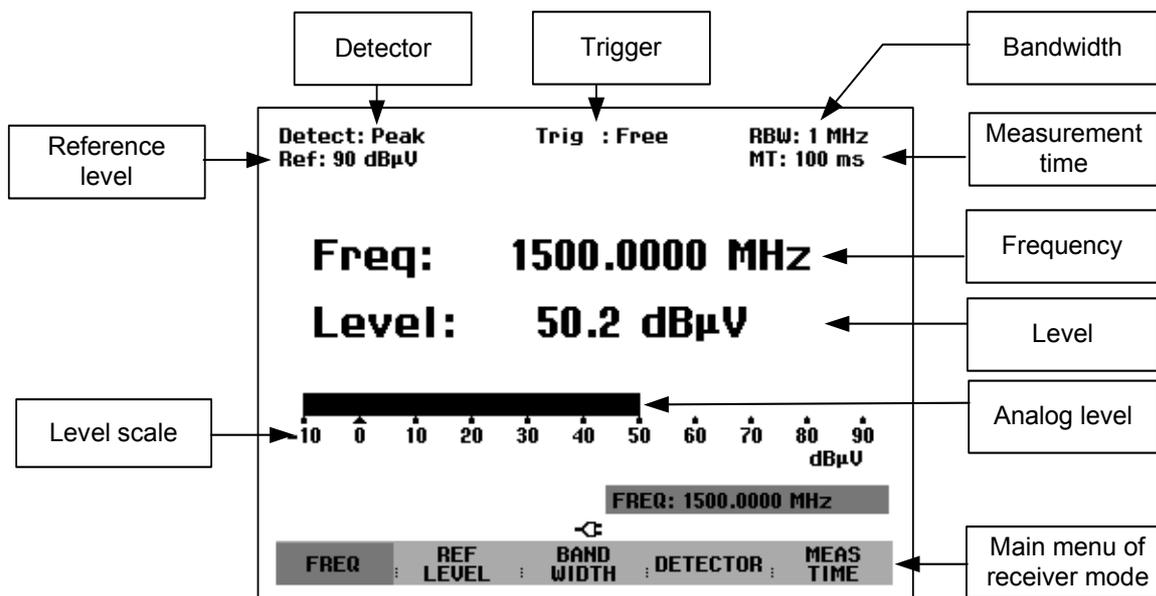
The measurement function menu will open.

- Use the rotary knob or the cursor keys to select RECEIVER from the menu and confirm with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.



The R&S FSH activates the receiver mode and measures the level on the set frequency.

Screen layout:



The R&S FSH provides the most important setting parameters such as frequency, reference level, measurement bandwidth, detector and measurement time in the main menu of the receiver mode. However, the settings can also be made using the corresponding keys.

Setting the frequency

The frequency is set either in the main menu of the receiver mode or by using the **FREQ** key.

Frequency entry is active immediately after the receiver mode has been called. The receiving frequency can be changed with the rotary knob, the cursor keys or by entering a numeric value.

If the R&S FSH is not in the main menu, the receiving frequency can be changed as follows:

- Press the **MEAS** key.

Frequency entry is activated. The frequency entry box is displayed, and the frequency can be changed directly.

Alternatively the frequency can be entered via the **FREQ** key.

- Press the **FREQ** key.

The R&S FSH switches to the frequency menu and activates frequency entry.

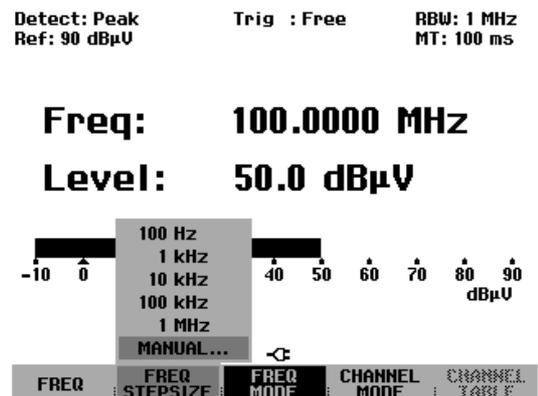
- Change the receiving frequency with the rotary knob or the cursor keys, or enter a new receiving frequency via the numeric keypad.

The frequency is displayed immediately after the entry.

Setting the frequency step size:

The step size for tuning the frequency with the rotary knob can be specified. The default tuning step size is 100 Hz, matching the minimum frequency resolution in the receiver mode. The tuning step size with the cursor keys is always 100 kHz.

- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Press the **FREQ STEPSIZE** softkey.
- Select the desired step size (100 Hz, 1 kHz, 10 kHz, 100 kHz or 1 MHz) in the menu for the step size.
- Confirm your selection with the **ENTER** key or by pressing the **FREQ STEPSIZE** softkey again.
- For step sizes other than those offered, select **MANUAL...** from the menu and confirm with the **ENTER** key or the **FREQ STEPSIZE** softkey.
- Enter the desired step size in the entry box using the numeric keypad and terminate the entry with the required unit key. Alternatively the step size can be changed with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.



Frequency tuning in channel spacings:

For measurement in channel spacings, it is possible to enter a frequency channel instead of the frequency. A simple channel table can be defined directly from the R&S FSH's front panel. Complicated channel tables, e.g. ones with gaps in the channel numbers or the frequency, must be defined using the R&S FSH View software and loaded into the R&S FSH's memory.

- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Press the **CHANNEL MODE** softkey.

The R&S FSH now displays, instead of the frequency, a channel according to the channel table that was just switched on.

A channel table is selected as follows:

- Press the **CHANNEL TABLE** softkey.

The R&S FSH switches to the submenu for selecting the channel configuration. All channel tables available in the instrument that were loaded with the R&S FSH View software are displayed. If no channel table is loaded, "No bands available" is displayed.

- Select the desired channel table using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection with the **SELECT** softkey.

30/03/2004	BAND TABLE LIST	22:10:16
TU France	01/03/2004 15:59:02	
TU Japan	01/03/2004 14:58:52	
TU DK_OIRT	01/03/2004 14:40:20	
TU Australia	01/03/2004 14:40:08	
TU Europe	01/03/2004 14:39:56	
TU China	01/03/2004 14:34:40	
TU Italy	01/03/2004 14:30:40	
TU Ireland	01/03/2004 14:30:26	
TU French Overs	01/03/2004 14:30:16	
PCS UL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	
PCS DL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	
GSM UL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	
GSM DL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	

SELECT	SELECT USER TAB	EXIT	DEFINE USER TAB	LIST-> PRINTER
--------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------

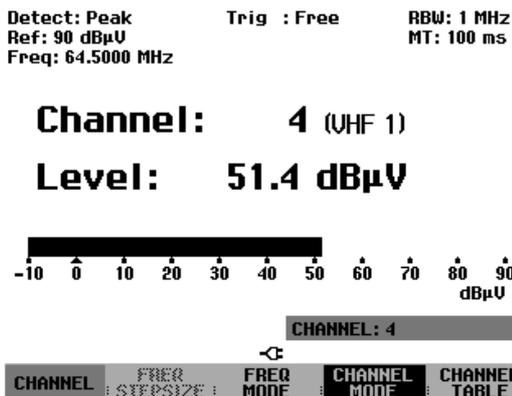
The R&S FSH switches to the frequency entry menu. The frequency is displayed as channels, and the **FREQ** softkey is replaced by **CHANNEL**. All frequencies are now entered as channel numbers. The R&S FSH only accepts entries that are defined in the channel list. Other frequencies can no longer be entered.

The frequency associated with the set channel is additionally displayed above the displayed channel.

- Set a new channel using the rotary knob or the cursor keys or enter a new channel via the numeric keypad.

If you try to enter a channel outside of the defined range, the R&S FSH displays "Range exceeded".

If no channel table is stored in the instrument or a different one is necessary, a user table can also be defined.



To define a user table, proceed as follows:

- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Press the **CHANNEL TABLE** softkey.
- Press the **SELECT USER TAB** softkey.
- Press the **DEFINE USER TAB** softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the submenu for entering the different parameters of the channel table. A channel table is defined by the number used for the first channel and the associated frequency, and by the number of channels and their frequency spacing.

30/03/2004	BAND TABLE LIST	22:15:14
TU France	01/03/2004 15:59:02	
TU Japan	01/03/2004 14:58:52	
TU DK_OIRT	01/03/2004 14:40:20	
TU Australia	01/03/2004 14:40:08	
TU Europe	01/03/2004 14:39:56	
TU China	01/03/2004 14:34:40	
TU Italy	01/03/2004 14:30:40	
TU Ireland	01/03/2004 14:30:26	
TU French Overs	01/03/2004 14:30:16	
PCS UL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	
PCS DL	01/01/1995 02:00:00	
GSM UL		1ST CHANNEL NO...
GSM DL		1ST CHANNEL FREQ...
		NO OF CHANNELS...
		CHANNEL SPACING...
SELECT	SELECT USER TAB	EXIT
		DEFINE USER TAB
		LIST-> PRINTER

- Select 1ST CHANNEL NO... by pressing the **ENTER** key.
- Enter the number of the first channel and confirm the entry with the **ENTER** key.
- Press the **DEFINE USER TAB** softkey.
- Select 1ST CHANNEL FREQ... from the menu and confirm with the **ENTER** key.
- Enter the frequency of the first channel and terminate the entry with the frequency unit.
- Press the **DEFINE USER TAB** softkey.
- Select **NO OF CHANNELS...** from the menu and confirm with the **ENTER** key.
- Enter the number of channels and confirm the entry with the **ENTER** key.
- Press the **DEFINE USER TAB** softkey.
- Select **CHANNEL SPACING...** from the menu and confirm with the **ENTER** key.
- Enter the channel spacing and terminate the entry with the required unit key.

Setting the reference level

The reference level is set either in the receiver main menu or by using the **AMPT** key. This level is the maximum level of the analog bar graph display.

Set the reference level such that the analog bar graph display is within its scale. However, make sure the reference level is so low that the measurement signal does not disappear in the inherent noise. This can be checked, for example, by removing the input signal.

Setting the reference level in the main menu of the receiver mode:

- Press the **MEAS** key.
- Press the **REF LEVEL** softkey.
- Change the reference level setting with the cursor keys or the rotary knob, or enter a new reference level via the numeric keypad.
- Confirm the entry of the reference level by pressing the **ENTER** key.

Setting the reference level in the amplitude menu:

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the REF LEVEL softkey.
- Change the reference level setting with the cursor keys or the rotary knob, or enter a new reference level via the numeric keypad.
- Confirm the entry of the reference level by pressing the ENTER key.

Setting the bandwidth

The same bandwidths available in the analyzer mode are also available in the receiver mode. In addition, the R&S FSH provides the bandwidths 200 Hz, 9 kHz, 120 kHz and 1 MHz for measuring electromagnetic interference according to CISPR16. In contrast to the analyzer bandwidths, which are defined as 3 dB bandwidths, the CISPR bandwidths are 6 dB bandwidths.

- Press the BW key.

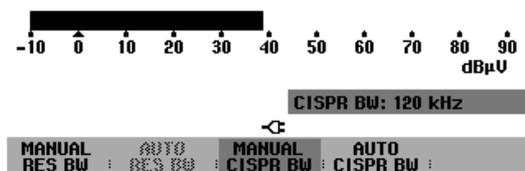
The R&S FSH immediately activates entry of the resolution bandwidth (the MANUAL RES BW softkey is highlighted in red).

- Change the current bandwidth with the cursor keys or the rotary knob, or enter a new bandwidth via the numeric keypad and terminate the entry with the required unit key.

Note: The 200 kHz bandwidth must always be entered via the numeric keypad.

CISPR16 bandwidths must be set as follows:

- Press the MANUAL CISPR BW softkey in the BW menu.
- Select one of the CISPR bandwidths using the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Confirm with the ENTER key.



The bandwidths 200 Hz, 9 kHz, 120 kHz and 1 MHz are available.

The CISPR bandwidths are predefined for specific frequency ranges as follows according to CISPR16:

Frequency range	Bandwidth
<150 kHz	200 Hz
150 kHz to 30 MHz	9 kHz
30 MHz to 1000 MHz	120 kHz
>1000 MHz	1 MHz

For this purpose, the R&S FSH automatically sets the predefined bandwidth as a function of the selected frequency.

- Press the BW key.
- Press the AUTO CISPR BW softkey.

Setting the detector

The following detectors are available in the receiver mode:

Peak	The peak detector displays the highest level during the set measurement time.
Average	The average detector displays the linear average of the measurement signal within the selected measurement time.
RMS	The RMS detector takes the rms value of the measurement signal during the set measurement time.
Quasi-peak	The quasi-peak detector evaluates the measurement signal according to the evaluation curves defined in the CISPR16 standard. The R&S FSH uses three different evaluation curves that are coupled to the set bandwidth. For frequencies below 150 kHz (CISPR band A), the R&S FSH sets the 200 Hz bandwidth. The evaluation for band B (to be used from 150 kHz to 30 MHz) is coupled to the 9 kHz bandwidth. The quasi-peak evaluation for the C/D band (30 MHz to 1000 MHz) is coupled to the 120 kHz bandwidth.

The detector is selected either in the main menu of the receiver mode or by using the TRACE key.

- Press the DETECTOR softkey in the main menu of the receiver mode

or

- Press the TRACE key and then the DETECTOR softkey.



The menu for selecting the detector opens.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the desired detector.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the DETECTOR softkey again.

Setting the measurement time

The measurement time is the time during which the R&S FSH observes the signal and combines it with the result displayed at the end of the measurement time as a function of the set detector. The R&S FSH accepts measurement times between 1 ms and 100 s.

- Press the MEAS TIME softkey in the receiver main menu or in the trace menu.
- Change the measurement time in the entry box with the rotary knob or the cursor keys, or enter a new value via the numeric keypad.
- Confirm the entry with the ENTER key.

Measurement on multiple frequencies or channels (scan)

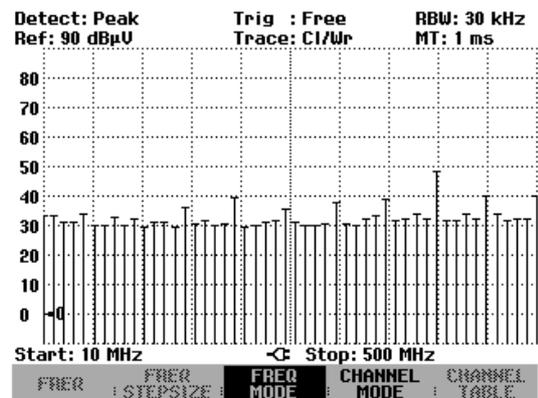
In a scan, the R&S FSH sequentially measures the levels in predefined channels and graphically displays the measurement results. The length of time the scan dwells on a frequency is determined by the measurement time. The measurement channels are specified by the selected channel table.

- Press the SPAN key.
- Press the **FREQ SCAN** softkey.

The **FREQ SCAN** softkey is highlighted in green to indicate that the R&S FSH is in the scan mode.

- Confirm the entry with the ENTER key.
- Press the **SCAN START** softkey.
- Enter the start frequency of the scan via the numeric keypad, or change the start frequency using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Press the **STOP SCAN** softkey.
- Enter the stop frequency of the scan via the numeric keypad, or change the start frequency using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Press the **SCAN STEP** softkey.
- Enter the step size of the scan via the numeric keypad, or change the start frequency using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

The R&S now measures on the frequencies defined by the scan parameters. The levels are displayed by vertical lines on each of the frequencies. The height of each line indicates the level.



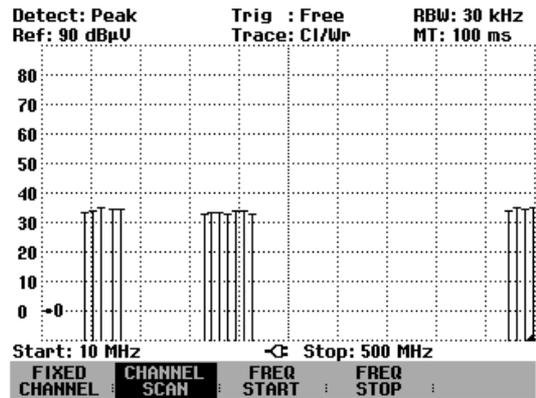
Pressing the **FIXED FREQ** softkey switches the R&S FSH back to the default setting of the receiver mode.

A scan is also possible via the channel table. If frequency entry is set to Channel, the R&S FSH uses the associated channel table.

- Press the **FREQ** key.
- Press the **CHANNEL MODE** softkey.
- Press the **SPAN** key.
- Press the **CHANNEL SCAN** key.

The R&S FSH now scans across the channels of the active channel table.

The frequency range for the scan is set using the **START SCAN** and **STOP SCAN** softkeys.



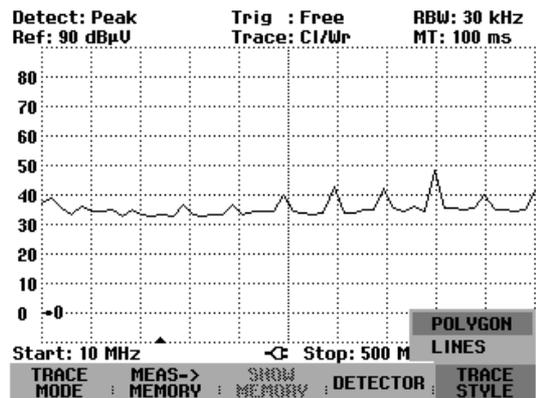
The channel table used can be displayed with the **FREQ** key and the **CHANNEL TABLE** softkey. It is highlighted in red in the table of channel tables.

The screenshot above shows a measurement using a channel table with frequency gaps. Different segments that are not interconnected are specified using the table defined with R&S FSH View.

In the default setting, the levels in each of the channels are displayed as vertical lines. Alternatively the R&S FSH provides a polygon display, in which the level values of the individual channels are interconnected by straight lines.

- Press the **TRACE** key.
- Press the **TRACE STYLE** softkey.
- Select **POLYGON** with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

The R&S FSH switches to the polygon display.

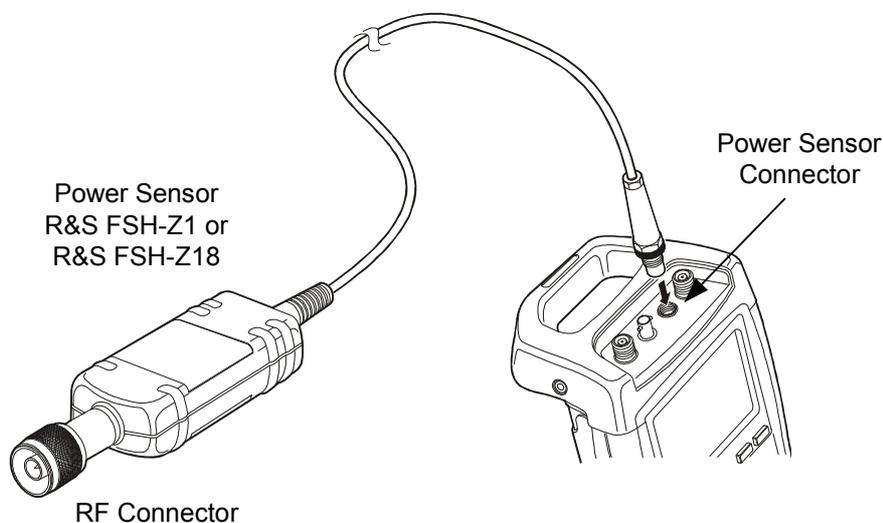


Measurements using the power sensor

For even more accurate power measurements, the R&S FSH can be used with the Power Sensors R&S FSH-Z1 and R&S FSH-Z18. Their frequency ranges are 10 MHz to 8 GHz and 10 MHz to 18 GHz, respectively. This means that both sine signals and modulated signals can be measured precisely over a large dynamic range.

Connecting the power sensor

The Power Sensors R&S FSH-Z1 and -Z18 are controlled and powered via a special interface. Connect the power sensor cable to the R&S FSH's power sensor connector and screw into position. The DUT is connected to the N-connector on the power sensor.



The continuous power applied to the power sensor's input must not exceed 400 mW (26 dBm). Short ($\leq 10 \mu\text{s}$) power peaks up to 1 W (30 dBm) are however permissible. Higher input powers may destroy the sensor. An attenuator pad must be used to ensure that the maximum permissible power for the sensor is never exceeded when measurements are made on high-power transmitters.

Measurement:

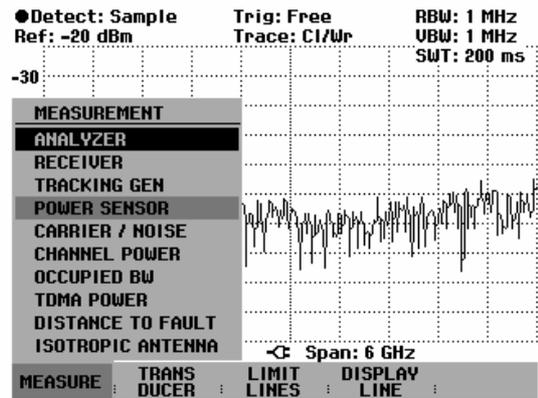
The POWER SENSOR function turns the R&S FSH into a wideband power meter. Then, it always measures the power of the whole signal from 10 MHz to 8 GHz or from 10 MHz to 18 GHz, in most cases the signal shape having no effect on the measurement.

Operating sequence:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The measurement function submenu opens.

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the POWER SENSOR menu item and confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.

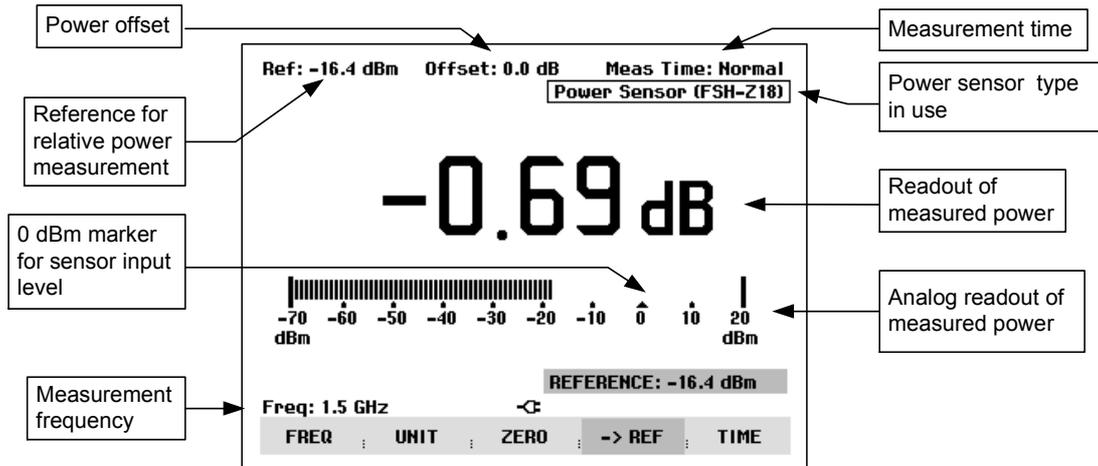


The R&S FSH opens the screen for power measurements. If no power sensor is connected, no measured value is displayed. If a power sensor is connected, the R&S FSH sets up a connection via its interface and after a few seconds displays the measured power.

In the event of incorrect operation or sensor malfunction, the R&S FSH outputs the following error messages:

Message	Cause	Remedy
Error in zeroing: signal at sensor	A signal was present at the power sensor when zeroing was performed.	Unscrew the power sensor from the device under test and repeat zeroing.
Warning: Input overloaded	The power at the input of the power sensor exceeds the permitted power (23 dBm = 200 mW).	Reduce the power at the sensor input.
Power sensor hardware error	Communication error between the R&S FSH and the power sensor.	Unscrew the sensor from the R&S FSH and check the connectors. If the problem persists, contact a Rohde & Schwarz service center.
Power sensor error	The power sensor signals an error to the R&S FSH.	Contact a Rohde & Schwarz service center.
Unknown power sensor model connected	The R&S FSH cannot identify the device connected to its POWER SENSOR connector.	

Screen layout for power-sensor measurements:



The power sensor has a memory containing frequency-dependent correction values. This means that the highest accuracy is reached for signals whose frequency is known. If the R&S FSH switches over to the power measurement mode from another operating mode, it uses the center frequency as the frequency for the power sensor.

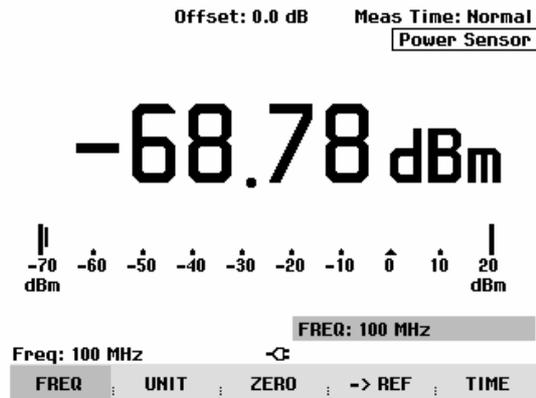
If you want to perform measurements on another known signal, the power sensor can be “told” what the center frequency is via the frequency entry mode (FREQ softkey).

- Press the FREQ softkey.

The frequency value entry box opens.

- Using the number keys, enter the frequency you want and confirm the entry with the ENTER key or by pressing the FREQ softkey again.

The R&S FSH transfers the new frequency to the power sensor which then corrects the measured power readings.



Zeroing the power sensor

Offset voltages and currents have most effect on the power readout when low powers are being measured. Zeroing is used to compensate for these offsets. The power sensor zeroes itself automatically when instructed to do so by the user. No power may be applied when zeroing is being performed, as the power sensor cannot distinguish between external powers and internal offsets.

- Press the ZERO softkey.

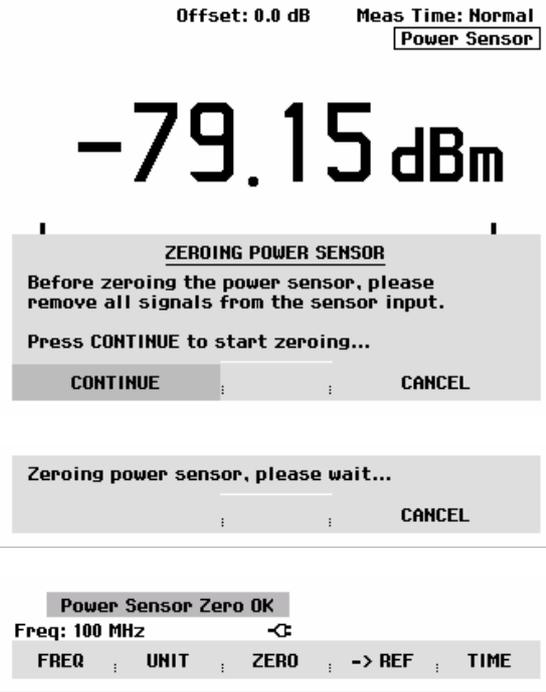
The R&S FSH outputs a message to tell the user not to apply any signals to the power sensor when zeroing is being performed.

- Disconnect the power sensor from any signal sources.
- Start zeroing with the first or second softkey (CONTINUE).

Softkeys 4 or 5 (CANCEL) can be used to abort zeroing, if, for example, a signal source cannot be disconnected.

The R&S FSH immediately starts power sensor zeroing. While zeroing is in progress, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Zeroing power sensor, please wait..".

When zeroing is over, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Power sensor zero OK" and switches back to the softkey menu for the power sensor.



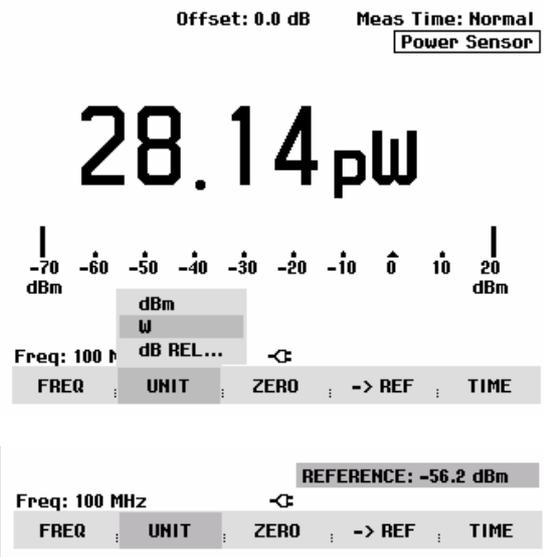
Selecting the unit for the power readout

The R&S FSH can display measured power in relative units (dBm) or in absolute units in Watts (W, mW, μW, nW and pW). A reference level in dB is also provided by the R&S FSH.

- Press the UNIT softkey.

The units submenu then opens.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys select the appropriate unit.
- Confirm with the ENTER key or the UNIT softkey.



If the unit dB REL... has been selected, the reference level value entry box opens.

- Enter the reference level (REFERENCE) with the number keys and terminate entry with the appropriate unit or change the reference level using the rotary knob or cursor keys.

The current level reading can be made the reference level by just pressing the ->REF softkey.

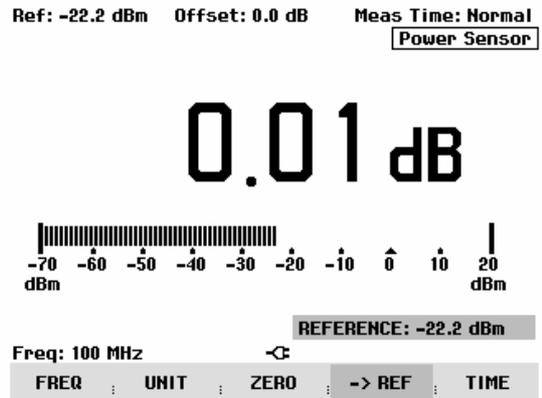
- Press the ->REF softkey.

The R&S FSH sets the current measured level as the reference level and from then on displays the measured level relative to the reference level in dB. The unit (UNIT) is automatically set to dB REL...

The reference level is shown in the top left-hand corner of the screen (in this case Ref: -10.4 dBm).

In the REFERENCE value entry box, the reference level can be adjusted with the rotary knob or the cursor keys or corrected by making a numeric entry.

- Confirm the reference level with the ENTER key or by pressing the ->REF softkey.

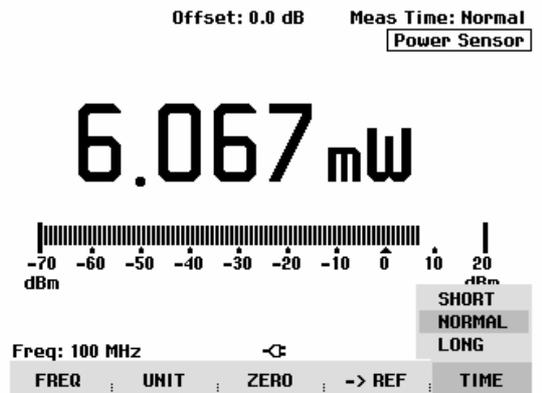


Setting the averaging time

The averaging time determines how long the signal will be measured for. The longer the averaging time, the more stable the display – particularly if signals are at the lower end of the measurement range or are noisy. The R&S FSH has three times for power measurements: fast, normal and slow.

Stationary sine signals with a high level (> -40 dBm) require only a short measurement time to produce a stable, accurate result. In this case, the FAST operating mode is recommended to obtain a high repetition rate for the measurement. When the NORMAL setting is selected, the stability of the display is increased for signals with low levels or for modulated signals. The LONG mode is recommended for signals at the lower end of the measurement range (<-50 dBm to <-60 dBm). The R&S FSH-Z1 averages out the noise most effectively and the effect of noise on the measurement is minimal.

- Press the TIME softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys select the measurement time you want from the menu (i.e. SHORT, NORMAL or LONG).
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the TIME softkey again.



Taking additional loss or gain into account

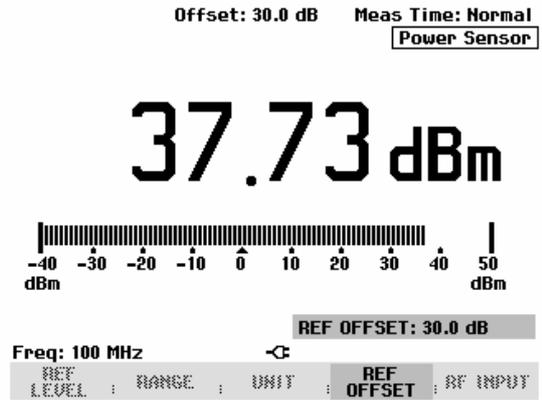
At high powers which cause the R&S FSH-Z1's maximum input level to be exceeded or at very low levels which are below the instrument's minimum sensitivity, the R&S FSH can take additional loss or gain introduced between the DUT and the power sensor into account. These are defined in terms of an offset in dB relative to the measured level. A positive offset corresponds to a loss and a negative offset to a gain.

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the REF OFFSET softkey.

The value entry box for the reference offset opens.

- Using the rotary knob, the cursor keys or the number keys enter the offset you want and confirm the entry with the ENTER key.

The offset is displayed centrally at the top of the screen and is taken into account in the power or level display.

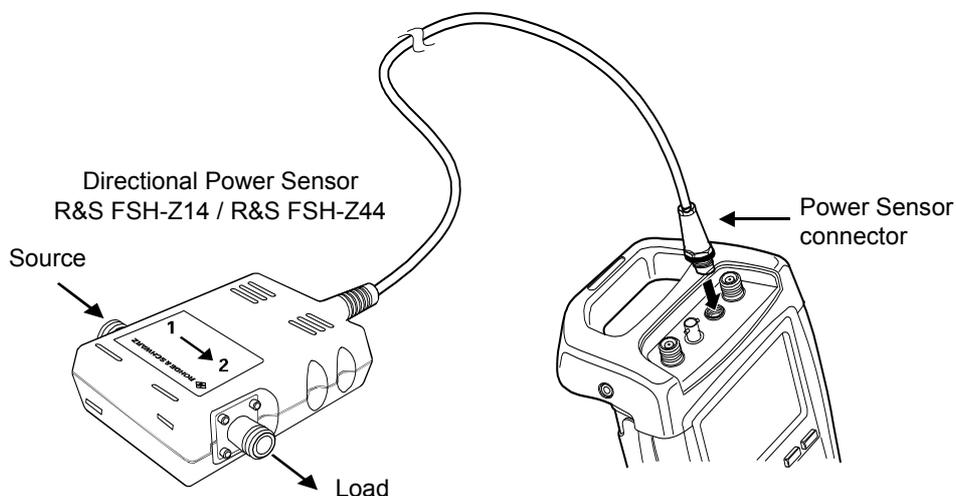


Measuring forward and reflected power

The Directional Power Sensors R&S FSH-Z14 and R&S FSH-Z44 are connected between the source and the load and measure the power flow in both directions, i.e. from the source to the load (forward power) and from the load to the source (reflected power). The ratio of forward to reflected power indicates how well a load is matched to the source. This ratio is referred to as return loss or voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR).

The Directional Power Sensors R&S FSH-Z14 and R&S FSH-Z44 are of non-symmetrical design, i.e. they must be connected such that the forward arrow (1 → 2) on the sensor points to the load (corresponding to the direction of forward power).

The directional power sensors are controlled and powered via a special serial interface. The sensor cable is to be connected and screwed to the POWER SENSOR connector on the R&S FSH. The sensor is to be connected between the source and the load.



When measuring high powers, strictly observe the following instructions to prevent damage to the sensor or hazard to persons:



- *The permissible continuous power at the input of the directional power sensor must in no case be exceeded (see diagram on the rear of the sensor).*
- *Make sure that the RF power is switched off before connecting the sensor.*
- *Make sure that the RF connectors are tightly screwed.*

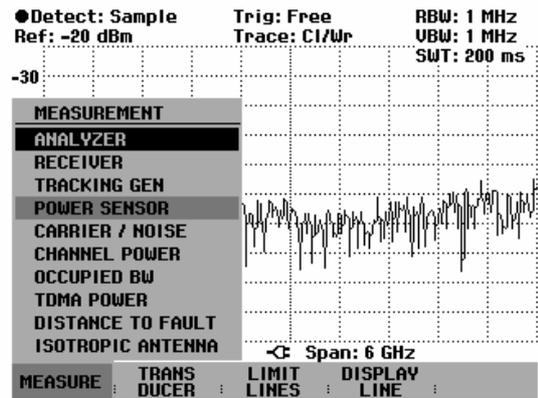
Failure to comply with these instructions may cause injuries like burns to the skin or may damage or even destroy the equipment used.

Operating sequence:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The measurement functions submenu opens.

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the POWER SENSOR menu item and confirm with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.

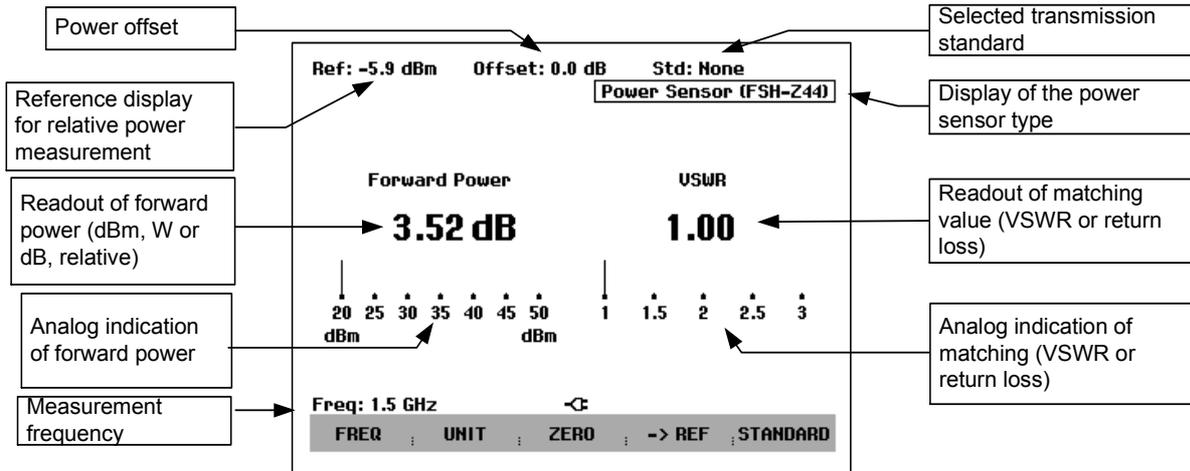


The R&S FSH opens the screen for power measurements. If no power sensor is connected, it does not display any measured value and outputs **Power sensor (unknown)** in the status field. If a power sensor is connected, the R&S FSH sets up a connection via its interface, displays first the message **Power sensor (Detecting)** and then the message **Power sensor (Booting)** in the status field and, after a few seconds, displays the type of the sensor connected (R&S FSH-Z44) as well as the measured power.

In the event of incorrect operation or sensor malfunction, the R&S FSH outputs the following error messages:

Message	Cause	Remedy
Error in zeroing: signal at sensor	A signal was present at the power sensor when zeroing was performed.	Unscrew the power sensor from the device under test and repeat zeroing.
Warning: input overloaded	The power at the input of the power sensor exceeds the permissible power.	Reduce the power at the sensor input.
Hardware error	Communication error between the R&S FSH and the power sensor.	Unscrew the sensor from the R&S FSH and check the connectors. If the problem persists, contact a Rohde & Schwarz service center.
Power sensor error	The power sensor signals an error to the R&S FSH.	Contact a Rohde & Schwarz service center.

Screen layout for measurements with Directional Power Sensors R&S FSH-Z14/-Z44:



The power sensors contain frequency-dependent correction values. This means that the highest accuracy is reached for signals whose frequency is known. When the R&S FSH switches to the power measurement mode from another operating mode, it transfers its current center frequency to the power sensor.

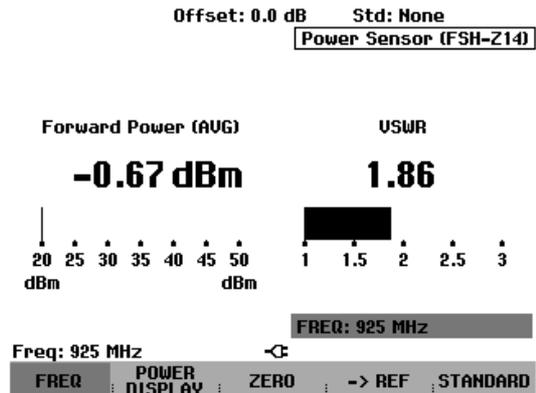
If a signal at another frequency is to be measured, the new center frequency can be transferred to the power sensor by entering the frequency (FREQ softkey).

- Press the FREQ softkey.

The frequency value entry box opens.

- Using the number keys, enter the frequency you want and confirm the entry with the ENTER key or by pressing the FREQ softkey again.

The R&S FSH transfers the new frequency to the power sensor which corrects the measured power values accordingly.



Zeroing the power sensor

Offset voltages and currents have the greatest effect on the power readout when low powers are being measured. Zeroing is used to compensate for these offsets. The power sensor automatically performs zeroing when the corresponding function is activated by the user. No power must be applied to the sensor while zeroing is being performed, since the sensor cannot distinguish between external powers and internal offsets.

- Press the ZERO softkey.

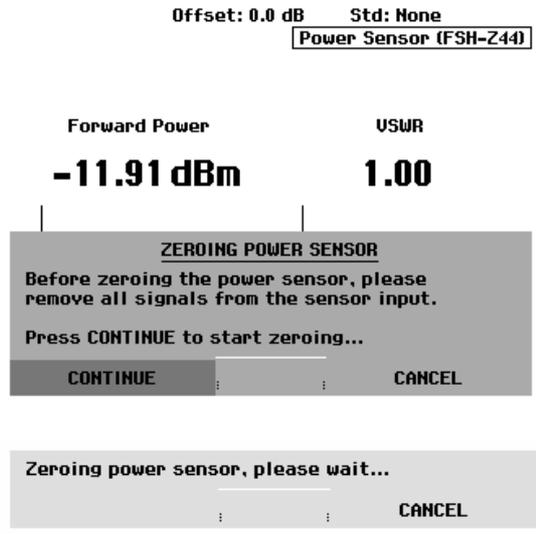
The R&S FSH outputs a message to inform the user that no signal should be present at the power sensor input while zeroing is being performed.

- Disconnect the power sensor from any signal sources.
- Start zeroing by pressing CONTINUE (first or second softkey).

Zeroing can be aborted before it is started by pressing CANCEL (4th or 5th softkey), for example if a signal source cannot be disconnected.

The R&S FSH immediately starts zeroing the power sensor after CONTINUE is pressed. While zeroing is in progress, the message "Zeroing power sensor, please wait..." is displayed on the R&S FSH.

When zeroing is completed, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Power Sensor Zero OK" and switches back to the softkey menu for the power sensor.



Setting the power measurement weighting

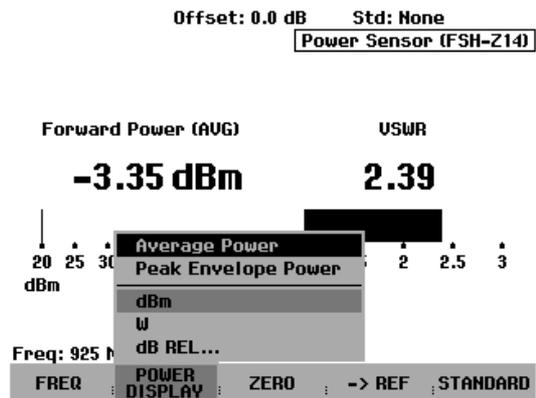
For forward power display, the R&S FSH provides both average power and peak envelope power. Use the POWER DISPLAY softkey in the Power Sensor menu to switch between the two.

- Press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.

The menu window for selecting the unit entry for forward power or reflection is opened.

- Select FORWARD POWER from the menu using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the POWER DISPLAY softkey.

In addition to possible units for the forward power, the R&S FSH displays the weightings average power and peak envelope power in a submenu. The currently set weighting mode is highlighted in green.



- Select the desired weighting mode using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the POWER DISPLAY softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the set weighting under the heading forward power on the screen:

Forward power (AVG) = average power
 Forward power (PEP) = peak envelope power

Selecting the unit for the power readout

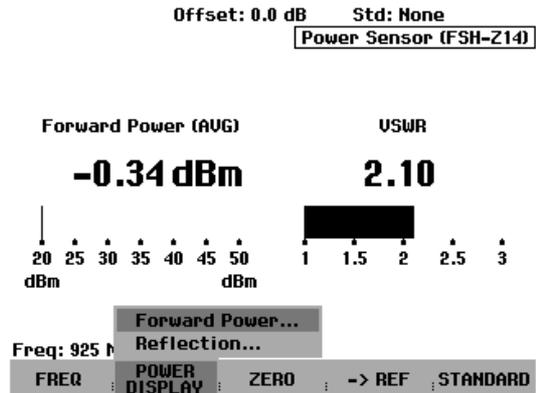
The R&S FSH displays the measured forward power as a logarithmic level value in dBm (relative value) or as a linear value in W or mW (absolute value). Moreover, a reference level can be defined relative to which the R&S FSH indicates the level difference in dB. Load matching is indicated as return loss in dB or as voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR). In addition, the absolutely reflected power can be displayed in W, or the reflected level in dBm.

- Press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.

The menu for selecting the units for forward power and reflected power display opens.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the parameter for which a unit is to be entered.
- Confirm the parameter with the ENTER key or the POWER DISPLAY softkey.

A submenu with the available units opens.

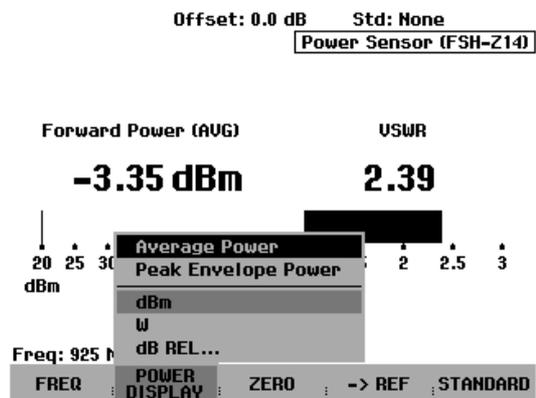


For the forward power, the following units can be selected:

- dBm
- W
- dB REL

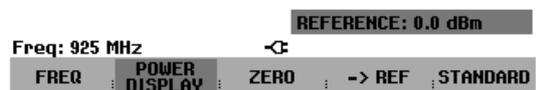
For the reflected power or the reflection, the following units can be selected:

- dBm
- W
- VSWR
- dB (return loss)



When the dB REL... unit is selected, an entry box for the reference level opens.

- Enter the reference level (REFERENCE) using the number keys and terminate the entry with the appropriate unit, or change the reference level using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.



The current level reading can be defined as the reference level simply by pressing the ->REF softkey.

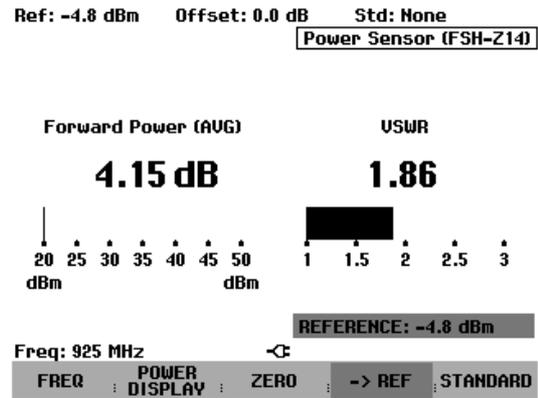
- Press the ->REF softkey.

The R&S FSH accepts the currently measured level as the reference level and displays the measured level difference relative to the reference level in dB. The unit (UNIT) is automatically set to dB REL... .

The reference level is displayed in the upper left corner of the screen (in this case: Ref: -4.8 dBm).

The reference level can be adjusted in the REFERENCE entry box by means of the rotary knob, the cursor keys or the number keys.

- Confirm the reference level with the ENTER key or the ->REF softkey.
- To switch off the relative measurement to absolute values, press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.
- Select the Forward Power... parameter.
- Select dBm or Watt for forward power indication.



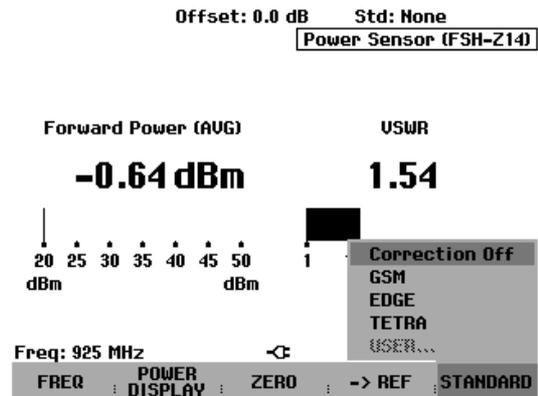
To ensure that true results are output when measuring modulated signals, the R&S FSH offers the possibility of taking correction values into account for a number of common transmission standards.

- Press the STANDARD softkey.

A menu with the selectable standards opens.

- Select the desired standard using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the STANDARD softkey again.

The selected standard is displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.



Taking additional attenuation into account

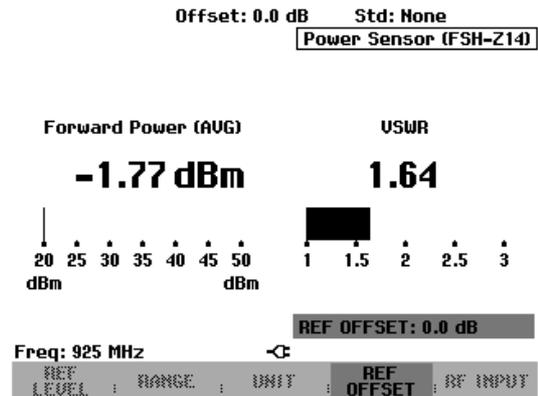
When the directional power sensor is connected to a test point not directly but via a cable, the influence of cable attenuation can be taken into account. For this purpose, the cable attenuation for the measurement frequency in question is to be entered, i.e. as a positive dB value if the power and matching are to be measured at the source and the cable is connected between the source and the power sensor, and as a negative dB value if the power and matching are to be measured at the load and the cable is connected between the load and the power sensor. The directional power sensor then corrects the power and matching values to produce the results that would have been obtained if it had been directly connected to the test point.

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the REF OFFSET softkey.

The value entry box for the reference offset opens.

- Enter the desired offset using the rotary knob, the cursor keys or the number keys and confirm the entry with the ENTER key.

The selected offset is displayed in the middle at the top of the screen and is taken into account in the power (level) and matching results.



If high powers are applied that exceed the maximum input level of the R&S FSH-Z14 or R&S FSH-Z44, a directional coupler or an attenuator has to be connected ahead of the power sensor. In such cases, the coupling attenuation of the directional coupler or the attenuation value of the attenuator are to be entered as positive dB values (see above) into the R&S FSH to ensure true measured power readout. In both cases, a termination or an attenuator of sufficient power-handling capacity has to be connected to the power sensor at the load end. The matching readout is irrelevant in such case since it is likewise corrected by taking into account the attenuation value of the termination or attenuator (see measurement via cable).

Two-port measurements with the tracking generator

(Only for R&S FSH with tracking generator)

The R&S FSH can be supplied with an optional tracking generator to measure the transmission of two-ports or the reflection coefficients of one-ports and two-ports. The tracking generator outputs a signal at the current R&S FSH frequency. The nominal output level depends on the model as shown in the following table.

Model	Tracking generator output level	Step attenuator
R&S FSH3 (1145.5850.13)	-20 dBm	-
R&S FSH3 (1145.5850.23)	-20 dBm / 0 dBm, switchable	0 to 20 dB / 1 dB steps (serial numbers 102314 and later)
R&S FSH6 (1145.5850.26)	-10 dBm ($f < 3$ GHz) -20 dBm ($f > 3$ GHz)	0 to 20 dB / 1 dB steps (serial numbers 100500 and later)

Two-port transmission can be determined directly by connecting the input of the DUT to the output of the tracking generator and the DUT's output to the R&S FSH's RF input. A bridge is required to measure the reflection coefficient, e.g. the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z2 (10 MHz to 3 GHz) or the R&S FSH-Z3 (10 MHz to 6 GHz).

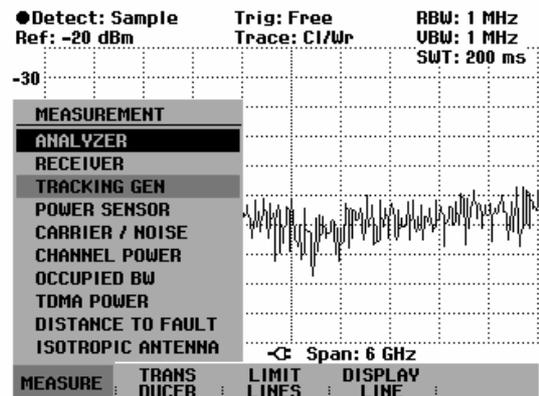
Due to the calibration technique used, the R&S FSH's measurement accuracy is high for both transmission measurements and reflection measurements. The R&S FSH offers scalar calibration methods as standard; i.e. with transmission and reflection measurements, the magnitudes are corrected. Vector calibration methods and measurements (option R&S FSH-K2) are possible for increasing the dynamic range and the measurement accuracy. The operation of vector measurements primarily differs in the expanded calibration routines. In addition, the R&S FSH-K2 option offers additional measurement functions for determining the phase, the group delay and the electrical length of a DUT.

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

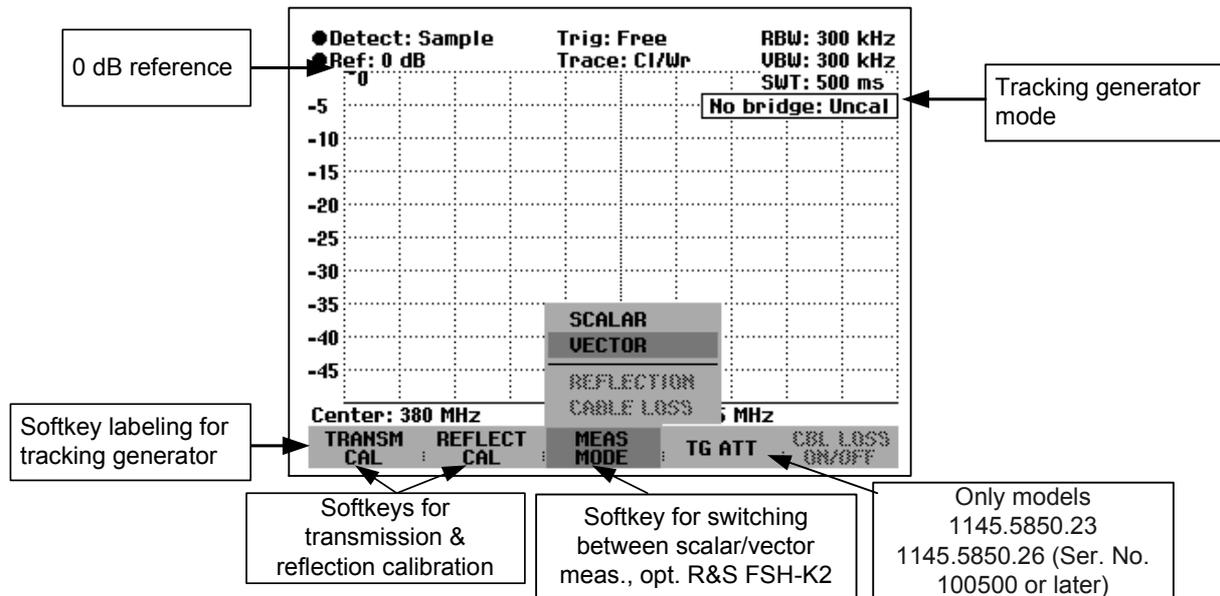
The measurement function submenu opens.

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the TRACKING GEN menu item (highlighted in red) and confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.

The R&S FSH turns on the tracking generator and switches to its softkey menu. However, the frequency and level settings from the spectrum analyzer mode are not changed.



The softkey menu for the tracking generator contains softkeys for calibrating transmission measurements (TRANSM CAL) and reflection coefficient measurements (REFLECT CAL). Calibration is necessary because the tracking generator output level does not exactly match the values specified in the table and it is frequency-dependent. If transmission measurements are performed on a two-port, the calibration takes the transmission characteristics of the test setup and the frequency response of the tracking generator into account and corrects the measurement with the correction data that has been obtained. When a reflection measurement is to be performed, during calibration the R&S FSH measures the reflection coefficient at a short and at an open on the bridge. These two measurements provide the correction data for reflection measurements.



When the tracking generator is switched on, the status display indicates Uncal. This indicates that tracking generator measurements are uncalibrated. The level axis is in the relative unit dB. Apart from the level values, the 0 dB reference is also displayed. This corresponds to a reference level of -20 dBm in the spectrum analyzer mode (= nominal output level of the tracking generator with model 1145.5850.13). If an output level of 0 dBm is used with other models, the 0 dB reference corresponds to a reference level of 0 dBm.

When the tracking generator is on, measurement parameters like bandwidth or the frequency range are selected with the appropriate keys as in the spectrum analyzer mode. When the MEAS key is pressed, the softkey menu for the tracking generator is displayed.

Before calibration, the output level of the tracking generator, the frequency range you want and the appropriate reference level should be set because calibration is only valid for the calibrated frequency range and reference. Changing these parameters after calibration invalidates calibration.

Note: The calibration remains valid if the start frequency, stop frequency, center frequency and span are subsequently changed within the calibrated frequency range. In this case, the R&S FSH interpolates the correction data between the reference points of the calibration. The R&S FSH retains the calibration values but displays a red dot before the tracking generator status display in the upper right-hand corner of the screen to indicate a possible increase in measurement uncertainty.

When you press the MEAS key twice, the R&S FSH again opens the menu for selecting the various measurements.

Setting the output level:

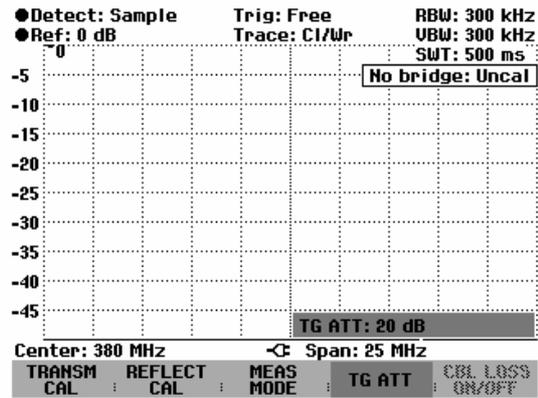
(model 1145.5850.23 only up to serial number 102314)

- Press the TG ATT softkey in the TRACKING GEN menu.

The submenu for selecting the output level will open. The output level is set by selecting an attenuation value (0 dB or 20 dB). If you select 0 dB, the output level will be 0 dBm. If you select 20 dB, the output level will be -20 dBm.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, place the red cursor on the attenuation value you want.

- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the TG ATT softkey.



Setting the tracking generator step attenuator:

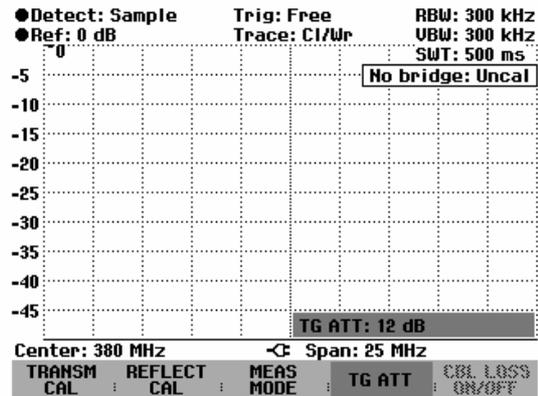
(Only model 1145.5850.26 with serial number 100500 or later; or model 1145.5850.23 with serial number 102314 or later, or model 1145.5850.60 with option B9).

To measure active DUTs with high gain, you can reduce the output level of the tracking generator by up to 20 dB in 1 dB steps by using the adjustable step attenuator.

- Press the TG ATT softkey in the TRACKING GEN menu.

The R&S FSH will open the entry field for setting the attenuation.

- Enter the attenuation value you want by using the rotary knob, the cursor keys, or the numeric keys.
- Confirm the selection by pressing the ENTER key or the TG ATT softkey.



Measuring the transmission of two-ports

To perform a transmission measurement, connect the input of the DUT to the generator output and the DUT's output to the RF input of the R&S FSH. The R&S FSH measures the magnitude of the DUT's transmission. The operating sequence is explained below using a transmission measurement on a SAW filter with a center frequency of 380 MHz and a bandwidth of approx. 4 MHz as an example. The measurement example starts with the R&S FSH in its default setting.

Setting the frequency range:

- Press the PRESET key.
- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys in the MEASUREMENT menu, select the TRACKING GEN menu item and confirm the selection with the ENTER key or the MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the tracking generator menu. As calibration has not been performed, Track Gen Uncal is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the measurement diagram.

- Press the FREQ key.
- Using the number keys, enter the center frequency (380 MHz in this example).
- Press the SPAN key.
- Using the number keys, enter the span (25 MHz in this example).

Scalar transmission measurement:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the TRANSM CAL softkey.

The R&S FSH now prompts you to connect its RF input to the tracking generator output so that calibration can be carried out.

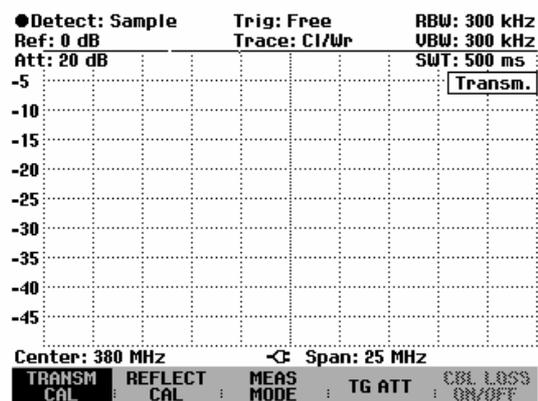
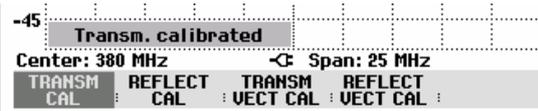
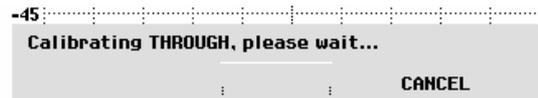
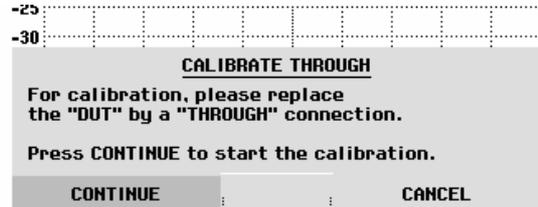
- Connect the RF input of the R&S RSH3 directly to the tracking generator output without the DUT.
- Press the softkey F1 or F2 (CONTINUE) to start calibration.
- To abort calibration, press the fourth or fifth softkey (CANCEL).

During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating THROUGH, please wait..".

Calibration can be aborted by pressing a CANCEL softkey.

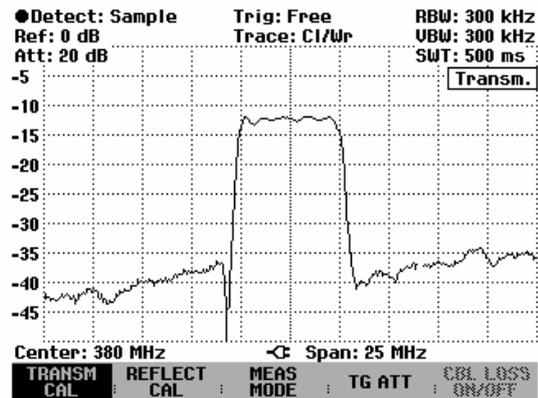
When calibration is over, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Transm. Calibrated" for 3 seconds.

When calibration is over, the R&S FSH displays Transm. in the upper right-hand corner of the measurement diagram. This tells the user that the R&S FSH has been calibrated for transmission measurements. The softkey label TRANSM CAL is highlighted in green.



- Connect the DUT between the RF input and the generator's output.

The R&S FSH displays the transmission magnitude. Values can be read off with, for example, the markers.



The transmission calibration remains valid until the center frequency or the span is changed on the R&S FSH to such an extent that the new span falls outside the calibrated frequency range. Uncal is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen when calibration is no longer valid.

If the reference is changed after calibration, greater measurement uncertainty must be anticipated. The R&S FSH retains the calibration data but displays a red dot before **• Transm.** in the upper right-hand corner of the screen to indicate a possible increase in measurement uncertainty (< 0.3 dB).

Changing any other of the parameters like bandwidth, detector, sweep time or measurement range has no effect on measurement accuracy. This means they can be changed after calibration without any reduction in accuracy.

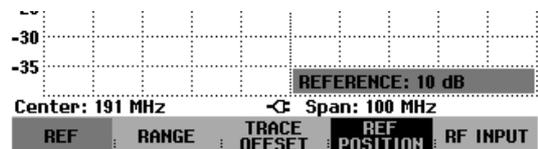
When a data set for scalar transmission measurement is stored with calibration performed, the calibration data can be stored along with the other settings (see Chapter 2, section "Saving Calibration Data"). Thus, once the setting has been retrieved, measurement can be performed without first performing a calibration.

If the temperature of the R&S FSH deviates by more than 5 °C from the temperature during the calibration, the R&S FSH outputs a red dot in front of **• Transm.** to indicate increased measurement uncertainty. In this case, recalibration is advised.

Measurement on amplifiers:

With measurements on amplifiers, the reference must be shifted so that the amplifier's transmission function can be seen on the screen. An increase of the reference level corresponds to an increase of the input attenuation. The R&S FSH provides a reference setting for this purpose. The position of the 0 dB reference can be shifted to positive or negative values.

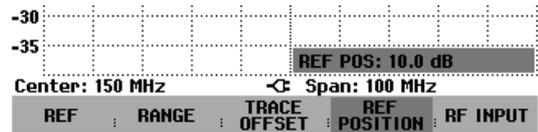
- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the REF softkey.
- Change the reference using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, or enter a new reference via the numeric keypad.
- Confirm the entry with the ENTER key or the REF softkey.



When performing measurements on amplifiers, make sure the R&S FSH is not overdriven. The risk of overdriving is eliminated when the trace is within the display area on the screen (with REF POSITION = 0 dB and TRACE OFFSET = 0 dB).

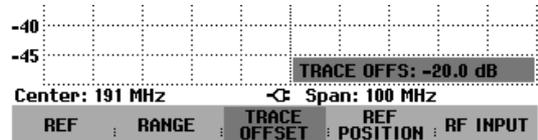
The reference can also be shifted without increasing the input attenuation – for example, in order to move the trace to the center of the screen. This is done using the REF POSITION function.

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the REF POSITION softkey.
- Change the reference position using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, or enter a new reference position via the numeric keypad.
- Confirm the entry with the ENTER key or the REF POSITION softkey.



In addition, the trace can be offset without changing the reference and the scale of the y axis.

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the TRACE OFFSET softkey.
- Change the level offset of the trace using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, or enter a new offset via the numeric keypad.
- Confirm the entry with the ENTER key or the TRACE OFFSET softkey.



The trace offset function is useful if it is necessary to compensate for a fixed loss or gain during the measurement.

Vector transmission measurement

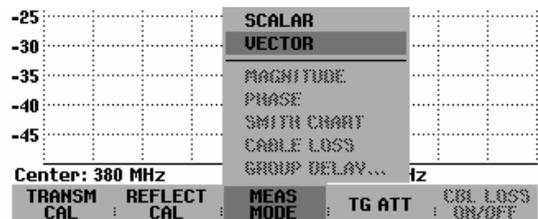
(only with option R&S FSH-K2)

With vector measurements, the R&S FSH analyzes both magnitude and phase of the receive signal, thus correcting the influence it has on the measurement result by means of the complex correction values obtained from the calibration routines with correct phase. Reference is made to the calibration standards used (through connection and 50 Ω termination).

Compared to scalar measurement, the vector transmission measurement yields higher measurement accuracy and dynamic range. One of the main benefits of vector measurement is that it also lets you determine the phase, group delay and electrical length of a DUT. These measurements are possible only after calibration has been performed; they remain disabled (command dimmed) until this is done.

Switching on vector measurement:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Select VECTOR from the menu using the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.



Calibrating the measurement:

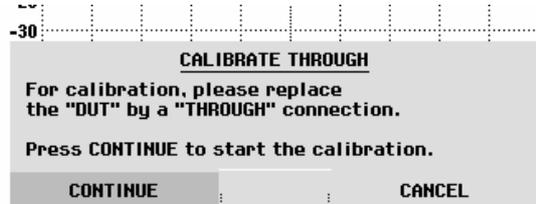
Before the R&S FSH is calibrated, the desired center frequency and span must be set. If they are set later, the calibration values are lost and the measurement must be recalibrated.

Note: The calibration remains valid if the start frequency, stop frequency, center frequency and span are subsequently changed within the calibrated frequency range. In this case, the R&S FSH interpolates the correction data between the reference points of the calibration. The R&S FSH retains the calibration values but displays a red dot before the tracking generator status display in the upper right-hand corner of the screen to indicate a possible increase in measurement uncertainty.

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the TRANSM CAL softkey.

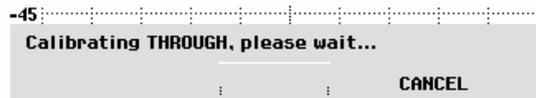
To calibrate the transfer measurement, the R&S FSH requests that the RF input be connected to the tracking generator output.

- Connect the RF input of the R&S FSH directly to the tracking generator output without the DUT.
- Press the F1 or F2 (CONTINUE) softkey to start calibration.
- By pressing the F4 or F5 (CANCEL) softkey, calibration can be aborted.



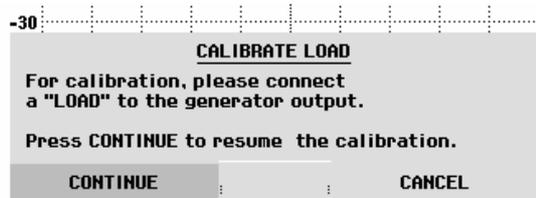
During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating THROUGH, please wait...".

Calibration can be aborted with CANCEL.

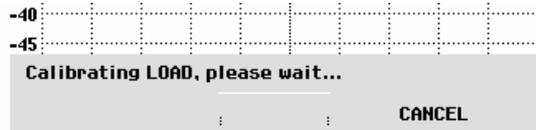


The R&S FSH then requests to terminate the output of the tracking generators into 50 Ω.

- Connect the generator output with the 50 Ω termination.
- Press the F1 or F2 (CONTINUE) softkey.



During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating LOAD, please wait".



When calibration is over, Magnitude transm. is displayed in the upper right-hand corner to indicate that the R&S FSH is vector-calibrated for transmission measurement. In addition, the TRANSM CAL softkey label is highlighted in green.

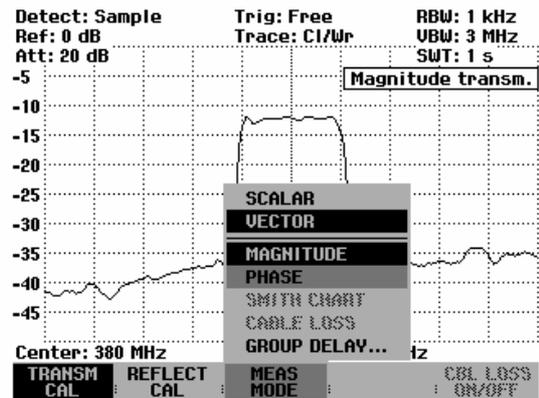


Measuring the transmission magnitude

Connect the DUT between the tracking generator output and the RF input.

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select MAGNITUDE from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MEAS MODE softkey or the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH will indicate the transmission magnitude and the message Magnitude transm. in the upper right-hand corner of the display.

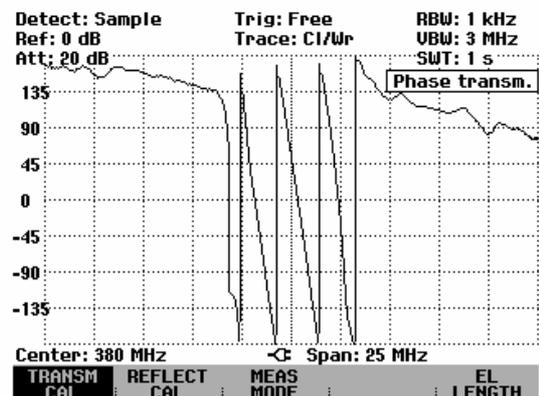
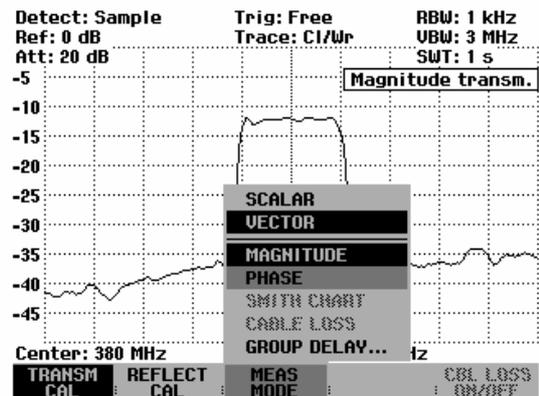


Measuring the transmission phase

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select PHASE from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MEAS MODE softkey or the ENTER key.

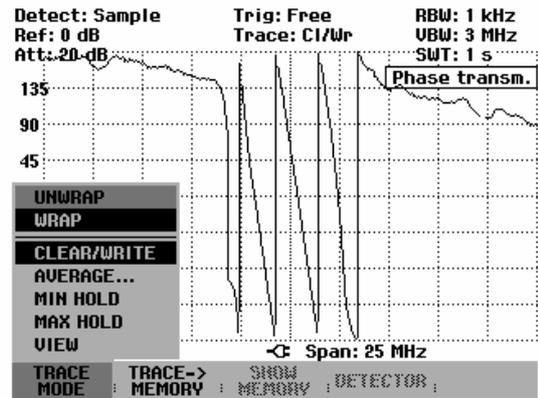
The R&S FSH displays the DUT's phase characteristic as a function of the frequency. Phase transm. will appear in the upper right-hand corner of the display. In the default scaling, the phase can only have values between -180° and $+180^\circ$.

Note: In the diagram's default scaling of -180° to $+180^\circ$, the trace will be shown correctly only if the phase difference between two adjacent test points is less than 180° .



The UNWRAP function removes the restriction limiting the value range to $\pm 180^\circ$. With this function, no more shifts will occur, and the phase can have any value from 0° to 54360° . You can activate the UNWRAP function as follows:

- Press the TRACE key.
- Press the TRACE MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select UNWRAP from the menu and confirm by pressing either the TRACE MODE softkey or the ENTER key.

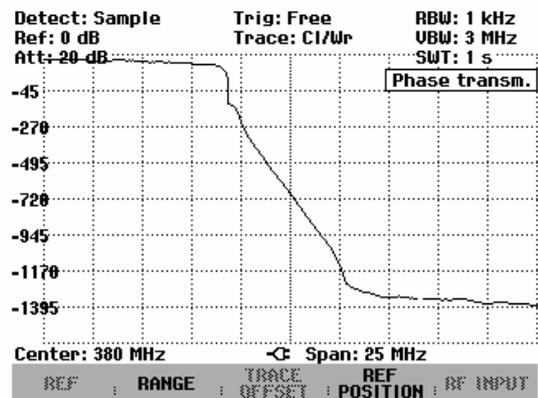


The R&S FSH will now show the phase characteristic without the value range being restricted to $\pm 180^\circ$.

You can return to the default scaling of $\pm 180^\circ$ as follows:

- Press the TRACE key.
- Press the TRACE MODE softkey.

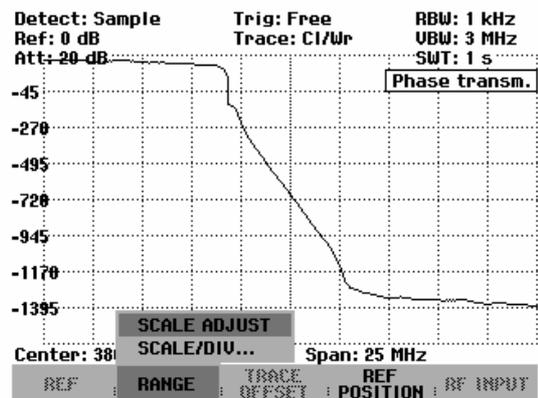
Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select WRAP from the menu and confirm by pressing either the TRACE MODE softkey or the ENTER key.



Scaling the phase unwrap display:

You can display the entire phase characteristic at the best possible resolution by using automatic scaling:

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the RANGE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select SCALE ADJUST from the menu and confirm by pressing either the RANGE softkey or the ENTER key.



In addition, you can set the y-axis scaling in $45^\circ/\text{Div}$ increments.

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the RANGE softkey.



Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select SCALE/DIV from the menu and confirm by pressing either the RANGE softkey or the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH will open the value entry field for scaling the y-axis and display the currently set scaling in degrees.

Measuring the electrical length when measuring transmission

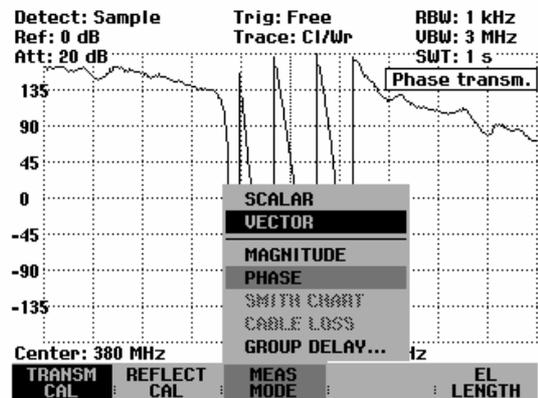
The electrical length is calculated from the phase delay $\tau_\phi = \frac{\Delta\Phi}{2\pi f}$, where $\Delta\Phi$ designates the entire phase deviation over the entire frequency range. The electrical length is derived by $l_\phi = \tau_\phi c_0$, where c_0 = velocity of light. The result for the electrical length will be correct only if the phase difference between two adjacent test points does not exceed 180° .

Note:

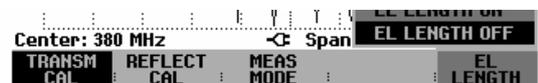
By definition, the electrical length is calculated from the vacuum velocity of light and the differential group delay τ_g (see below). Here, the group delay is replaced by the phase delay for two reasons:

- An electrical length needs to be specified only for non-dispersive DUTs in which phase delay and group delay match.
- Due to the significantly wider aperture, the measurement certainty is an order of magnitude higher in the phase delay measurement than in the group delay measurement.

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select PHASE from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MEAS MODE softkey or the ENTER key.



- Press the EL LENGTH softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select EL LENGTH ON from the menu and confirm by pressing either the EL LENGTH softkey or the ENTER key.



The R&S FSH will display the calculated electric length.

You can deactivate the electric length display as follows:

- Press the EL LENGTH softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select EL LENGTH OFF from the menu and confirm by pressing either the EL LENGTH softkey or the ENTER key.

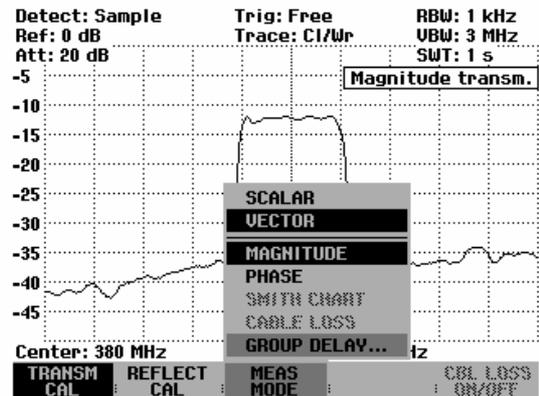
The R&S FSH will now display the DUT's electric length.



Measuring the group delay when measuring transmission

The R&S FSH can calculate the GROUP DELAY from the phase difference and frequency difference (aperture) of two test points and display it over the frequency. The group delay is defined as the negative derivation of the phase Φ over the angular velocity ω . This yields $\tau_g = -(d\Phi / 360^\circ df)$ for the group delay, where $d\Phi$ is the change in phase in degrees within the frequency increment df (df is also designated as aperture). The aperture most favorable for a concrete measurement task must be set on a case-by-case basis by using the phase characteristic, where the fastest speed of phase shift in the frequency range in question is the deciding factor. If the value is too large, details will be lost; if it is too small, the influence of result-value noise will be too great.

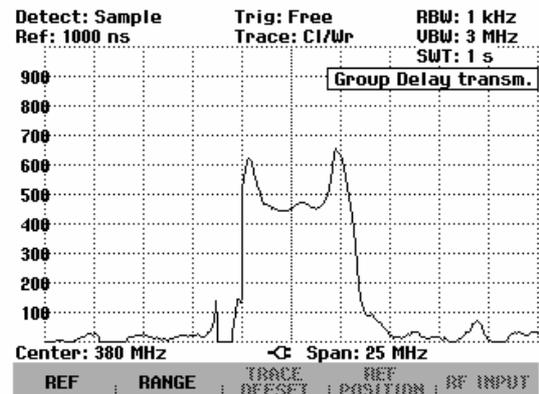
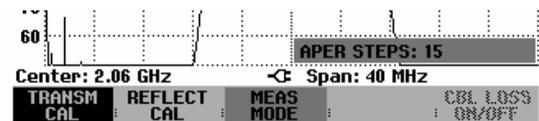
- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select GROUP DELAY from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MEAS MODE softkey or the ENTER key.



A field for entering the aperture will open and indicate the aperture value currently selected. The default setting is an aperture width of ten test points. Acceptable entry values are whole numbers from 1 to 300. For example, an entry of APERTURE = 5 tells the system to use the phase values of test points $n-3$ and $n+2$ when performing the calculation at test point n .

- You can enter a suitable aperture value by using the numeric keys. To confirm, press the ENTER key or one of the units keys.
- Alternatively, you can adjust the aperture value using the rotary knob or cursor keys and confirm with the ENTER key.

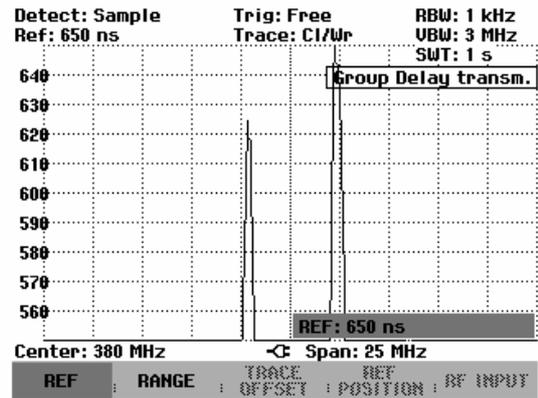
The R&S FSH will now show the group delay trace. The upper right-hand corner of the display will indicate Group Delay transm..



Defining the span for the group delay measurement:

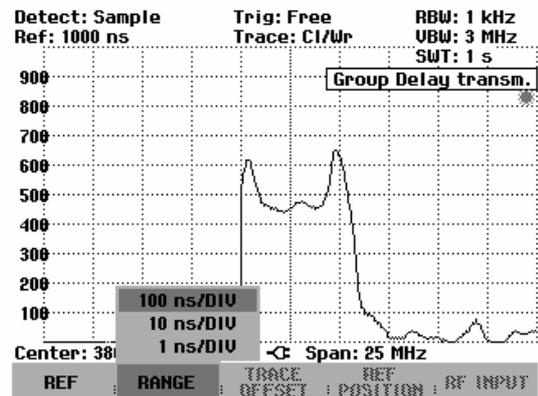
Entering a reference value automatically defines the maximum group delay value that can be displayed.

- Press the AMPT key
- Press the REF softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, enter the reference value and confirm by pressing either the ENTER key or one of the units keys.
- Alternatively, you can set the reference value using the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm with the ENTER key.



Defining the scaling:

- Press the AMPT key
- Press the RANGE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select a suitable scaling value and confirm by pressing either the RANGE softkey or the ENTER key.



Spectrum measurements with the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3 or R&S FSH-Z2 connected

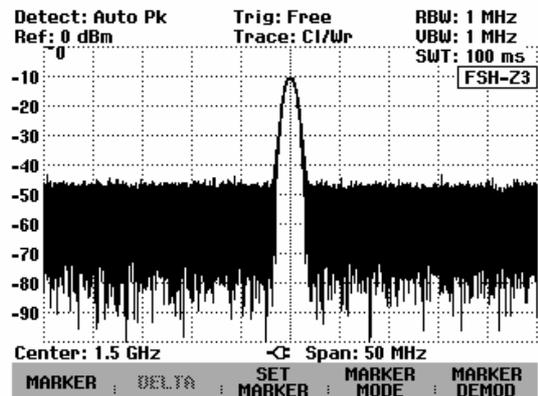
To localize interfering signals or to perform spectral evaluation of the DUT, it is useful to switch to the spectrum display. To eliminate having to dismount the VSWR bridge each time, a typical value for the insertion loss of the VSWR bridge is incorporated into the measurement. This corrective step requires that the control cable for automatically detecting the bridge be connected to the R&S FSH. Since the value is merely a typical frequency-independent correction value, an additional level measurement uncertainty of max. 2 dB must be anticipated.

Operation:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Select the MEASURE softkey.
- Select ANALYZER from the menu by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm the entry with the ENTER key.

As soon as the control cable has been connected to the R&S FSH, the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3 is automatically detected and indicated both on the display and the status menu. Automatic detection requires that this feature be activated in the SETUP menu (default setting). See also "Settings for detection of the R&S FSH-Z3 in transmission and spectrum measurements".

Both the display and the status menu will indicate that a VSWR bridge is connected.



Setting for detecting the R&S FSH-Z3 in the transmission and spectrum measurement

Operation:

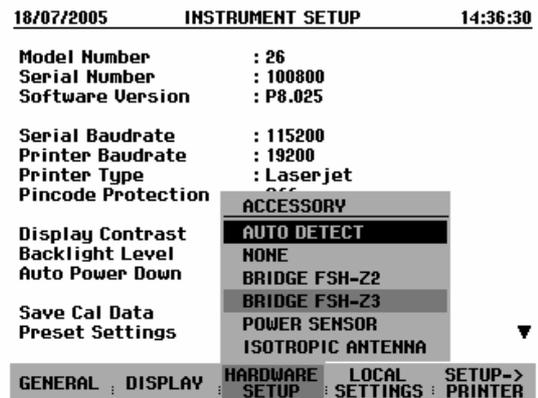
- Press the SETUP key.
- Select the HARDWARE SETUP softkey.
- Select ACCESSORY from the menu by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm the entry with the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH opens a menu where different modes for detecting the R&S FSH-Z3 bridge can be selected.

- Select AUTO DETECT or BRIDGE FSH-Z3 from the menu by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm the entry with the HARDWARE SETUP softkey or the ENTER key.

If you select AUTO DETECT, the VSWR bridge is detected automatically as soon as the control cable has been connected to the probe power socket on the R&S FSH.

If you select BRIDGE FSH-Z3, the VSWR bridge is detected by default. This setting may be useful if you only work with the R&S FSH-Z3 connected and do not want to waste time on automatic detection.



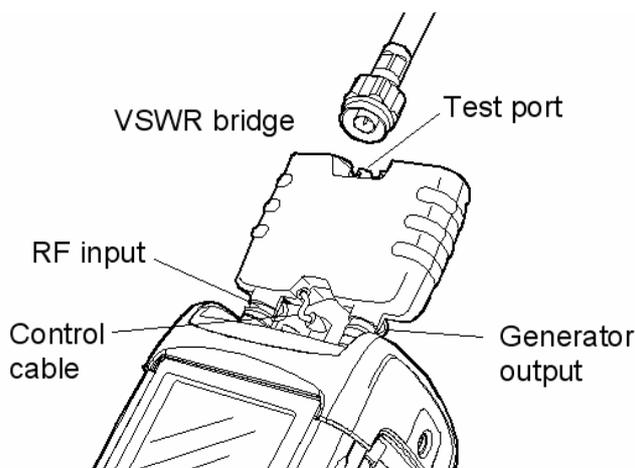
Supplying DC voltage to active DUTs

By using the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3, DC voltage can be supplied to active DUTs such as amplifiers through the integrated bias tees (BIAS 1 and BIAS 2) via the RF cable. The DC voltage is fed in from a suitable external power supply (max. 300 mA/max. 50 V). To measure the antenna coupling of mobile radio base stations, the DC voltage must be supplied to two tower-mounted amplifiers (TMA). This is done by applying a suitable voltage at the BIAS 1 and BIAS 2 BNC inputs of the VSWR bridge.

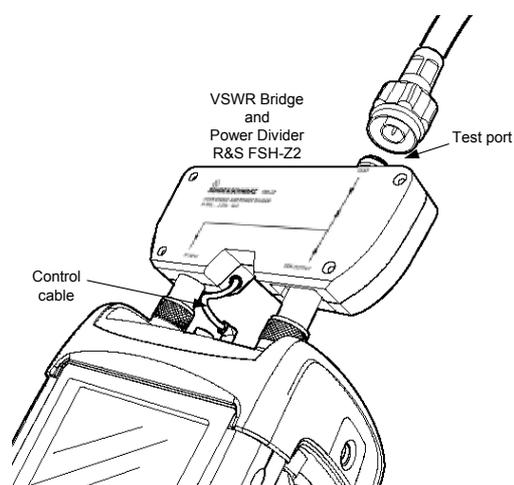
Reflection measurements

The VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3 is required for reflection measurements. However, an equivalent bridge (e.g. the R&S ZRB2 from Rohde & Schwarz) can be used.

- Connect the control cable of the R&S FSH-Z2/-Z3 to the power sensor socket of the R&S FSH.
- Connect the RF connectors of the R&S FSH-Z2/-Z3 to the RF input and generator output of the R&S FSH (see labeling on VSWR bridge).



R&S FSH with the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3



R&S FSH with the VSWR Bridge
R&S FSH-Z2

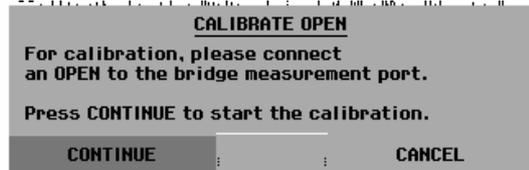
Scalar measurement of reflection

The test setup must be calibrated before any measurements are made. This is done with a short and an open at the point where the reflection measurement is to be made. If a cable is to be inserted between the DUT and the bridge, perform the calibration at the measurement end of the cable.

- Press the REFLECT CAL softkey.

The R&S FSH prompts the user to connect an open to the measurement input.

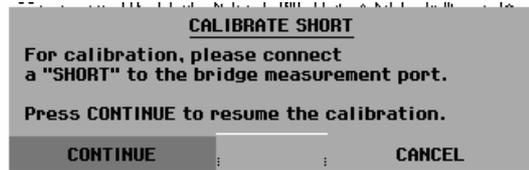
- Connect an open to the measurement port of the bridge.
- By pressing the first or the second softkey (CONTINUE), start the OPEN calibration. While calibration is in progress, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating OPEN, please wait...".
- Press the CANCEL softkey to abort calibration.



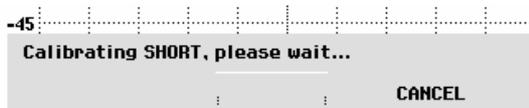
When OPEN calibration is over, the R&S FSH prompts the user to perform SHORT calibration.

- Connect a short to the measurement input of the bridge.
- Using CONTINUE start the SHORT calibration.
- Calibration can be aborted with CANCEL.

Note: Instead of a SHORT, the R&S FSH can be calibrated again with an OPEN. As the R&S FSH only measures the magnitude of the reflected voltage, it cannot distinguish between a SHORT and an OPEN. However, calibration with a SHORT increases measurement accuracy because the R&S FSH takes the average of the calibration values for the SHORT and the OPEN.

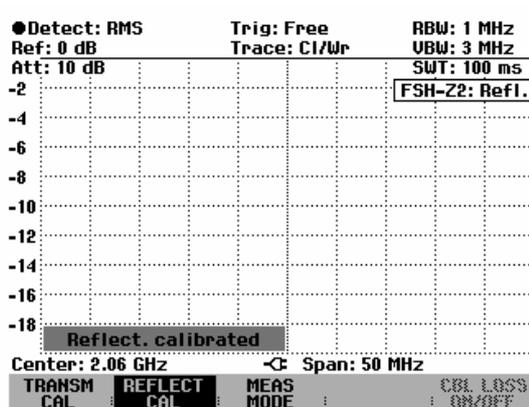


During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating SHORT, please wait...". Calibration can be aborted with the CANCEL softkey.



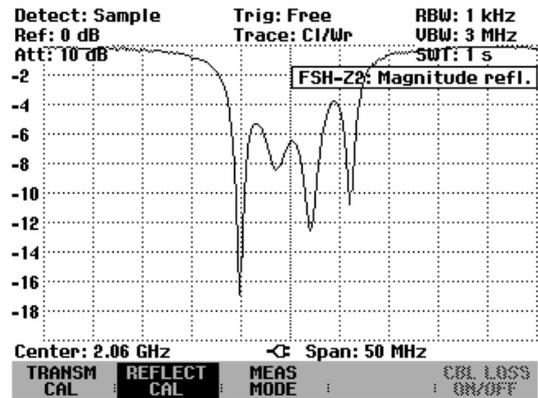
When calibration is over, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Reflect. calibrated" for 3 seconds.

[FSH-Z2: Refl.] appears in the upper right-hand corner of the measurement diagram to indicate that the R&S FSH is calibrated for reflection measurements and that the VSWR bridge R&S FSH-Z2 is being used. In addition, the softkey label REFLECT CAL is highlighted in green.



- Connect the DUT to the measurement port of the VSWR bridge.

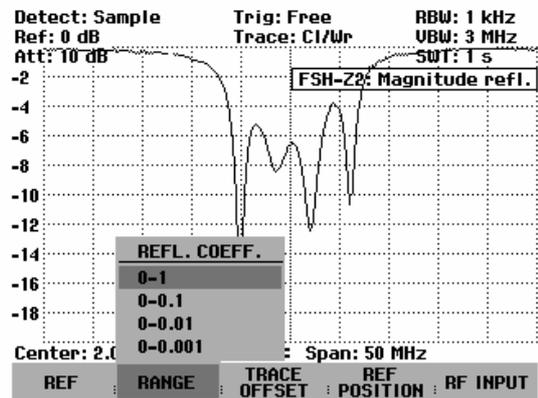
The R&S FSH displays the return loss of the DUT.



Entering the display unit:

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the RANGE softkey.

The submenu for selecting the display ranges will open. The following display units are available for the reflection measurement: return loss in dB, linear in %, standing wave ratio (VSWR), reflection coefficient (REFL COEFF (ROH)) and reflection coefficient (REFL COEFF (mROH)). Select the desired display unit by using the cursor keys or rotary knob.

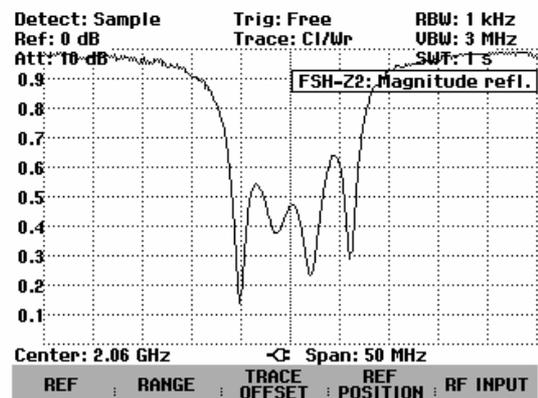


Note:

In the case of return loss and linear display, scaling is directly selected. In the case of all other units, a window for selecting the display range scaling opens. You can select a display range by using the cursor keys or the rotary knob.

Confirm the selection by pressing the ENTER key or the RANGE softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the reflection coefficient of the DUT.



The reflection calibration remains valid until the center frequency or the span is changed on the R&S FSH to such an extent that the new span falls outside the calibrated frequency range. **Uncal** is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen when calibration is no longer valid.

If the reference is changed after calibration, a larger measurement uncertainty must be anticipated. The R&S FSH retains the calibration data but places a red dot before the reflection display in the upper right-hand corner of the screen **• FSH-Z2: Refl.** to indicate a possible increase in measurement uncertainty.

Changing other parameters like bandwidth, detector, sweep time or measurement range has no effect on measurement accuracy. This means they can be changed after calibration without any reduction in accuracy.

When a data set for scalar reflection measurement is stored with calibration performed, the calibration data can be stored along with the other settings (see Chapter 2, section "Saving Calibration Data"). Thus, once the setting has been retrieved, measurement can be performed without first performing a calibration.

If the temperature of the R&S FSH deviates by more than 5 °C from the temperature during the calibration, the R&S FSH outputs a red dot in front of **• FSH-Z2: Refl.** to indicate increased measurement uncertainty. In this case, recalibration is advised.

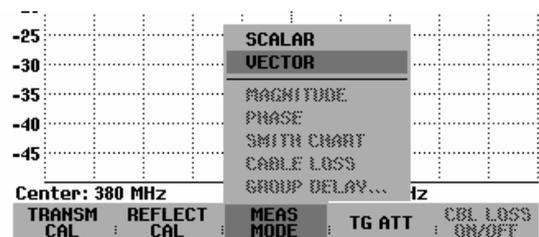
Vector measurement of reflection

(only available with option R&S FSH-K2)

Unlike with scalar measurement, the R&S FSH corrects the waveform reflected by the DUT according to magnitude and phase by means of the correction values obtained from calibration. In addition to calibration with open circuit and short circuit, calibration with a 50 Ω termination is necessary. Thus, the characteristics of the VSWR bridge (directivity and impedances) no longer affect the measurement result. Rather, the decisive factor is the quality of the calibration parameters open circuit, short circuit and 50 Ω termination. Vector measurement therefore yields higher dynamic range and thus accuracy. Due to the higher dynamic range, the display ranges for the VSWR and VSWR 1 –1.5 and VSWR 1 – 1.1 have been expanded. As a result, extremely well matched DUTs can be measured more accurately and at a higher display resolution. However, a major advantage of the vector measurement is the capability to display the complex test results in a Smith chart. This allows for a much more detailed look at the DUT characteristics than with the reflection magnitude display as return loss, reflection coefficient or VSWR. Moreover, the vector reflection measurement allows you to determine the phase, the group delay and the electrical length of a DUT. The specified measurements become available only after calibration has been performed. With vector measurements, the R&S FSH sets the bandwidths (Res BW and Video BW) to a fixed, unchangeable value. It invariably uses the sample detector as a detector. All other measurement parameters can be set as with scalar measurement.

Switching on vector measurement:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Select VECTOR from the menu using the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Confirm your choice with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.



Calibration:

Before the R&S FSH is calibrated, the desired center frequency and span must be set. If they are set later, the calibration values are lost and the calibration must be repeated.

- Press the REFLECT CAL softkey.

The R&S FSH displays a message requesting termination of the measurement input into an open circuit (Open).

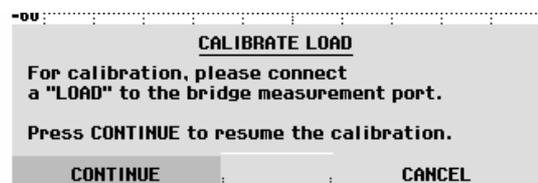
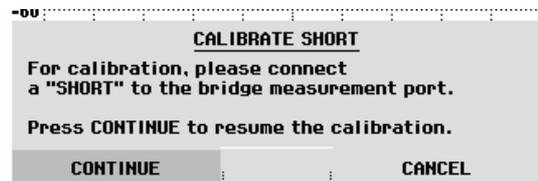
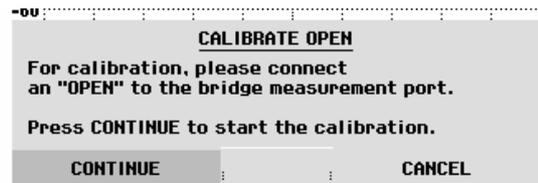
- Terminate the measurement input of the VSWR bridge or the end of the measurement cable into an open circuit.
- Start open-circuit calibration by pressing the first or the second softkey (CONTINUE). During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating OPEN, please wait...".
- Calibration can be aborted at any stage with the CANCEL softkey.

When the open-circuit calibration is over, the R&S FSH outputs a message requesting the termination of the measurement port into a short circuit.

- Terminate the measurement input of the bridge or the end of the measurement cable into a short circuit.
- Start the short-circuit calibration by pressing the first or the second softkey (CONTINUE). During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating SHORT, please wait...".

In the third step of calibration, terminate the measurement port into a 50 Ω termination.

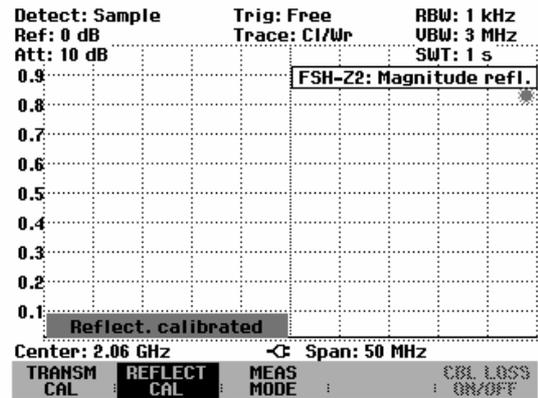
- Terminate the measurement input of the bridge or the end of the measurement cable into a 50 Ω termination.
- Start termination calibration by pressing the first or the second softkey (CONTINUE). During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating LOAD, please wait...".



When calibration is over, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Reflect. calibrated" for three seconds.

FSH-Z2: Magnitude refl. is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the diagram as a function of the VSWR bridge used.

This indicates that the R&S FSH is vector-calibrated for reflection measurements. The softkey label REFLECT CAL is also highlighted in green.



The reflection calibration remains valid until the center frequency or the span is changed on the R&S FSH to such an extent that the new span falls outside the calibrated frequency range. **Uncal** is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen when calibration is no longer valid.

If the reference level is changed (AMPT key, REF softkey) after calibration, greater measurement uncertainty must be anticipated. The R&S FSH retains the calibration data but displays a red dot before the **• FSH-Z2: Magnitude refl.** display in the upper right-hand corner of the screen to indicate a possible increase in measurement uncertainty.

A change in sweep time does not affect reflection measurement.

The R&S FSH internally monitors the temperature. If temperature changes cause an increase in measurement error, the R&S FSH shows a red dot to the left of the measurement mode display **• FSH-Z2: Magnitude refl.**.

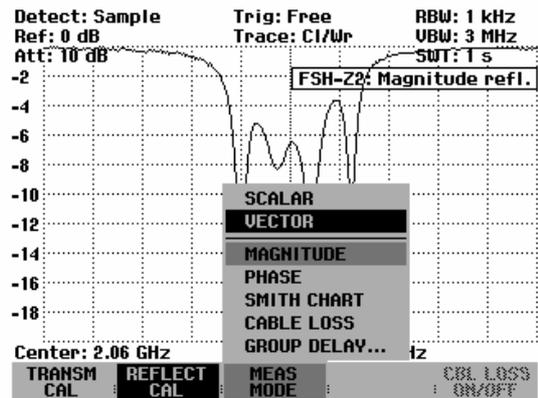
Measuring the reflection magnitude

Connect the DUT to the test port of the VSWR bridge.

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select MAGNITUDE from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MEAS MODE softkey or the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH shows the return loss magnitude in the upper right-hand corner of the display as a function of the VSWR bridge used **FSH-Z2: Magnitude refl.**

The changing of the display unit and the scaling of the display are described in the section "Scalar measurement of reflection".



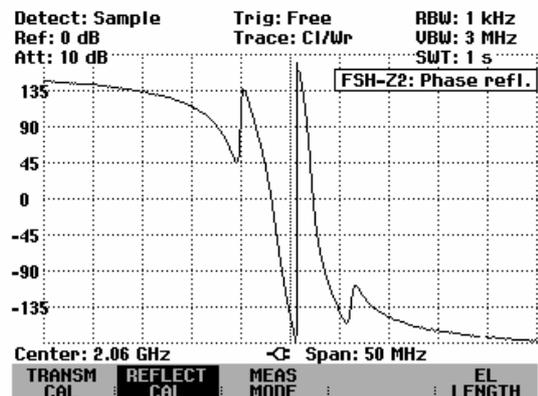
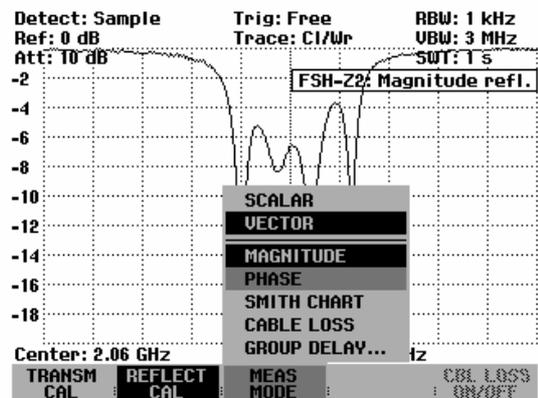
Measuring the reflection phase

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select PHASE from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MEAS MODE softkey or the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH displays the DUT's phase characteristic as a function of the frequency. **Phase refl.** will appear in the upper right-hand corner of the display. In the default scaling, the phase can only have values between -180° and $+180^\circ$.

Note: In the diagram's default scaling of -180° to $+180^\circ$, the trace will be shown correctly only if the phase difference between two adjacent test points is less than 180° .

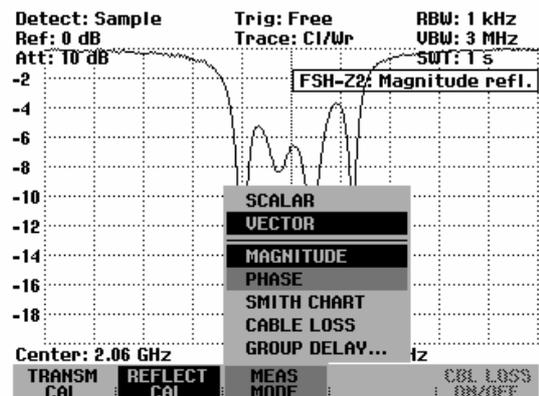
For additional information on the scaling of the phase measurement, see section "Measuring the transmission phase".



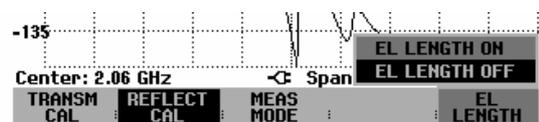
Measuring the electrical length when measuring reflection

For more information see the section "Measuring the electrical length when measuring transmission."

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select PHASE from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MEAS MODE softkey or the ENTER key.



- Press the EL LENGTH softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select EL LENGTH ON from the menu and confirm by pressing either the EL LENGTH softkey or the ENTER key.



The R&S FSH shows the calculated electrical length on the display.

You can disable display of the electrical length as follows:

- Press the EL LENGTH softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select EL LENGTH OFF from the menu and confirm by pressing either the EL LENGTH softkey or the ENTER key.

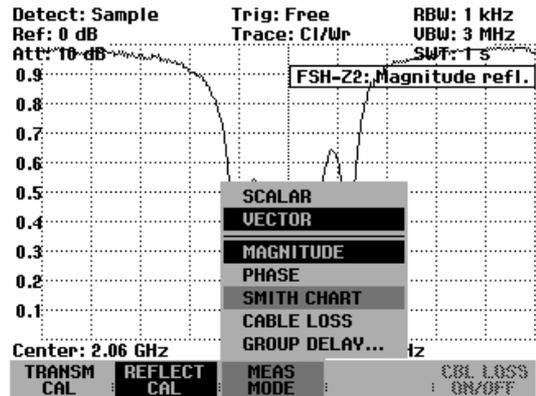
The R&S FSH now shows the electrical length of the DUT.



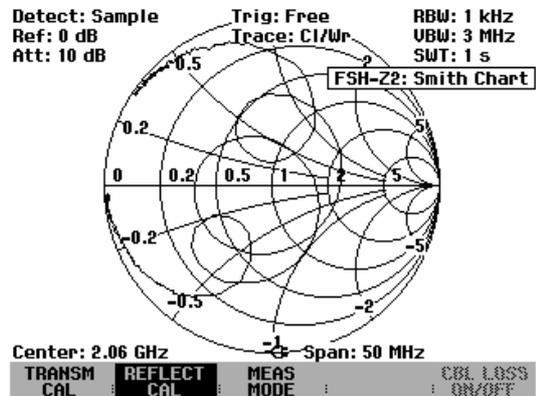
Displaying the reflection in the Smith chart

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select SMITH CHART from the menu.

Confirm the selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the MEAS MODE softkey again.



The R&S FSH will show the reflection of the DUT in the Smith chart.



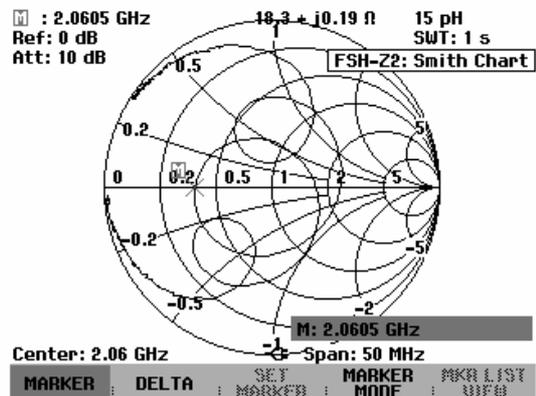
Using the markers in the Smith chart:

Like with the scalar measurement, the Smith chart display also provides all marker functions (marker, delta marker, multi-marker (see also section "Using the Markers"). The Smith chart also provides additional marker formats for vector reflection measurements.

Press the MARKER key. The R&S FSH will activate the marker menu and a marker.

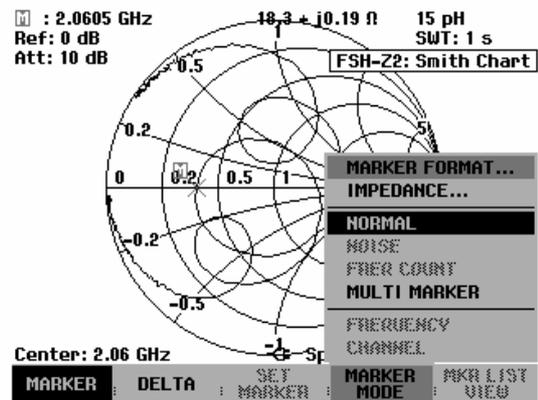
- You can shift the marker on the complex reflection curve by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, or by entering numeric values.

The marker values will first be output in numeric format with the marker frequency and the complex resistance ((real component) + j (imaginary component)) in Ω . If you need to display the complex reflection factor, for example, you can modify the marker format accordingly.



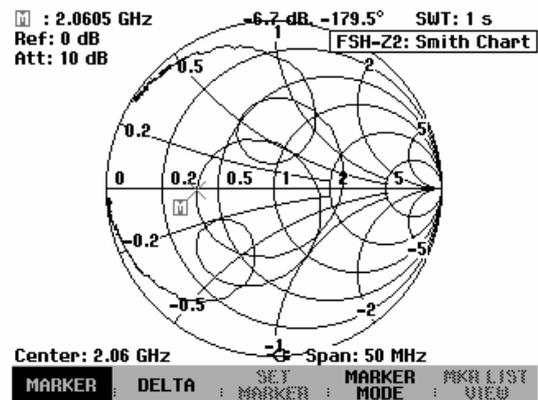
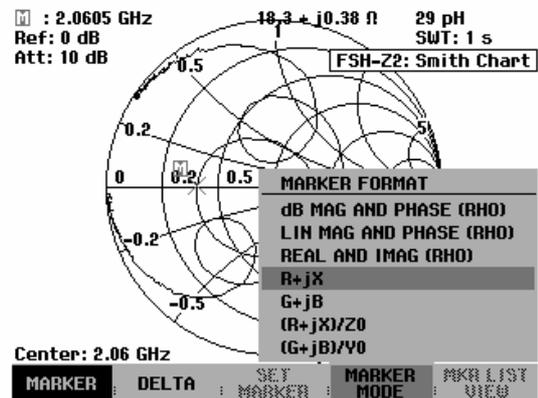
Selecting the marker format:

- Press the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select MARKER FORMAT from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MARKER FORMAT softkey or the ENTER key.



A selection of different marker formats will appear:

- dB MAG AND PHASE (RHO) outputs the marker value for the reflection factor in complex magnitude phase format, where the magnitude is converted to dB.
- LIN MAG AND PHASE (RHO) outputs the marker value for the reflection factor in complex magnitude phase format, where the magnitude is linearly converted to a percent value.
- REAL AND IMAG (RHO) outputs the marker value for the reflection factor in complex format with real and imaginary components.
- R+jX shows the marker value for the impedance in complex format with real and imaginary components. In addition, the imaginary component of the impedance is converted to inductance or capacitance and displayed, with the marker frequency and sign taken into account.
- G+jB shows the marker value for the admittance in complex format with real and imaginary components. In addition, the imaginary component of the admittance is converted to inductance or capacitance and displayed, with the marker frequency and sign taken into account.
- (R+jX/Z0) displays the marker value for the standardized impedance in complex format with real and imaginary components.
- (G+jB/Z0) displays the marker value for the standardized admittance in complex format with real and imaginary components.



Example: dB MAG AND PHASE (RHO)

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the marker format you need and confirm by pressing either the MARKER MODE softkey or the ENTER key.

Defining the reference impedance

By default, the Smith chart is standardized to an impedance of $50\ \Omega$. In other words, the matching point in the center of the Smith chart corresponds exactly to $50\ \Omega$. However, reflection measurements using suitable matching networks and calibration standards can also be carried out in systems with different impedance values. In this case, the reference impedance for the Smith chart can be modified as needed.

- Press the MARKER key.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select IMPEDANCE from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MARKER MODE softkey or the ENTER key.

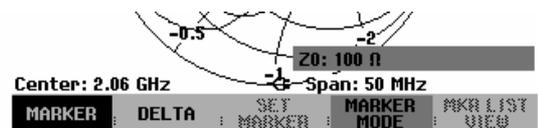
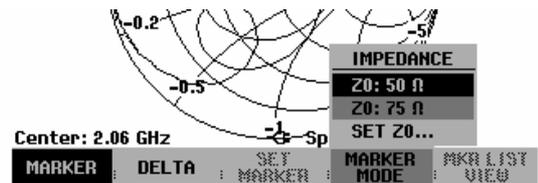
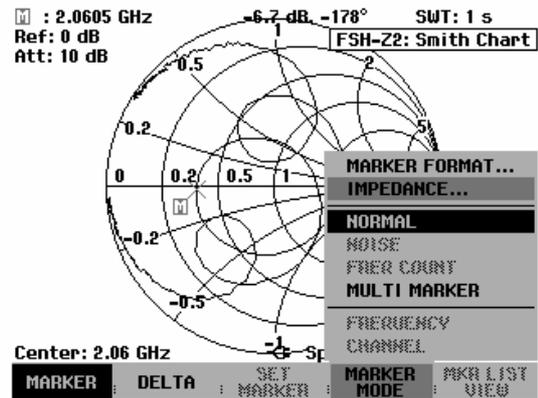
The R&S FSH will open a list for selecting the reference impedance. The selected reference impedance will be highlighted in green. The values are predefined for $50\ \Omega$ and $75\ \Omega$ systems. If a system has a different impedance value, any value from $1\ \text{m}\Omega$ to $10\ \text{k}\Omega$ can be entered.

Selecting a predefined reference impedance:

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the $50\ \Omega$ or $75\ \Omega$ predefined values for the reference impedance from the IMPEDANCE menu and confirm by pressing either the MARKER MODE softkey or the ENTER key.

Entering the reference impedance:

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select SET Z0 from the menu. Using the numeric keypad, enter the reference impedance you want and confirm by pressing either the MARKER MODE softkey or the ENTER key.



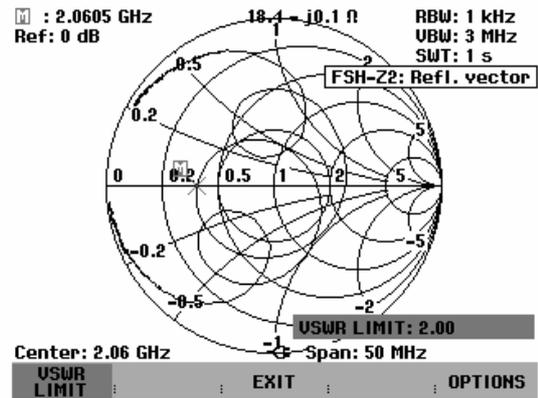
Limit lines in the Smith chart:

To allow visual monitoring of VSWR limits, the R&S FSH offers VSWR limit values in the Smith chart. In a Smith chart, a VSWR limit value is shown by a circle whose center point is the reference resistance and whose radius is determined by the VSWR value. All values within the circle have a VSWR value that is smaller than the VSWR value defined by the circle.

To activate the VSWR limit value:

- If starting from the main menu for the tracking generator, press the MEAS key. If starting from any other menu, press the MEAS key twice.
- Press the LIMIT LINES softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the menu for limit values in a Smith chart representation. If a VSWR limit value is already activated, the VSWR LIMIT softkey label is highlighted in green.



- To enter a VSWR limit value or to activate the available limit value, press the VSWR LIMIT key.
- Change the displayed VSWR limit value to the desired value by using the rotary knob, or enter a new limit value by using the numeric keys.
- Press the ENTER key to complete the entry.

To deactivate the VSWR limit value:

- If starting from the main menu for the tracking generator, press the MEAS key. If starting from any other menu, press the MEAS key twice.
- Press the LIMIT LINES softkey.

The VSWR LIMIT softkey label is highlighted in green.

- Press the LIMIT LINES softkey twice.

The VSWR limit value is now deactivated.

As with limit value lines in scalar diagrams, the R&S FSH also offers automatic monitoring of limit values in Smith charts. If the entire impedance trace falls within the VSWR circle, the R&S FSH returns PASS after each sweep. If part of the trace falls outside the circle, FAIL is returned.

Limit value monitoring can be configured by using the OPTIONS softkey from the LIMIT LINES menu (see section "Using Limit Lines").

Zooming in on parts of the Smith chart:

To gain a better look at the measurement results, you can use the zoom function to enlarge any part of the Smith chart.

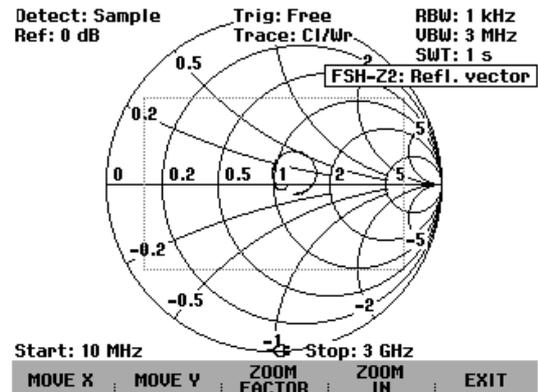
To activate the zoom function:

- Press the TRACE key.
- Press the ZOOM softkey.

The R&S FSH will display the menu for the zoom function, and a zoom window will appear in the Smith chart. You can change this window's size (zoom factor of 2, 4, or 8) and position.

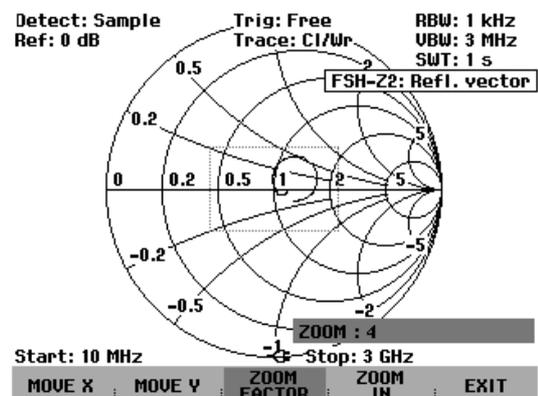
To deactivate the zoom function:

- Press the EXIT softkey.

**To define the zoom area:**

Use the zoom factor to define the size of the zoom window or the zoom factor.

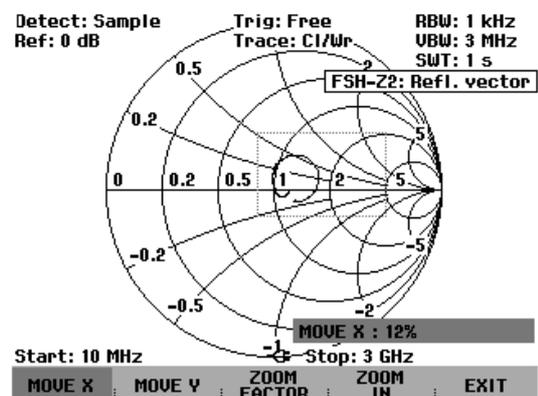
- Press the ZOOM FACTOR softkey.
- Select the desired zoom factor (2, 4 or 8) by using the rotary knob or cursor keys, or by entering a numeric value.
- Confirm the selection with the ENTER key or the ZOOM FACTOR softkey.

**To shift the zoom window:**

The reference point for shifting the zoom window in the x/y direction is the center of the Smith chart and the center of the zoom window. The shift value is specified as a percentage and ranges from -50% to +50% for the x and y directions. The equation $x = y = 0\%$ corresponds to the center of the Smith chart.

To shift in the x direction:

- Press the MOVE X softkey.
- Set a value from -50% to +50% by using the rotary knob or cursor keys or by entering a numeric value.
- Confirm the selection with the ENTER key or the MOVE X softkey.



To shift in the y direction:

- Press the MOVE Y softkey.
- Set a value from -50% to +50% by using the rotary knob or cursor keys or by entering a numeric value.
- Confirm the selection with the ENTER key or the MOVE Y softkey.

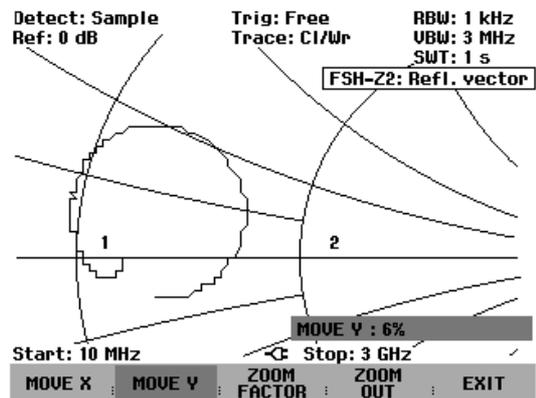
To enlarge an area:

- Press the ZOOM IN softkey.

The selected window area will be enlarged by the zoom factor that has been set. You can fine-adjust the zoom window by using the MOVE X and MOVE Y as described.

To deactivate enlargement:

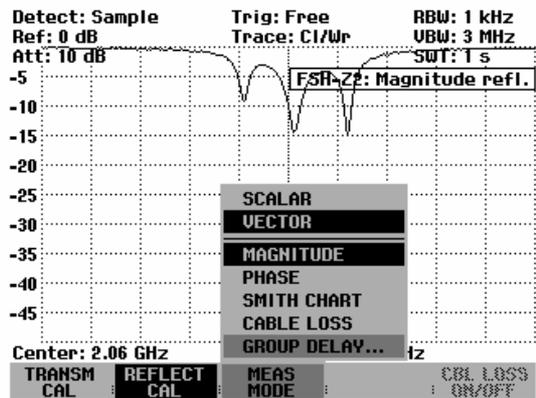
- Press the ZOOM OUT key.



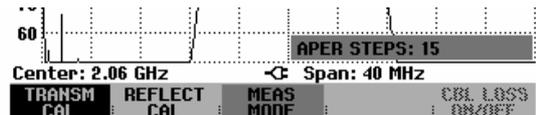
Measuring the group delay when measuring reflection

For more information, see section "Measuring the group delay when measuring transmission".

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select GROUP DELAY from the menu and confirm by pressing either the MEAS MODE softkey or the ENTER key.



A field for entering the aperture will open and indicate the aperture value currently selected. The default setting is an aperture width of ten test points. Acceptable entry values are whole numbers from 1 to 300. For example, an entry of APERTURE = 5 tells the system to use the phase values of test points n-3 and n+2 when performing the calculation at test point n.



Selecting the calibration standards:

Selecting the calibration standards:

The R&S FSH-Z2 and R&S FSH-Z3 VSWR bridges are supplied with the R&S FSH-Z29 and R&S FSH-Z28 calibration standards respectively. The open and short calibration standards each have an electrical length of 5.27 mm. To eliminate the phase error that would result, the electrical length for the S_{11} measurement is corrected as standard. Standards other than R&S calibration standards can also be used. This is conditional on the difference in the electrical lengths of the open and short being as close to zero as possible. A length difference introduces an additional phase error. The R&S FSH can also post-correct a phase shift due to other cables and adapters that are used for S_{11} and S_{21} measurements.

Operating sequence:

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Select the menu item CALKIT... with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

A further selection menu opens.

- Select the menu item USER... with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, change the electrical length of the calibration standard employed, or, using the numeric keys, enter a value and terminate with the ENTER key.

The electrical length of the calibration standard has now been taken into account for phase measurements and in the Smith chart.

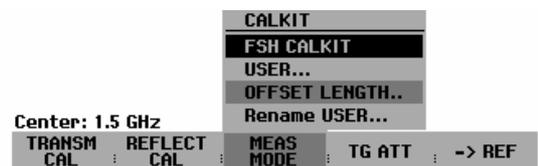
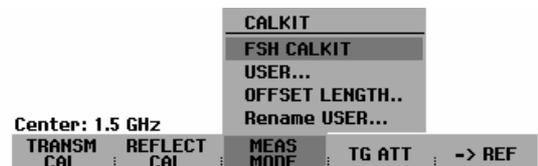
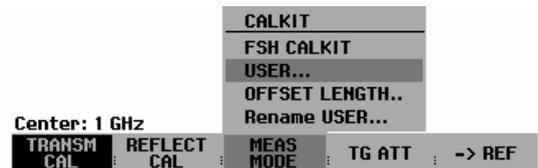
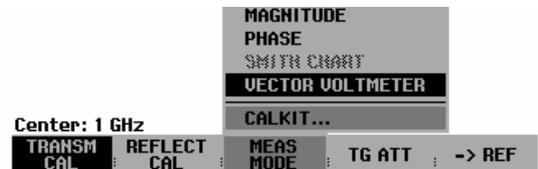
Proceed as follows to use the R&S FSH-Z38 or R&S FSH-Z39 calibration standards:

- Select FSH CALKIT in the CALKIT menu with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

To perform phase correction for additional cables and adapters proceed as follows:

- Select the menu item OFFSET LENGTH... in the CALKIT menu using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, change the value for the additional electrical length of a cable or adapter or enter a value with the numeric keys and terminate with the ENTER key.

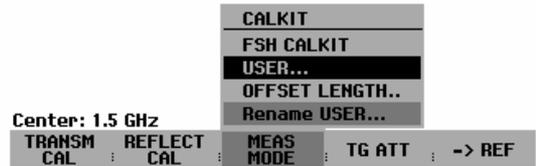
The additional electrical length is now taken into account for phase measurements and in the Smith chart.



Renaming the USER calibration standard:

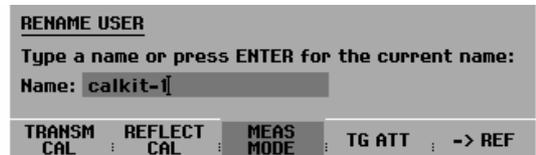
The setting for the USER calibration standard can be assigned a user-defined name. The name of the USER calibration standard which has been entered is then shown in the R&S FSH status display (STATUS key) so that, for example, the setting can be documented when the measurement is documented.

- Select Rename USER in the CALKIT menu with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.

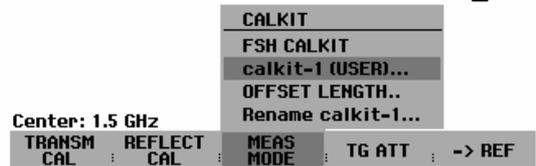


The R&S FSH opens the entry window for the name of the USER standard.

- Enter a name with the numeric keys.
- Terminate the entry with the ENTER key.



When the CALKIT menu is called, the name that has been entered is displayed in the USER menu item, e.g. calkit-1 (USER).



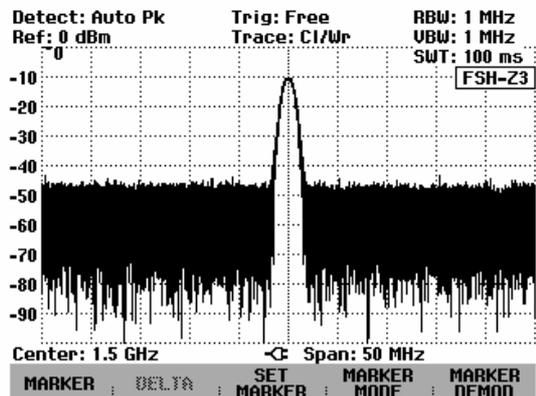
Spectrum measurements with the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3 or R&S FSH-Z2 connected

To localize interfering signals that can affect the reflection measurement on an antenna, for example, it is useful to switch to the spectrum display. To eliminate having to dismount the VSWR bridge each time, a typical value for the insertion loss of the VSWR bridge is incorporated in the measurement. This corrective step requires that the control cable for detecting the bridge be connected to the R&S FSH. Since the value is merely a typical frequency-independent correction value, an additional level measurement uncertainty of max. 2 dB must be anticipated.

Operation:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Select the MEASURE softkey.
- Select ANALYZER from the menu by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

As soon as the control cable has been connected to the R&S FSH, the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z3 or R&S FSH-Z2 is automatically detected and indicated both on the display and the status menu. Automatic detection requires that this feature be activated in the SETUP menu (default setting).



Settings for detection of the R&S FSH-Z2 and R&S FSH-Z3

Operation:

- Press the SETUP key.
- Select the HARDWARE SETUP softkey.
- Select ACCESSORY from the menu by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm the entry with the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH opens a menu where different modes for detecting the R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3 VSWR bridge can be selected.

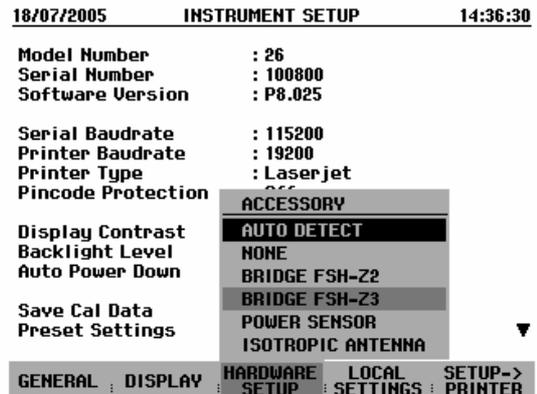
- Select AUTO DETECT or BRIDGE FSH-Z3 or BRIDGE FSH-Z2 from the menu by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm the entry with the HARDWARE SETUP softkey or the ENTER key.

If you select AUTO DETECT, the VSWR bridge is detected automatically as soon as the control cable has been connected to the probe power socket on the R&S FSH.

Note:

If you use the R&S FSH-Z2 bridge, removal of this VSWR bridge will not always be detected automatically. In this case, briefly change to another measurement function or the menu item NONE in order to update the instrument status.

If you select BRIDGE FSH-Z2/-Z3, the VSWR bridge is detected by default. This setting may be useful if you only work with the R&S FSH-Z2/-Z3 connected and do not want to waste time on automatic detection.



Vector voltmeter

(only if the R&S FSH-K2 option has been installed)

Vector voltmeters are very popular and are used for simple reflection measurements (S_{11}) (Fig. 1) and transmission measurements (S_{21}) (Fig. 3). The signal source generates an unmodulated sinewave signal (single frequency).

Typical applications are:

- Adjustment of the electrical length of cables by using an S_{11} measurement
- Testing of the antenna elements of a phase-controlled antenna-array relative to a reference antenna (S_{21} measurement)

Owing to the VECTOR VOLTMETER function, an R&S FSH with tracking generator can replace a vector voltmeter, plus it makes the signal source that is usually required superfluous (Fig. 2 and Fig. 3).

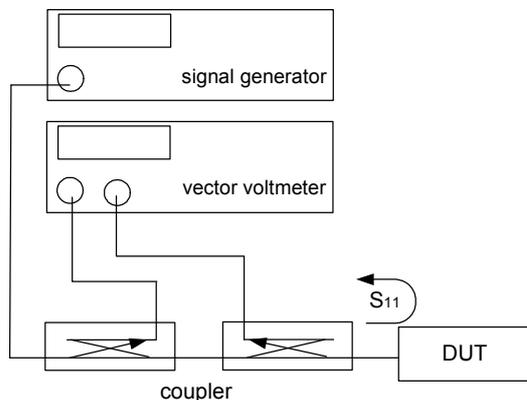


Fig. 1: Conventional test setup for reflection measurements using a vector voltmeter

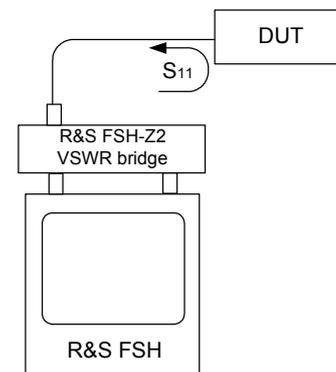


Fig. 2: Test setup for reflection measurements using the R&S FSH

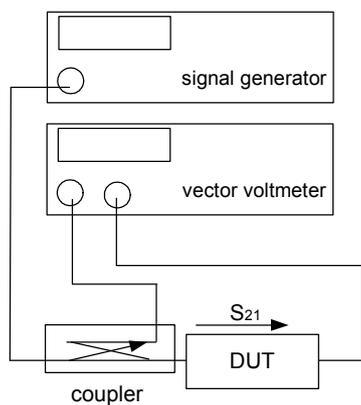


Fig. 3: Conventional test setup for transmission measurements using a vector voltmeter

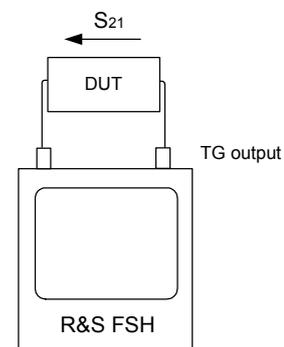


Fig. 4: Test setup for transmission measurements using the R&S FSH

Reflection measurements (S_{11})

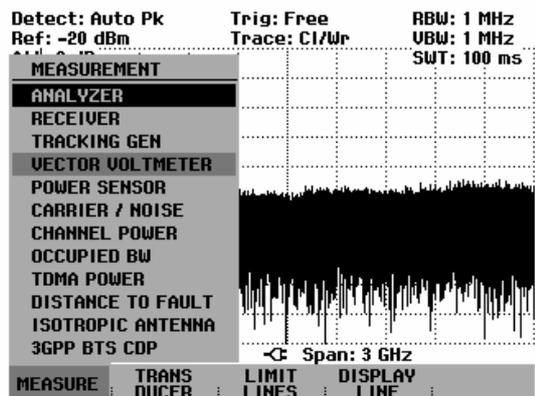
Operating sequence:

- Connect the R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3 bridge to the R&S FSH.
- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The measurement function menu opens.

- Select the menu item VECTOR VOLTMETER (red background) with the cursor keys or the rotary knob and terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.

The R&S FSH turns on the tracking generator and goes into the ZERO SPAN mode. The frequency and level settings from the spectrum analyzer mode are retained.



Calibration:

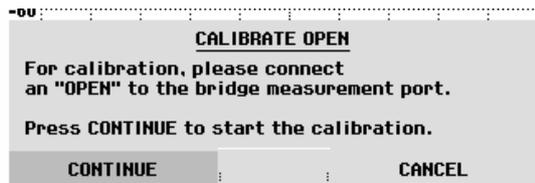
The test setup must be calibrated before measurements are performed. Calibration is performed using a short, an open, and a 50 Ω terminating impedance at the point where the reflection is to be measured. If a cable is used to connect the DUT and the bridge, calibration is performed at the measurement end of the cable. Before the R&S FSH is calibrated, the center frequency must be set. Changing settings after calibration invalidates the calibration and the setup must be recalibrated.

Operating sequence:

- Press the REFLECT CAL softkey.

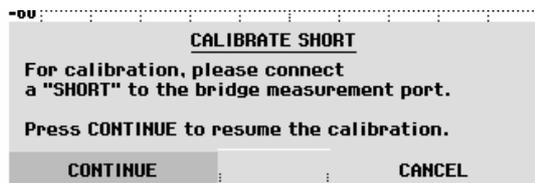
The R&S FSH prompts the user to terminate the measurement input in an "Open".

- Terminate the measurement input of the bridge or the end of the measurement cable in an open.
- Start the open calibration by pressing the 1st or 2nd softkey (CONTINUE). During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibration with open, please wait...".
- Calibration can be canceled at any point with the CANCEL softkeys.



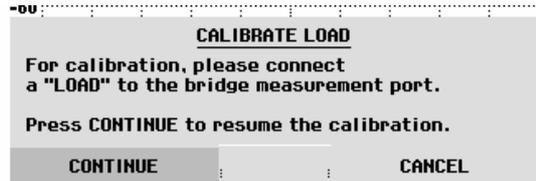
When the open calibration is over, the R&S FSH will prompt you to terminate the measurement port in a short.

- Terminate the measurement input of the bridge or the end of the measurement cable in a short.
- Start the short calibration by pressing the 1st or 2nd softkey (CONTINUE). During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibration with short, please wait".



The third stage of the calibration process is connecting a 50 Ω termination to the measurement port.

- Terminate the measurement input of the bridge or the end of the measurement cable with a 50Ω termination.
- Start the termination calibration by pressing the 1st or 2nd softkey (CONTINUE). During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibration with 50 Ω termination, please wait".



On completion of calibration, depending on the VSWR bridge used, the R&S FSH displays **FSH-Z2: Vector Voltmeter refl.** in the top right of the chart. This indicates that it has been vector calibrated for reflection measurements. Also, the softkey lettering REFLECT CAL has a green background.



If calibration has been completed successfully, the R&S FSH displays the numerical values for the return loss and for the phase of the DUT.



Magnitude Phase
-19.48 dB -138.2 deg



The reflection calibration is retained until the center frequency of the R&S FSH is changed. When calibration is lost, the R&S FSH outputs the message **Uncal** in the top right of the screen. If the reference level is changed (AMPT key, REF softkey) after calibration, the assumption must be that measurements have greater uncertainty. Although the R&S FSH retains the calibration values, a red dot in front of the message **• FSH-Z2: Vector Voltmeter refl.** in the top righthand corner of the screen reminds the user that the measurement error may have increased. Changing the sweep time has no effect on reflection measurements. The temperature is monitored internally by the R&S FSH. If the temperature changes and this leads to an increase in the measurement error, the R&S FSH displays a red dot in front of the measurement mode indicator **• FSH-Z2: Vector Voltmeter refl.**

Entering the unit to be displayed:

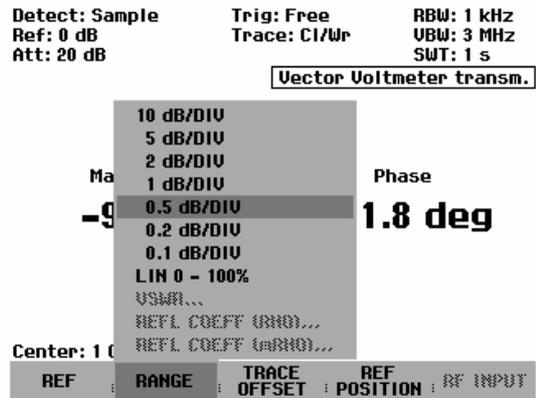
- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the RANGE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the menu for selecting the unit that is displayed. The following display units are provided for reflection measurements: return loss in dB, linear in %, VSWR, reflection coefficient (REFL COEFF (ROH)), and reflection coefficient (REFL COEFF (mROH)). Select the desired display unit with the cursor keys or the rotary knob.

Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the RANGE softkey.

NOTE:

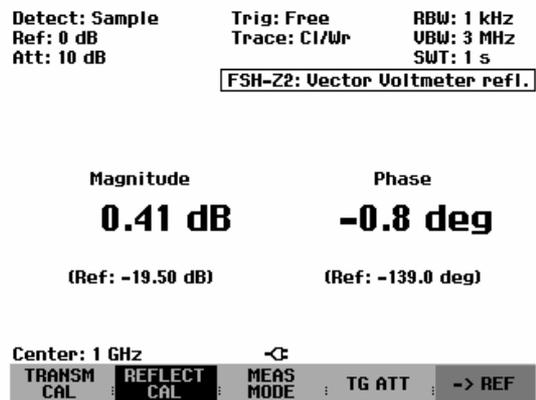
In the Vector Voltmeter mode, the display ranges have no effect on the numerical values.



When comparison measurements are performed on different DUTs, the current values can be saved as reference values.

- For relative measurements, press the REF softkey.

The R&S FSH then adopts the values which have just been measured as reference values. The R&S FSH calculates the relative values from the reference values and the measured values and displays the relative values in dB. Relative measurement is possible only in conjunction with the return loss (dB) display. If a unit other than dB has already been selected, the R&S FSH automatically switches to the return loss display.

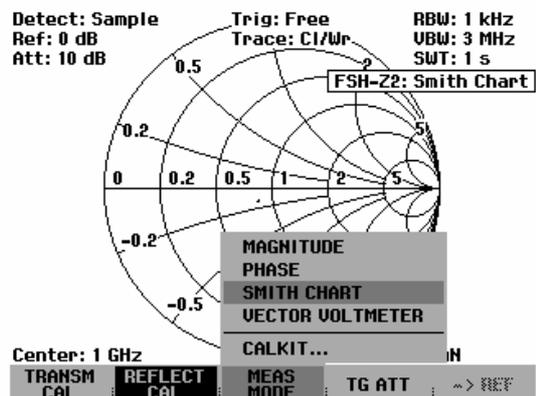


The saved reference values are displayed on the screen below the relative values (in this case **Ref: -19.50 dB and Ref:-139.0 deg**).

In the Vector Voltmeter mode, the magnitude, the phase, or the Smith chart can also be displayed in the time domain.

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Select the desired menu item with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.

Depending on the measurement mode that has been selected, the R&S FSH displays the magnitude, the phase, or the Smith chart.



The use of the Smith chart is described in detail in the Chapter "Representing Reflections in the Smith Chart".

Proceed as follows to return to the Vector Voltmeter display:

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Select the menu item VECTOR Voltmeter with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.

Detect: Sample Trig: Free RBW: 1 kHz
 Ref: 0 dB Trace: Cl/Wr UBW: 3 MHz
 Att: 10 dB SWT: 1 s
FSH-Z2: Vector Voltmeter refl.

Magnitude Phase
-19.07 dB -133.2 deg

MAGNITUDE
 PHASE
 SMITH CHART
 VECTOR VOLTMETER
 CALKIT...

Center: 1 GHz

TRANSM CAL REFLECT CAL MEAS MODE TG ATT -> REF

Measuring transmission coefficients (S₂₁)

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The measurement function menu opens.

- Select the menu item VECTOR VOLTMETER (red background) with the cursor keys or the rotary knob and terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.

The R&S FSH activates the tracking generator and goes into the ZERO SPAN mode. The frequency and level settings from the spectrum analyzer mode are retained.

Detect: Auto Pk Trig: Free RBW: 1 MHz
 Ref: -20 dBm Trace: Cl/Wr UBW: 1 MHz
 MEASUREMENT SWT: 100 ms

ANALYZER
 RECEIVER
 TRACKING GEN
VECTOR VOLTMETER
 POWER SENSOR
 CARRIER / NOISE
 CHANNEL POWER
 OCCUPIED BW
 TDMA POWER
 DISTANCE TO FAULT
 ISOTROPIC ANTENNA
 3GPP BTS CDP

MEASURE TRANS DUCER LIMIT LINES DISPLAY LINE

Span: 3 GHz

Calibration:

The measurement setup must be calibrated before measurements are performed. This is done by using a through connection between the tracking generator output and the RF input. A reference DUT can be used instead of a simple through connection. A 50 Ω terminating impedance for connection to the tracking generator output is also required. Before the R&S FSH is calibrated, the center frequency must be set. Changing settings after calibration invalidates the calibration and the setup must be recalibrated.

Operating sequence:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the TRANSM CAL softkey.

When the transmission measurement is to be calibrated, the R&S FSH will prompt you to connect the RF output to the input of the tracking generator.

- Connect the RF output to the generator input directly without the DUT or, if necessary, to a reference DUT.
- Press softkey F1 or F2 (CONTINUE) to start calibration.
- The calibration can be canceled by pressing softkey F4 or F5 (CANCEL).

CALIBRATE THROUGH

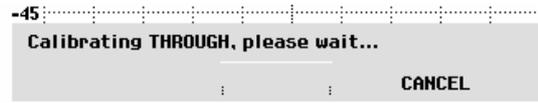
For calibration, please replace the "DUT" by a "THROUGH" connection.

Press CONTINUE to start the calibration.

CONTINUE CANCEL

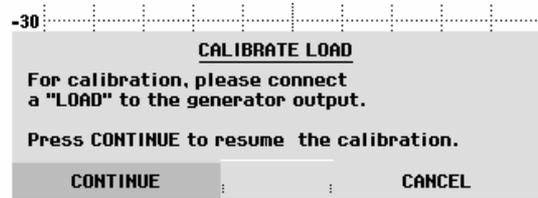
During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "THRU being calibrated, please wait".

Calibration is canceled with CANCEL.

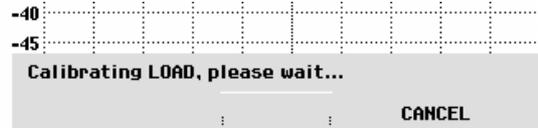


The R&S FSH will then prompt you to terminate the output of the tracking generator in 50 Ω.

- Connect the 50 Ω termination to the generator output.
- Press softkey F1 or F2 (CONTINUE).



During calibration, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibration with 50 Ω termination, please wait".



When calibration is over, the R&S FSH outputs **Vector Voltmeter transm.** in the top right of the display to indicate that it is vector calibrated for transmission measurements. Also, the softkey lettering TRANSM CAL has a green background.



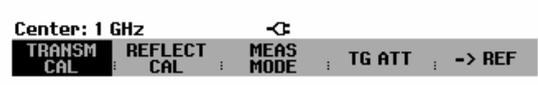
The transmission calibration is retained until the center frequency of the R&S FSH is changed. When calibration is lost, the R&S FSH outputs the message **Uncal** in the top right of the screen. If the reference level is changed (AMPT key, REF softkey) after calibration, the assumption must be that measurements have greater uncertainty. Although the R&S FSH retains the calibration values, a red dot in front of the message **• Vector Voltmeter transm.** in the top right of the will remind you that the measurement error may have increased. Changing the sweep time has no effect on transmission measurements. The temperature is monitored internally by the R&S FSH. If the temperature changes and this leads to an increase in the measurement error, the R&S FSH displays a red dot in front of the measurement mode indicator

• Vector Voltmeter transm.

If calibration has been successfully completed, the R&S FSH displays the numerical values for the transmission loss and for the DUT phase.



Magnitude Phase
-9.63 dB -63.6 deg



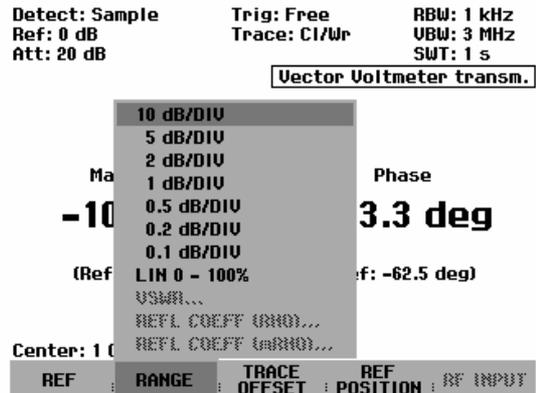
Entering the unit that is displayed:

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the RANGE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the menu for selecting the unit for the display. The following display units are provided for transmission measurements: Transmission loss in dB or linear in %. Select the desired display unit with the cursor keys or the rotary knob. Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the RANGE softkey.

NOTE:

In the Vector Voltmeter mode, the display ranges have no effect on the numerical values.

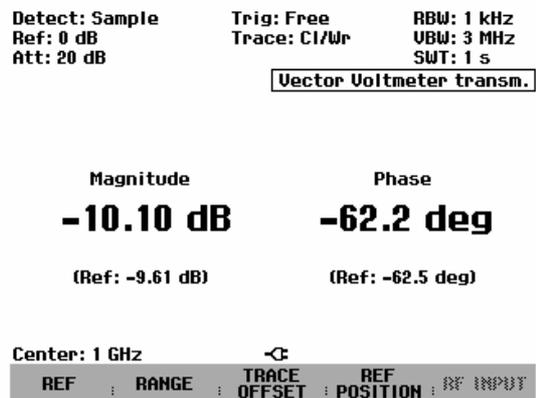


When comparison measurements are performed on different DUTs, the current values can be saved as reference values.

- For relative measurements, press the REF softkey.

The R&S FSH then adopts the values which have just been measured as reference values. The R&S FSH calculates the relative values from the reference values and the measured values and then displays the relative values in dB. Relative measurements are possible only in conjunction with transmission loss being displayed in dB. If a unit other than dB has already been selected, the R&S FSH automatically switches over to the transmission loss display.

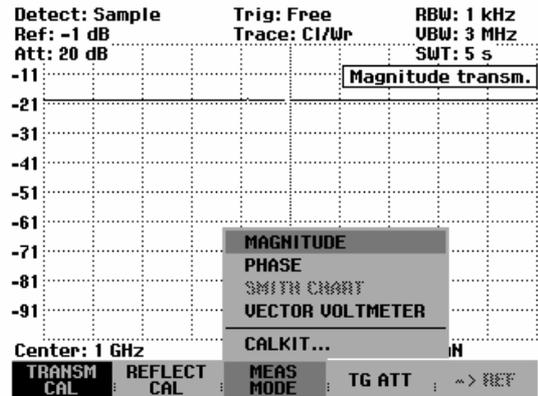
The saved reference values are displayed on the screen below the relative values (in this case Ref: -9.61 dB and Ref: -62.5 deg).



Also, in the Vector Voltmeter mode, the magnitude and the phase can be displayed separately in the time domain.

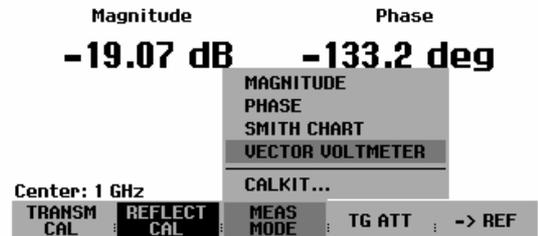
- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Select the desired display mode with the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.

Depending on the measurement mode that has been selected, the R&S FSH displays the magnitude or the phase in the time domain.



Proceed as follows to return to the Vector Voltmeter display:

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Select the menu item VECTOR Voltmeter with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.

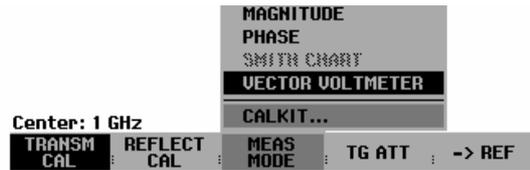


Selecting the calibration standard:

The R&S FSH-Z2 and R&S FSH-Z3 VSWR bridges are supplied with the R&S FSH-Z29 and R&S FSH-Z28 calibration standards respectively. The open and short calibration standards each have an electrical length of 5.27 mm. To eliminate the phase error that would result, the electrical length for S_{11} measurements is corrected using the standard method. Standards other than R&S calibration standards can also be used. This is conditional on the difference in the electrical lengths of the open and short being as close to zero as possible. A length difference introduces an additional phase error. For S_{11} and S_{21} measurements, the R&S FSH can also post-correct a phase shift introduced by additional cables and adapters.

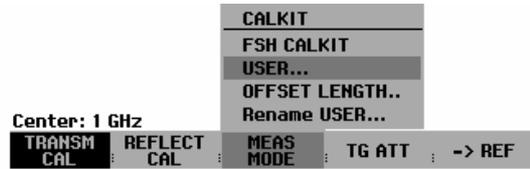
Operating sequence:

- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Select the menu item CALKIT... with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

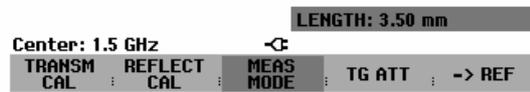


A further selection menu opens

- Select the menu item USER... with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Change the electrical length of the calibration standard being used with the cursor keys or the rotary knob or, alternatively, enter a value with the numeric keys, and terminate the entry with the ENTER key.

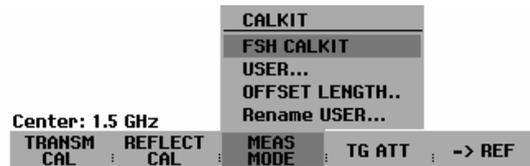


The electrical length of the calibration standard is now taken into account for phase measurements and in the Smith chart.



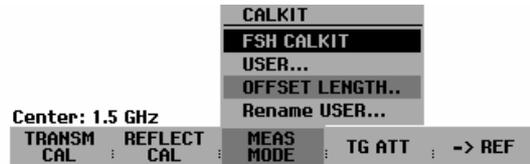
Proceed as follows to use the R&S FSH-Z38 or R&S FSH-Z39 calibration standards:

- Select FSH CALKIT in the CALKIT menu with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

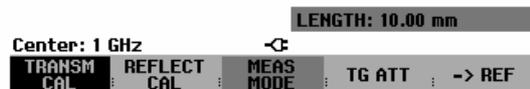


To perform phase correction for additional cables and adapters proceed as follows:

- Select the menu item OFFSET LENGTH... in the CALKIT menu using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.
- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, change the value for the additional electrical length of a cable or adapter or, alternatively, enter a value with the numeric keys and terminate with the ENTER key.



The additional electrical length is now taken into account for phase measurements and in the Smith chart.



Renaming the USER calibration standard:

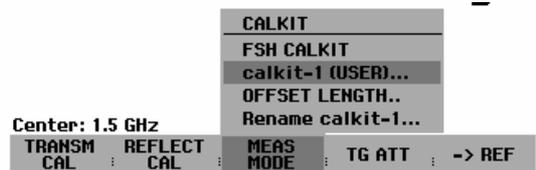
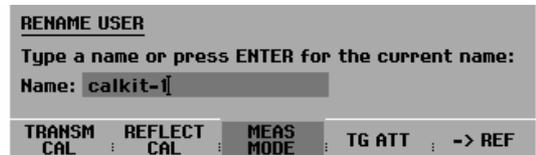
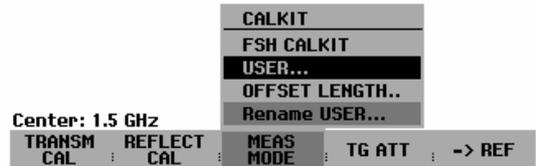
The setting for the USER calibration standard can be assigned a user-defined name. The name of the USER calibration standard which has been entered is then shown in the R&S FSH status display (STATUS key) so that, for example, the setting can be documented when the measurement is documented.

- Select Rename USER in the CALKIT menu using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS MODE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the entry window for the name of the USER standard.

- Enter a name with the numeric keys.
- Terminate the entry with the ENTER key.

When the CALKIT menu is called, the name that has been entered is displayed in the menu item USER , e.g. calkit-1 (USER).



Cable Measurements

(Only for R&S FSH with tracking generator and with option R&S FSH-B1 (Distance-To-Fault Measurements) installed).

Measurements to determine the characteristics of cables to the antenna are key tasks when transmission equipment is being installed or maintained. Cable damage or bad connections have an adverse effect on the efficiency of the transmitter system. In conjunction with a tracking generator and the option "Distance-To-Fault Measurement" (DTF, R&S FSH-B1), the R&S FSH can locate cable faults and determine their distance from the measurement plane.

The only inputs required are the cable type and the approximate length. Using these parameters, the R&S FSH measures the distance to any faults and the degree of mismatch. It is easy to define the cable characteristics with the supplied "FSH View" software package and to transfer them to the R&S FSH. Up to 100 cable types can be stored by the R&S FSH.

The R&S FSH measures the sum of the tracking generator signal and the signal reflected by the cable under test in the frequency domain. Depending on the phase of the signal reflected at a fault relative to the generator signal there is either reinforcement or cancellation. Because of this effect there is ripple on the received sum signal in the frequency domain. The R&S FSH fast Fourier transforms the received signal to the time domain. Using the characteristic data of the cable under test, the R&S FSH directly calculates how far the reflections have travelled from the fault. The magnitude of the fault is given by the height of the reflection at a certain distance.

Test setup:

- Connect the cable of the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3 to the power sensor input on the R&S FSH.

Note: Supplying DC voltage to active DUTS: If the cable to be evaluated contains additional amplifiers, you can supply them with DC voltage via the RF cable by using the bias tee integrated in the R&S FSH-Z3. The DC voltage is fed in from a suitable power supply (max. 300 mA/max. 50 V). For example, a tower-mounted amplifier (TMA) can be supplied with DC voltage in a mobile radio base station in this manner. This is done by applying a suitable voltage at the BIAS 1 BNC input of the VSWR bridge.

- Connect the bridge to the generator output and the RF input on the R&S FSH.
- Connect the cable supplied with option R&S FSH-B1 to the bridge input.

Note: *For distance-to-fault measurements, a cable of one meter length must be connected to the test port of the R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3 . Results are invalid without this cable.*

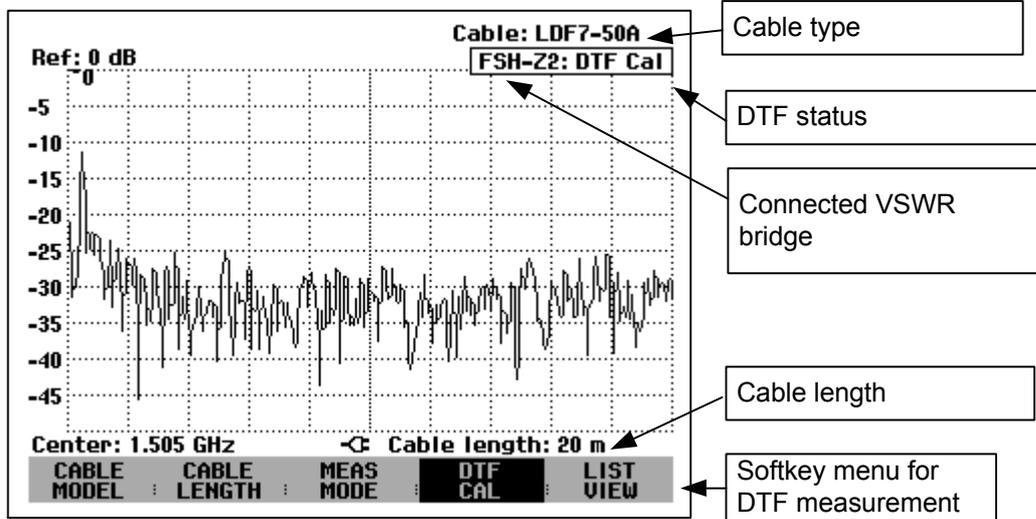
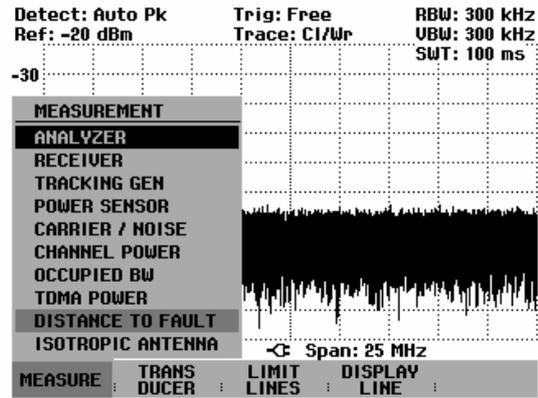
Calling the function:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The measurement function submenu opens.

- Using the cursor keys or the rotary knob, select the DISTANCE TO FAULT menu item and confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.

The R&S FSH turns on the "Distance To Fault" measurement function.



To perform distance-to-fault measurements, the R&S FSH needs to “know” the type of cable and its approximate length.

The cable type must be known to determine the speed of propagation and so the distance to any fault along the cable. The attenuation of the cable must be known to determine the size of the fault correctly. The R&S FSH automatically sets the span according to the approximate length of the cable.

Cable selection

Frequency-dependent cable models can be generated with the supplied R&S FSH View Windows software package and loaded into the R&S FSH. The procedure is described in the R&S FSH View manual. The R&S FSH can store up to 100 different cable types in its internal memory. The total number of storable limit lines, transducer factors and cable models is 100. If transducer factors, channel tables, limit lines or data sets are stored simultaneously, the maximum number of cable models decreases correspondingly (see "Saving and Loading Instrument Settings and Measurement Results" in this chapter).

Frequency-dependent cable models can also be defined directly on the R&S FSH in the corresponding menu. In this way, cable models not generated with R&S FSH View can be added.

If the distance to a cable fault is to be located precisely, it is essential to use the appropriate cable model. If not, the R&S FSH will not be able to correctly determine the distance of the fault from the measurement plane and the magnitude of the reflection at the fault.

Selecting a cable model from a predefined list:

- Press the CABLE MODEL softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the list of cable models.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the appropriate cable model.
- Using the softkey, activate the cable model you have selected.

The R&S FSH returns to the DTF measurement function and displays the cable used for the measurement in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

19/07/2003	CABLE LIST	12:36:25
RG8U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG58C	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG223U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG214	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG213U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG142	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG141A	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR900	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR600	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR1200	18/12/2002 18:27:24	

SELECT	SELECT USER MOD	EXIT	DEFINE USER MOD	LIST-> PRINTER
--------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------

Definition of cable parameters on the R&S FSH:

- Press the CABLE MODEL softkey.
- Press the SELECT USER MOD softkey.

The softkey is highlighted in green to indicate that a user-defined cable model has been selected. The cable model can be checked or modified using the DEFINE USER MOD softkey.

- Press the DEFINE USER MOD softkey.

A menu for entering the frequency, the velocity factor and the attenuation opens.

19/07/2003	CABLE LIST	14:39:17
RG8U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG58C	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG223U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG214	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG213U	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG142	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
RG141A	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR900	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR600	18/12/2002 18:27:24	
LMR1200	18/12/2002 18:27:24	

FREQUENCY...
VELOCITY FACTOR...
ATTENUATION...

SELECT	SELECT USER MOD	EXIT	DEFINE USER MOD	LIST-> PRINTER
--------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------

- Select FREQUENCY... and confirm with the ENTER key.

The current frequency is displayed in the value entry box.

- Confirm the frequency with the ENTER key or enter a new frequency.
- Press the DEFINE USER MOD softkey.
- Select VELOCITY FACTOR... and confirm with the ENTER key.

The current velocity factor is displayed in the value entry box.

SELECT	SELECT USER MOD	EXIT	DEFINE USER MOD	LIST-> PRINTER
--------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------

FREQUENCY: 1.5 GHz

- Confirm the current velocity factor with the ENTER key or enter a new velocity factor and confirm with the ENTER key or the DEFINE USER MOD softkey.

The velocity factor can be found, for example, in the manufacturer's data sheet for the cable in question.

SELECT	SELECT USER MOD	EXIT	DEFINE USER MOD	LIST-> PRINTER
--------	-----------------	------	-----------------	----------------

VELOCITY FACT: 0.880

- Press the DEFINE USER MOD softkey.
- Select ATTENUATION... and confirm with the ENTER key.

The current cable attenuation is displayed in the value entry box in dB/m or dB/ft, depending on the unit of length selected in the setup menu.



- Confirm the current cable attenuation with the ENTER key or enter a new cable attenuation and confirm with the ENTER key or the DEFINE USER MOD softkey.

The cable attenuation can be found, for example, in the manufacturer's data sheet for the cable in question.

Preselecting the cable length:

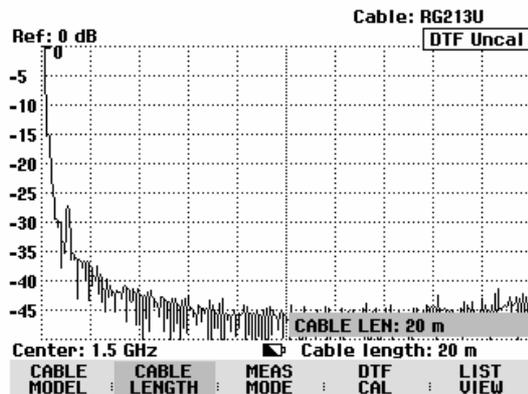
The R&S FSH uses the cable length to determine the optimal span for the measurement. The longer the cable under test is, the smaller the span used by the R&S FSH. The R&S FSH also calculates the cable attenuation from the selected cable model and the length setting so that the magnitude of the reflection at the fault is measured correctly. If the graphics display mode is selected for the results, the R&S FSH scales the x axis so that it represents the total length of the cable.

If the entered cable length is less than the actual cable length, the R&S FSH does not display the faults of the complete cable. A reflection at the end of the cable will not be shown. However, deliberately entering a cable length that is too short is a good way of increasing distance-to-fault accuracy for a fault that is near to the measurement plane. If the entered cable length is greater than the actual length, the measured values for lengths beyond the cable length are useless because they are caused by multiple reflections. If the length of the cable is not known precisely, it is best to enter a length that is about 20 % to 50 % greater than the best estimate of the cable length.

- Press the CABLE LENGTH softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the cable length (CABLE LEN) value entry box and displays the current length setting in meters or feet. The unit of length is selected by, and depends on, SETUP: LOCAL SETTINGS: UNIT OF LENGTH.

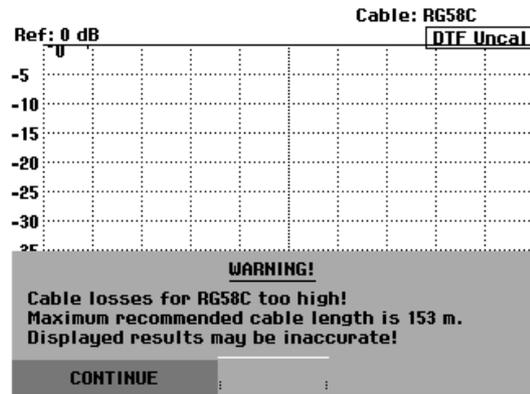
- Using the numeric keys, enter the cable length in meters and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or one of the unit keys, or
- Using the rotary knob (1 m steps) or the cursor keys (10 m steps) adjust the cable length.



The minimum cable length is 3 meters or 10 feet. This value is determined by the maximum frequency range of the R&S FSH. A cable length of max. 1000 m can be entered. The maximum cable length that is suitable for measurements depends on the cable attenuation. Since the test signal must be twice routed through the cable, the signal reflected at the cable end arrives with twice the cable attenuation in attenuated form at the input of the power divider. Dynamic range decreases with increasing cable length.

If the cable attenuation exceeds 10 dB, the R&S FSH outputs a warning indicating that the cable attenuation is too high. It also indicates the maximum recommended cable length for obtaining accurate results.

Pressing CONTINUE accepts the entry.



Selecting the frequency range

In the default setting, the R&S FSH automatically selects the frequency range around the set center frequency on the basis of the cable length and cable model. The R&S FSH selects a frequency range that enables maximum length resolution.

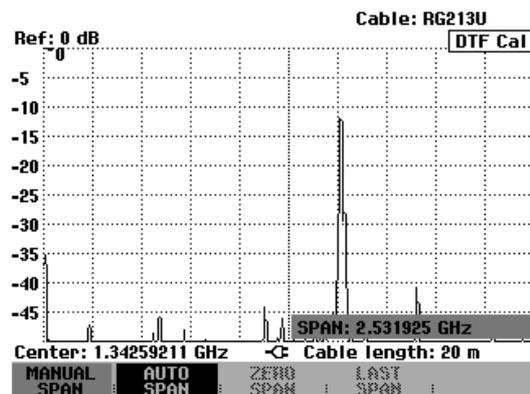
Particularly with relatively short cables, the frequency range in which the cable is specified may then be exceeded. Therefore, the R&S FSH allows the user to define the frequency range in which the distance-to-fault measurement is carried out. However, the length resolution of the measurement is reduced by using smaller frequency ranges.

When setting the frequency range, users are advised first to set the span and then the center frequency. This prevents a message from being output stating that the desired center frequency cannot be set for the span currently being used for the distance-to-fault measurement.

- Press the SPAN key.

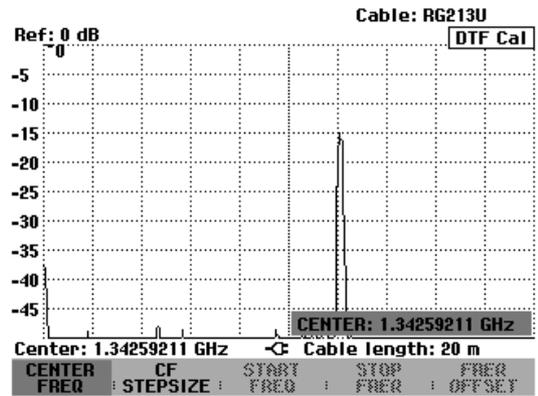
The R&S FSH displays the span menu for the DTF measurement. If automatic setting of the span is selected, the AUTO SPAN softkey label is highlighted in green. If the AUTO SPAN softkey is pressed, the R&S FSH sets the span for the best length resolution. If the required span is too large for the current center frequency, the R&S FSH sets the center frequency to the smallest possible frequency.

- Press the MANUAL SPAN key.
- Set the required span by using either numeric entry, the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Confirm the setting with the ENTER key or by again pressing the MANUAL SPAN softkey again.



The minimum span that can be set is either 1/10 of the span automatically set by the R&S FSH in the case of AUTO SPAN or 200 MHz (whichever is smaller). Spans larger than the ones set by the R&S FSH with AUTO SPAN are not allowed. If an attempt is made to set smaller or larger spans, the R&S FSH responds with "Minimum reached" or "Range exceeded".

- Press the FREQ key.
- Using either the numeric keys, the cursor keys or the rotary knob, set the desired frequency.
- Confirm the entry with the ENTER key or the CENTER FREQ softkey.



Calibrating the test setup

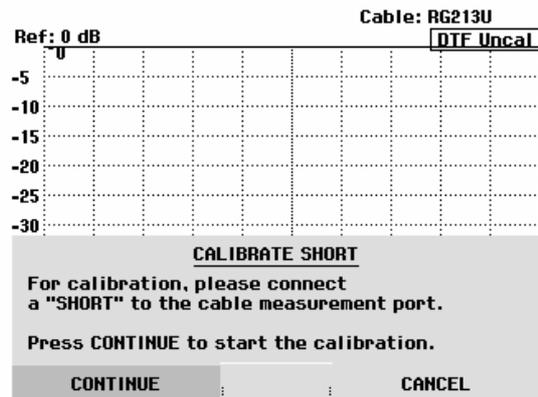
The test setup must be calibrated before any measurements are performed. To perform calibration, a SHORT is required at the output of the 1 m measurement cable. An OPEN can be used instead of a SHORT. However, if an OPEN is used, greater measurement uncertainties must be expected as an OPEN is not defined as precisely as a SHORT.

Note: The reference plane must be the output of the 1 m measurement cable; i.e. the measurement cable may not be dispensed with. If the output of the VSWR bridge is used as the reference plane, the DTF results are useless.

- Press the DTF CAL softkey.

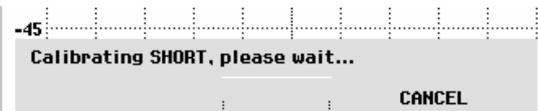
The R&S FSH opens a text window which prompts the user to terminate the measurement cable with a SHORT.

- Firmly screw the SHORT to the output end of the measurement cable.
- Press the CONTINUE softkey to start the SHORT calibration.
- Calibration can be aborted by pressing CANCEL.



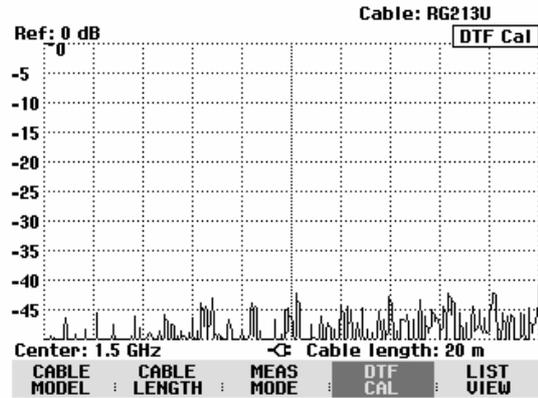
While SHORT calibration is in progress, the R&S FSH outputs the message "Calibrating SHORT, please wait...".

Calibration can be aborted with the CANCEL softkey.



When calibration is over, the R&S FSH displays DTF CAL in the upper right-hand corner of the screen. The REFLECT CAL softkey label is highlighted in green to indicate that calibration has been successfully completed.

The trace displays cable reflections versus distance from the measurement plane.



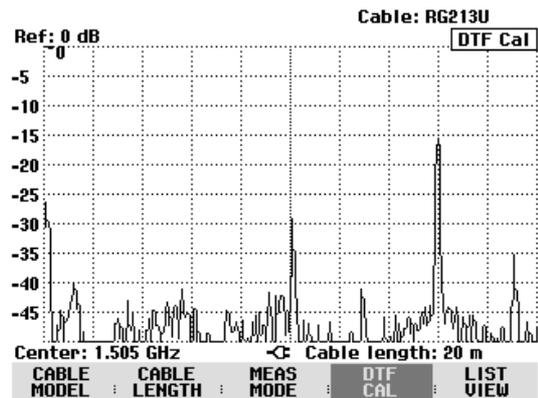
Note to Calibration:

Calibration is performed over the entire R&S FSH frequency range. This eliminates the need for recalibration when a different cable length is selected. The calibration data are saved in the R&S FSH's internal memory so that calibration remains effective when switchover is made to another operating mode or the instrument is switched off. As a precondition for calibration to remain valid, however, the instrument temperature must not change by more than 5 °C after calibration. If the temperature changes by more than 5 °C, a red circle is placed ahead of DTF CAL to indicate that there is a risk of increased measurement error. In such a case, it is advisable to recalibrate the test setup.

- Unscrew the SHORT from the measurement cable.
- Screw the cable under test to the measurement cable.

The R&S FSH displays the reflections produced in the cable under test. The measurement diagram on the right shows a cable that is approximately 15 m long and fitted with a connector 5 m from the start. The end of the cable is terminated with a 3 dB attenuator pad.

The R&S FSH shows that the return loss of the reflection from the termination at the end of the cable (approx. 157 m) is approx. 7 dB. The connector, for example, is the 20 dB peak at 5 m. On the extreme left of the trace, the matching of the connection to the cable under test can be seen.



To select the display unit:

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the RANGE softkey.

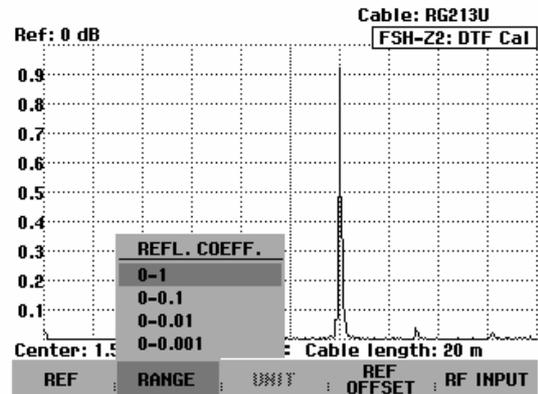
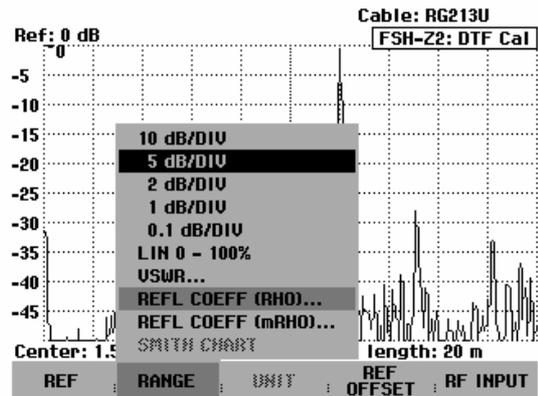
The R&S FSH will open the menu for selecting the display ranges. The following display units are available for distance-to-fault measurements: return loss in dB, linear in %, standing wave ration (VSWR), reflection coefficient (REFL COEFF (ROH)) and reflection coefficient (REFL COEFF (mROH)). Select the display unit you want by using the cursor keys or the rotary knob.

Note:

In the case of return loss and linear display, scaling is directly selected. In the case of all other units, a window for selecting the display range scaling opens. You can select a display range by using the cursor keys or the rotary knob.

Confirm the selection by pressing the ENTER key or the RANGE softkey.

The R&S FSH now shows a value such as the reflection coefficient of the measured cable over the cable length.

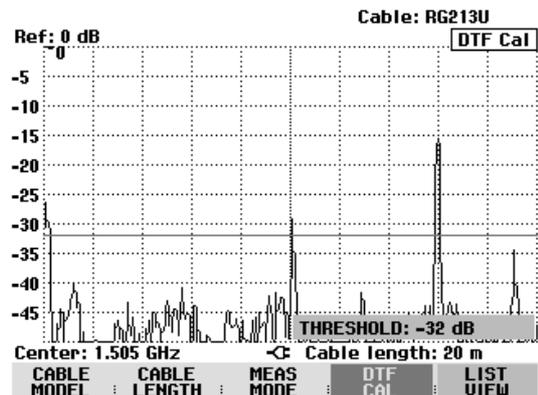


The R&S FSH can also list any cable faults. It displays the return loss and distance from the measurement plane of all reflections that exceed a settable threshold.

- Press the LIST VIEW softkey in the Distance to Fault menu.

The R&S FSH opens the threshold value entry box and also displays the threshold as a horizontal line across the measurement diagram.

- Set the threshold using the cursor keys (5 dB steps), the rotary knob (1 dB steps) or the number keys.



- Press the ENTER key or the LIST VIEW softkey again.

The R&S FSH displays a table listing all the reflections that are above the threshold sorted according to distance from the measurement plane.

Threshold: -32 dB			Cable: RG213U Mode : DTF cal	
PEAK	DISTANCE	RETURN LOSS		
1	10.07 m	-29.3 dB		
2	16.00 m	-15.6 dB		

- To change the threshold for the table display, press the THRESHOLD softkey and enter the new value.
- Use LIST->PRINTER to output the list to a printer.
- To close the list and to return to the graphics display mode, press the EXIT softkey.

Center: 1.505 GHz		Cable length: 20 m	
THRES	:	LIST->	EXIT
HOLD	:	PRINTER	:

Locating cable faults by means of the marker function

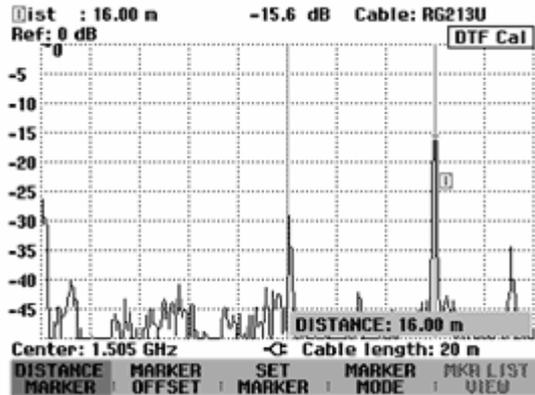
The distance to cable faults or the distance between any two faults can also be read off with the marker.

- Press the MARKER key.

The R&S FSH opens the marker menu and places the marker on the fault with the largest reflection. The marker readout gives the distance of the fault from the measurement plane in meters and its return loss.

The marker that indicates the distance from the measurement plane is renamed the DISTANCE MARKER. It is activated for entry (DISTANCE value entry box).

- Change the distance marker by entering a number, adjusting the rotary knob (pixel by pixel) or by using the cursor keys (step = 10 % of the span).



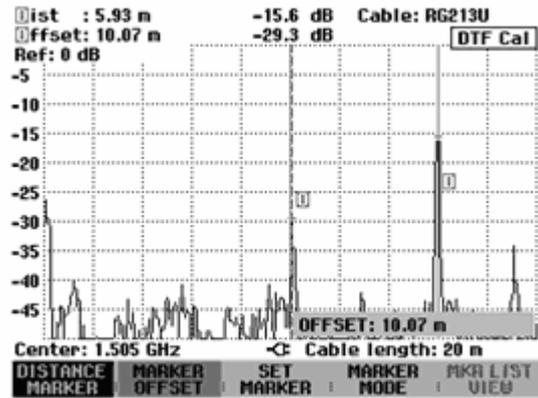
The reference plane to which the distance of a reflection is referred can be redefined using the marker offset.

- To define a new reference plane for the marker, press the MARKER OFFSET softkey.

The R&S FSH turns on the distance marker (OFFSET) and places it on the start of the trace. The offset marker readout box displays the distance from the measurement plane in meters and the return loss. The main marker (Dist) now gives the distance from the marker offset.

The marker readout label indicating the distance from the main marker is renamed the Offset. It is activated for an entry (OFFSET entry box).

- Change the offset marker by entering a number, adjusting the rotary knob (pixel by pixel) or by using the cursor keys (step = 10 % of the span).



As is the case with spectrum analysis, the R&S FSH provides functions to automatically position the marker or the marker offset on the trace. These can all be accessed by pressing the SET MARKER softkey.

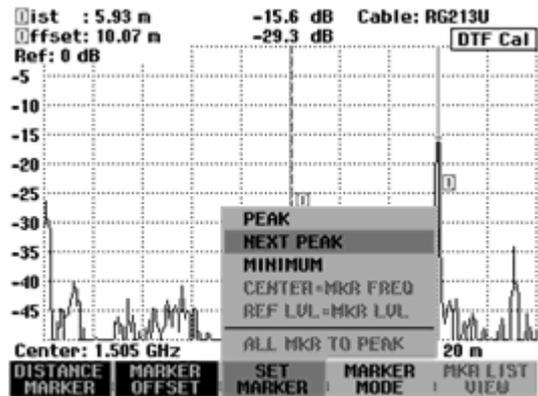
- Press the SET MARKER softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the submenu for automatically setting the active marker.

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the menu item you want.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or by pressing the SET MARKER softkey again.

The R&S FSH has the following functions:

- PEAK places the active marker on the highest reflection shown by the trace.
- NEXT PEAK places the active marker on the next highest reflection on the trace relative to the current position.



The resolution of cable faults can be increased by a zoom function. This is used primarily with long cables to better distinguish faults that are very close to each other.

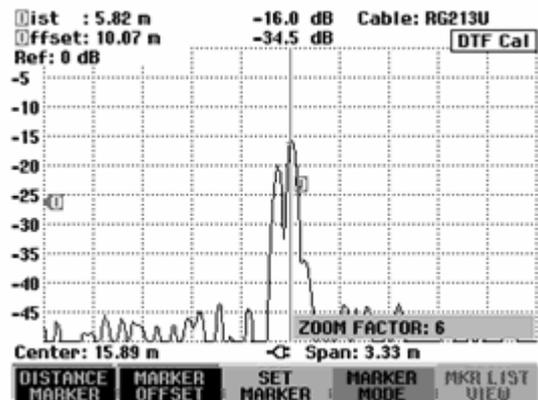
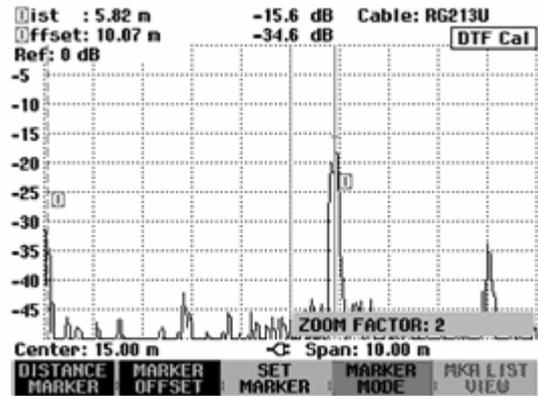
- Set the marker on the cable fault to be examined.
- Press the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the ZOOM ON menu item.
- Confirm with the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH zooms the display of the cable fault by the factor 2. The zoom factor is shown in the entry box (here, ZOOM FACTOR: 2).

- To zoom in on the fault even more, increase the zoom factor by turning the rotary knob or entering a higher value.

The permissible zoom factor depends on the selected cable length. The minimum span is 3 m.

The screenshot on the right shows the fault from the preceding measurement zoomed by the factor 6. Faults mainly at the end of the cable can thus be clearly distinguished.



Switch the zoom function off as follows:

- Press the MARKER MODE softkey in the marker menu.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the ZOOM OFF menu item.
- Confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the MARKER MODE softkey again.

Measurement of multiple cable faults using the multimarker function:

If several faults are detected in a cable, the position of each fault can be indicated by a separate marker (distance marker) by using the multimarker function.

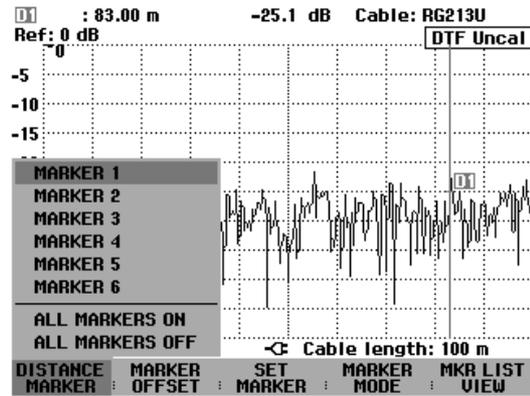
- Press the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select the MULTIMARKER menu item.
- Confirm with the ENTER key or the MARKER MODE softkey.
- Press the DISTANCE MARKER softkey.

A menu with six markers opens.

The following options are possible:

- Select the highlighted marker as the active marker by pressing the ENTER key.
- Select another marker by means of the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm your selection with the ENTER key.
- Activate ALL MARKERS ON by means of the rotary knob or the cursor keys.

All markers are switched on and positioned to the highest values of the trace.



After a marker is activated, its position is indicated in the value entry box. To vary the marker position, use the number keys to enter a distance (e.g. 11.5 m), or move the marker pixel by pixel with the rotary knob, or move it in steps of 10% of the displayed cable length by means of the cursor keys. For fast marker positioning, it is recommended that first coarse adjustment be performed with the cursor keys, and then fine adjustment with the rotary knob.

The value entry box for the marker position is closed when the marker position is confirmed with the ENTER key.

With the MARKER OFFSET function, a new reference plane can be defined for the distance-to-fault measurement. If a marker offset is defined, all distance values output by the R&S FSH are referenced to the position of the offset marker.

Automatic marker positioning (PEAK, NEXT PEAK, MINIMUM) is always performed on the active marker. The active marker is indicated ahead of the selected function (example: D1: PEAK). The zoom function, too, acts on the active marker.

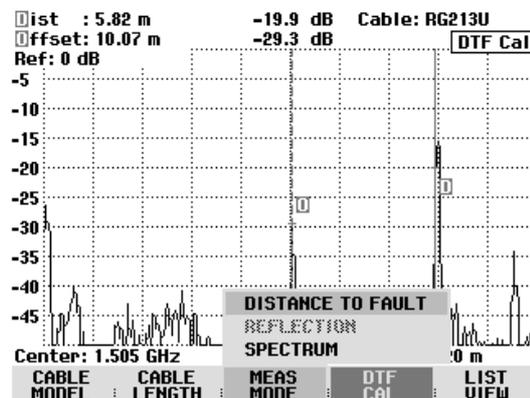
Measuring spectrum and reflection

Apart from distance-to-fault measurements for cables, the R&S FSH also provides an overview measurement for the frequency spectrum and reflections using the same settings – for example the center frequency and span. The spectrum display mode is useful for detecting spurious signals. External signals, e.g. from other transmitters, affect distance-to-fault measurements as they are picked up at the R&S FSH's RF input and are superimposed on the measurement signal. Reflection measurements are useful, e.g. for checking the matching of an antenna connected to the cable.

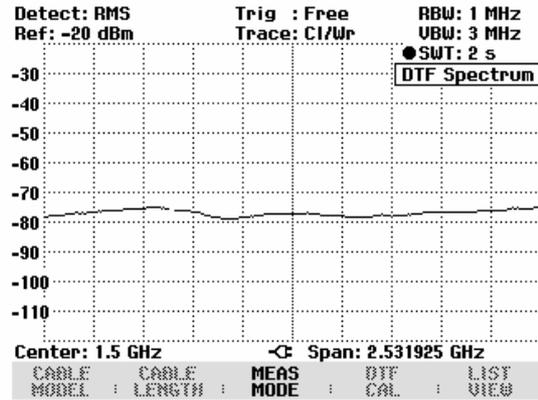
- Press the MEAS MODE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the submenu with the various measurement mode options.

- Select the mode you want using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection by pressing the MEAS MODE softkey again or by pressing the ENTER key.

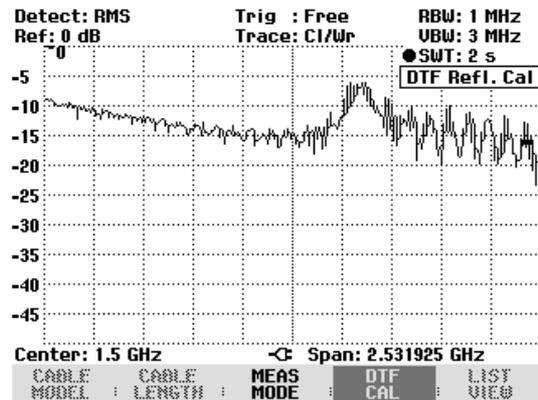


When SPECTRUM is selected, the R&S FSH turns off the tracking generator and displays the spectrum over the frequency range of the DTF measurement. To indicate that the R&S FSH is in the spectrum mode, DTF Spectrum is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen. Otherwise, the R&S FSH uses exactly the same settings as it did for DTF measurements.



The spectrum mode is used to check if there are any spurious signals in the frequency range of the DTF measurement. These are most likely to be present if the cable under test is connected to an antenna.

When REFLECTION is selected, the R&S FSH measures the return loss over the frequency range which has been selected for the distance-to-fault measurement. This means, for example, an antenna can be matched without altering the test setup. The R&S FSH automatically switches the VSWR Bridge R&S FSH-Z2 or R&S FSH-Z3 to the VSWR measurement mode if REFLECTION has been selected.



To indicate that the R&S FSH is measuring return loss, DTF refl. cal is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the screen.

Further information

Setting the span

If automatic setting (AUTO SPAN) is used, the R&S FSH automatically selects the span based on the cable length and cable model entered. The shorter the cable under test, the greater the selected span. If the center frequency is too high or too low for the cable length in question, the R&S FSH automatically adapts it to the required span.

The R&S FSH calculates the span from the cable length as follows:

$$\text{Span} = 1023 \cdot \frac{c_0 \cdot v_r}{2 \cdot \text{CL}} \cdot \frac{1024}{2048},$$

where

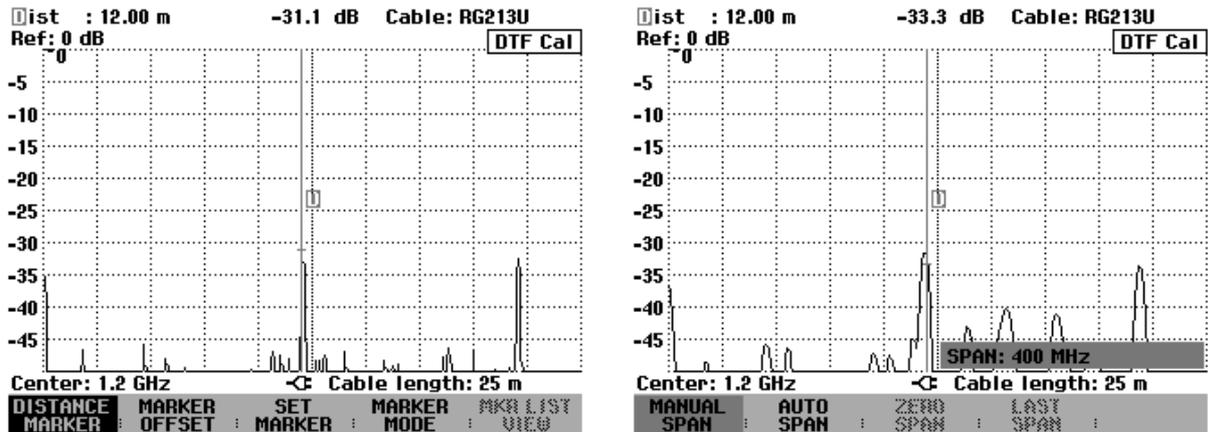
- c_0 = velocity of light
- v_r = velocity factor of cable
- CL = cable length
- 1024 = number of pixels calculated
- 2048 = number of pixels included in inverse Fourier transform

If, in the case of short cable lengths, the 3 GHz frequency range of the R&S FSH is not sufficient to set the span obtained with the above formula, the number of pixels calculated for displaying distance to fault is reduced accordingly.

If the span is set manually, the R&S FSH calculates 1024 points as in automatic setting. Since, however, not all 1024 points are valid owing to the restricted frequency range, the R&S FSH displays

only as many points as permitted by the span that has been set. Thus, the length resolution decreases and the span is reduced.

The following two screenshots show the measurements of the faults of a 22 m cable at a set cable length of 25 meters, measured once with automatic setting of the span and once with the span reduced to 400 MHz. Both measurements clearly show the cable coupling used at 12 m and the end of the cable which has a 50 Ω termination.



Measurement with automatic setting of the span (span = 2.025 GHz) Measurement with 400 MHz span

The trace on the right shows the fault location at the end of the cable clearly wider than the left one which was measured with optimum span. The reason is the reduced number of points in the calculation with reduced span. The points in reduced span are calculated using the following formula:

$$N = \frac{\text{SPAN}}{\text{AUTOSPAN}} \cdot 1024,$$

where

N = number of measurement points

SPAN = manually set span

AUTOSPAN = span used by the R&S FSH in automatic setting of the span

In the above measurement example, the resolution is thus 202 points for a cable length of 25 m, i.e. the distance is approx. 12.4 cm between the two measurement points.

Selecting the center frequency

The R&S FSH's center frequency should be as close to the cable under test's operating frequency as possible (for example the transmission frequency of the antenna connected to the cable). Cable attenuation increases with increasing frequency. This means that both the incident wave and the reflected wave from the end of the cable or at any faults is attenuated more at higher frequencies. This restricts the dynamic range at higher center frequencies. Therefore, never select a center frequency that is higher than necessary.

In the case of short cable lengths and automatic setting of the span, the R&S FSH uses its entire frequency range for the measurement. It automatically uses 1.505 GHz as the center frequency.

After the span is reduced, the R&S FSH can be set to the desired center frequency.

Measurement

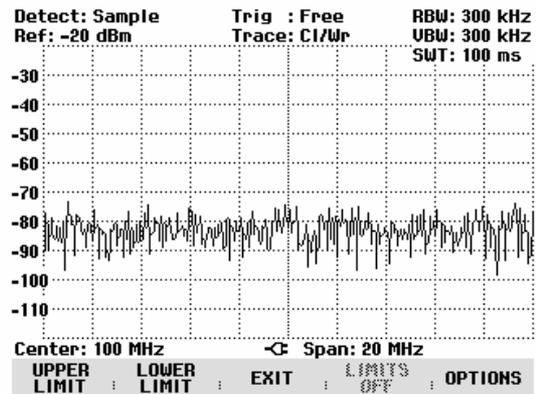
The R&S FSH performs a sweep over 1024 test points to measure the sum signal of forward and reflected waveform. It transforms the sum signal in the frequency domain into the time domain by means of the inverse FFT (IFFT). The IFFT has a length of 2048 points. The data set is zero-padded to 2048 points and evaluated by means of a Hamming window before performing the IFFT. The R&S FSH corrects the result of the IFFT by using the correction values from calibration.

It then calculates the IFFT result into length units from the cable parameters, light velocity and frequency range. In addition, the R&S FSH considers the attenuation of the cable to be measured in order to display the discontinuities with correct level.

Length measurement accuracy

The length measurement accuracy is primarily determined by the deviation of the cable data of the cable model from the real cable data. Depending on the cable, the data may exhibit a tolerance of up to 10 %. This deviation directly affects the measurement error. A second factor of influence is the display resolution of the R&S FSH. Its uncertainty is $\pm 1/2$ pixel or $1/2 \times (\text{length}/301)$.

- Depending on the application, press the UPPER LIMIT or LOWER LIMIT softkey.



The R&S FSH displays a list of available limit lines. If no limit line is switched on, the first value in the list is marked. If a limit line has been switched on, the cursor is on the selected item. If no limit lines are stored in the R&S FSH, NO LIMIT LINES is displayed.

The unit of the limit line and the unit currently set on the x axis must be identical. The domain is marked next to the line name in the list to indicate the unit of the individual limit lines.

- freq Frequency (spectrum measurements)
- time Time (zero span measurements)
- dist Distance (DTF = distance-to-fault measurements)

30/11/2002 UPPER LIMIT LIST 10:51:18

PowerMask	freq	rel	dB
New abs	freq	abs	dB
New Line2	freq	rel	dB
New Line	freq	rel	dB
Limit2	freq	abs	dBm
Limit1	freq	abs	dBm
FreqMask2	freq	abs	dBm
Fieldstrength	freq	abs	dBµV/m

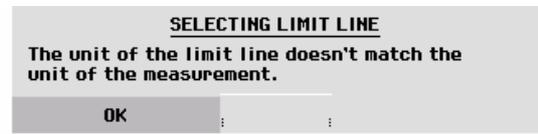
SELECT : LIMIT : EXIT : LIST-> : PRINTER

It is also indicated whether the limit lines are assigned to absolute frequency, time or distance values (abs) or whether they are specified relative the center of the x axis (rel). In the last column, the unit used for the limit line is displayed.

Switching on a limit line:

- Select the desired limit line from the list by means of the cursor keys or the rotary knob.

If the selected limit line does not match the unit currently selected on the x axis, the message "The unit of the limit line doesn't match the unit of the measurement" is displayed on the R&S FSH. The limit line is not switched on.



- Press SELECT to switch on the chosen limit line.

Switching off a limit line:

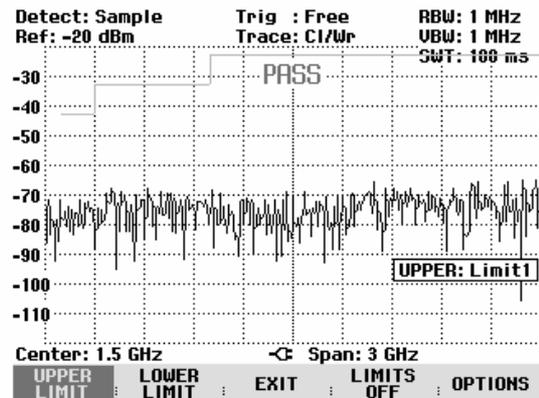
- Press the LIMIT OFF softkey to switch off the limit line.

Exiting the list of limit lines:

- Press the EXIT softkey to close the list of limit lines.

After a limit line has been switched on, the R&S FSH returns to the menu and the selected line is displayed in the diagram. The name and type of the limit line are also marked (UPPER for an upper limit line and LOWER for a lower line). To show which limit line is active, the respective softkey (UPPER LIMIT or LOWER LIMIT) is displayed in green.

If the limit line menu is quit with EXIT or with a key that opens another menu, the information on the limit line disappears. The name and type of active limit lines can thus be quickly viewed by calling the limit line menu.



All active limit lines can be switched off together with the LIMITS OFF softkey.

Measurements with limit lines

During a measurement, the R&S FSH checks the trace after each frequency sweep for upper and lower limit violations. If all measured values are within specified limits, PASS is displayed at the top in the center of the diagram. FAIL is indicated even if only a single measured value (= pixel of the trace) exceeds a limit value. As long as a decision about limit violations cannot be made, e.g. because a sweep is not completed, "?" is displayed instead of PASS or FAIL.

The automatic limit check can be switched off in the OPTIONS menu. A limit violation can also be indicated by an acoustic signal.

PASS/FAIL information:

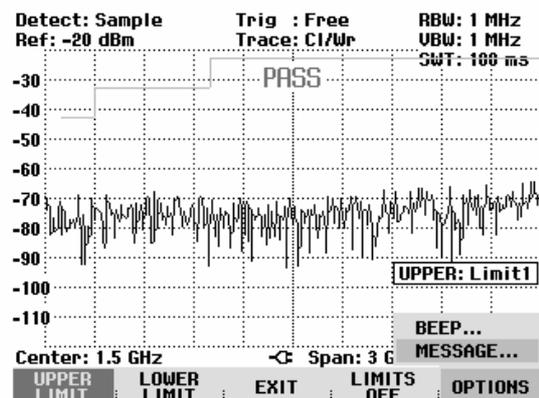
- Press the OPTIONS softkey.
- Select MESSAGE... with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Select ON or OFF with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm the selection with the OPTIONS softkey or with the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH switches the PASS/FAIL information in the diagram off or on.

Beep:

- Press the OPTIONS softkey.
- Select BEEP... with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Select ON or OFF with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm the selection with the OPTIONS softkey or with the ENTER key.

If BEEP has been selected, the R&S FSH outputs a beep each time a limit is exceeded.



Definition range of limit lines

If a limit line is not defined in the entire frequency range or displayed span, a check is not performed outside the definition range.

Data sets containing limit lines

The R&S FSH stores data sets together with any limit lines that may have been active for the measurement in question. When such a data set is recalled, the associated limit lines are available too. They do however not appear in the list of limit lines.

Measuring with Transducer Factors

The frequency-dependent transducer factor of transducers and antennas can be directly considered in the measurement result. A transducer factor consists of a numeric values and a unit. The R&S FSH corrects the level values of the trace by the values of the transducer. At the same time, the unit of the transducer is assigned to the level axis. When field-strength measurements are performed with the aid of antennas, for instance, the electrical field strength is directly indicated in dB μ V/m on the R&S FSH. A transducer factor can also be used to correct a frequency-dependent attenuation, e.g. of a cable between DUT and RF input of the R&S FSH.

Up to 100 transducer factors with 60 reference values each can be stored internally. The maximum number of transducer factors may be reduced if cable models, channel tables, limit lines, or data sets are stored simultaneously (see "Saving and Loading Instrument Settings and Measurement Results" in this chapter).

Interpolation between the values is performed with the aid of a modified spline algorithm. Even if only relatively few values such as maxima, minima and turning points are available, this algorithm can easily simulate the correction factors of common transducers. Two transducers can be switched on at a time. The second transducer must be assigned the unit dB. The R&S FSH adds the two transducers to a total transducer.

Transducer factors are defined with the aid of control software FSH View. They are transferred from the PC to the instrument via the optical RS-232-C interface.

Units supported for transducer factors:

- dB
- dB μ V/m
- dB μ A/m
- W/m²

The unit dB does not change the unit set on the R&S FSH. It can be used, for instance, to compensate for frequency-dependent loss and gain at the input of the R&S FSH. The units dB μ V/m and dB μ A/m convert the output power of an antenna into electric or magnetic field strength. The unit W/m² is used to calculate and display the power flux density.

For example, to compensate for the cable loss between the transducer and the RF input, the R&S FSH can use two transducers at the same time. One of them must have the unit dB, however, i.e. it must correspond to one loss or gain value.

Operating sequence:

- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the TRANSDUCER softkey.

The softkey menu for operation of transducer factors is displayed on the screen.

N.B: Transducer factors are not available for measurements with the tracking generator and the Power Sensor R&S FSH-Z1. The TRANSDUCER softkey is therefore interactive.

Two transducer factors can be switched on with the TRANSD and TRANSD dB softkeys. With EXIT the transducer menu can be quit; with TRD'S OFF all transducer factors can be switched off.

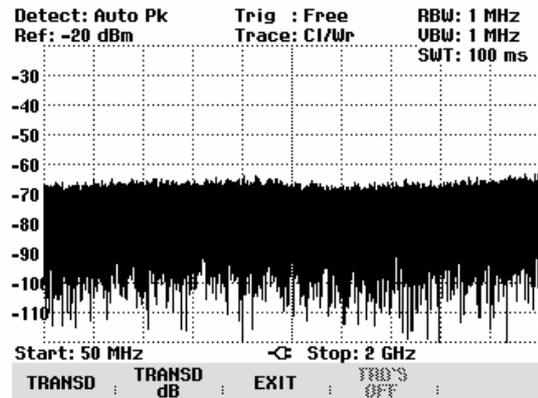
- Press the TRANSD softkey.

The R&S FSH displays a list of transducer factors available in the unit. The cursor is on the active transducer factor (line highlighted). If no transducer is active, the cursor is on the first item in the list.

- Select the desired transducer factor with the rotary knob or the cursor keys and switch it on with the SELECT softkey.
- Switch off an active transducer factor with the TRANSD OFF softkey

or

- Quit the transducer menu with the EXIT softkey.



30/11/2002	TRANSDUCER LIST	10:09:19
RAM	dB	30/10/2002 11:48:44
PreAmp	dB	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HL223	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HK116	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HE200P-HF	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HE200P-500-3000	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HE200P-200-500	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HE200P-20-200	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HE200A-HF	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HE200A-500-3000	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HE200A-200-500	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
HE200A-20-200	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:44
CBL6111	dBµV/m	30/10/2002 11:48:42

SELECT : TRANSD OFF : EXIT : LIST-> PRINTER

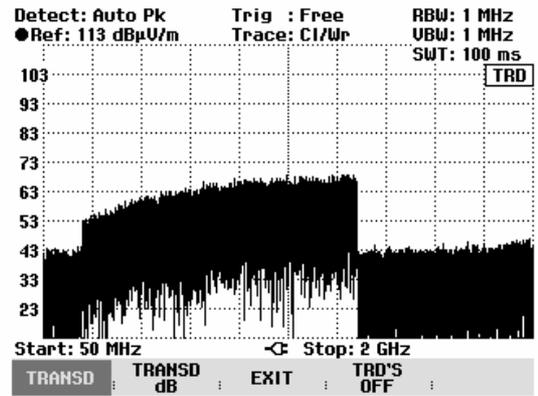
When LIST->PRINTER is pressed, the R&S FSH outputs the list of transducer factors to a printer.

If a transducer is switched on, TRD is displayed in the upper right-hand corner of the diagram on the R&S FSH.

The complete name of the selected transducer is displayed in the status line (press the STATUS key and scroll downward in the list), or in the list of transducer factors (entry highlighted in red).

The example (Fig. right) shows the transducer factor of the R&S HL223 antenna, which is defined as between 200 MHz and 1300 MHz. The R&S FSH therefore displays the noise in this frequency range as a function of frequency incremented by the transducer factor. Outside the transducer range, the R&S FSH sets the transducer factor at zero, i.e. measurements in this range do not yield conclusive results.

A second transducer factor can be switched on with the TRANSDB softkey, which is then added to the first. The unit of the second transducer factor must always be the relative unit dB as otherwise an addition would not be useful. When TRANSDB is selected, the R&S FSH offers only the transducer factors stored in the instrument with dB as the unit.



Unit for measurements with transducers

If the unit of the transducer is dB, the units dBm, dBmV or dB μ V remain unchanged. The linear units Volt and Watt are not permissible. They are deactivated in the units menu.

If the unit of the transducer is dB μ V/m or dB μ A/m, this unit is also used for the R&S FSH level display. This means that both the level axis of the diagram and the level at the marker position are assigned the unit of the transducer. If dB μ V/m is selected as the transducer unit, switchover to absolute level indication in V/m is possible.

Switchover to V/m level indication:

- Press the AMPT key.
- Press the UNIT softkey.
- In the UNIT menu, select V by means of the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm with the ENTER key or by pressing the UNIT softkey again.

If a transducer with the unit dB μ A/m is switched on, no other unit can be selected in the AMPT menu. Level indication is entirely in dB μ A/m.

Reference level settings for measurements with transducers

The transducer shifts the trace by its value as a function of frequency. Positive transducer values increase the level, negative values reduce it. To ensure that the trace is always within the diagram, the R&S FSH adjusts the reference level accordingly. The reference level is shifted by the maximum transducer value in the positive or negative direction.

Frequency range of transducer

If the set frequency range is wider than the span in which a transducer is defined, the R&S FSH assumes the transducer values outside the defined range to be zero.

Data sets containing transducer factors

The R&S FSH stores data sets together with any transducer factors that may have been active for the measurement in question. When such a data set is recalled, the associated transducer factor(s) are switched on as well. Transducer factors recalled as part of a data set do however not appear in the list of transducer factors.

Field-Strength Measurement with Isotropic Antenna

When used together with the R&S TS-EMF isotropic antenna (Order No. 1158.9295.13), the R&S FSH3 can determine the resultant field strength in the frequency range from 30 MHz to 3 GHz. The antenna has three orthogonal elements for measuring the resultant field strength. The R&S FSH triggers the three antenna elements one after the other via the probe power socket and calculates the resultant field strength (r = resultant field strength) E_r from the results of the three individual measurements:

$$E_r = \sqrt{E_x^2 + E_y^2 + E_z^2}$$

The transducer factors for each antenna element and the cable loss of the antenna cable are compensated in the measurement. If an extension cable such as the R&S TS-EMFZ2 (1166.5708.02) is used, the additional cable loss can be taken into account by using transducer factors. The transducer factors are antenna-specific and are supplied together with the TS-EMF antenna. Transducers are loaded into the R&S FSH by means of the R&S FSH View control software (see also "Measuring with Transducer Factors" in this chapter).

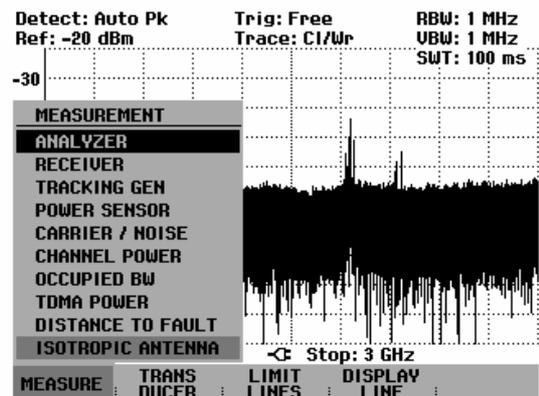
Connecting the antenna to the R&S FSH

The isotropic antenna includes factory-attached cables. The RF cable with the N coaxial plug is connected to the input of the R&S FSH. The control cable for switching between the X, Y and Z axes with the 9-pin D-Sub plug is connected with the R&S RSH probe power socket by using the supplied adapter cable.

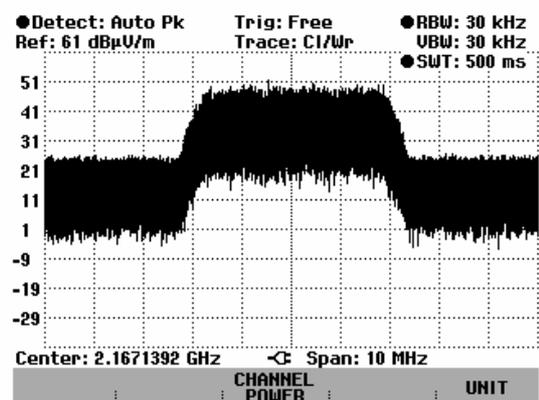
- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the measurement function menu.

- Select ISOTROPIC ANTENNA with the cursor keys or rotary knob and confirm with the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.



The R&S FSH will open the measurement function menu and activate the Isotropic Antenna measurement function. Before displaying final measurement results, the R&S FSH performs a measurement for each of the three antenna axes so that the update rate of the trace decreases accordingly.



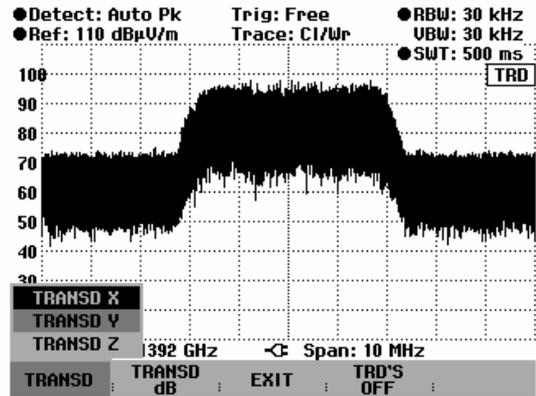
To use transducer factors for the isotropic antenna:

- Press the MEAS key.

The R&S FSH will display the softkey menu for controlling the transducer factors.

Note:

The TRANSD softkey enables you to activate the three transducer factors for the X, Y, and Z axes individually. The TRANSD dB softkey enables you to activate an additional transducer factor for compensating the antenna cable, which the R&S FSH adds to the measurement result. EXIT exits the transducer menu, and TRD'S OFF deactivate all transducer factors.



- Press the TRANSD softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the menu for selecting the transducers for the X, Y, and Z axes.

- Select an axis with the cursor keys or the rotary knob and confirm with the TRANSD softkey or the ENTER key. The highlighted row indicates which transducer factors are already activated.

The R&S FSH will display the list of transducer factors available in the instrument.

- Select the transducer factor associated with the previously selected axis by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys and activate with the SELECT softkey.
- Perform this same procedure for all three axes.

26/04/2005 TRANSDUCER LIST 13:20:24

Z-Axis_D200002	dBμV/m	13/04/2005 14:07:30
Y-Axis_D200002	dBμV/m	13/04/2005 14:07:18
X-Axis_D200002	dBμV/m	13/04/2005 14:06:06
HL223	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
HK116	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
HE200P-HF	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
HE200P-500-3000	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
HE200P-200-500	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
HE200P-20-200	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
HE200A-HF	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
HE200A-500-3000	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
HE200A-200-500	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
HE200A-20-200	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20
CBL6111	dBμV/m	11/12/2002 12:29:20

SELECT TRANSD OFF EXIT LIST-> PRINTER

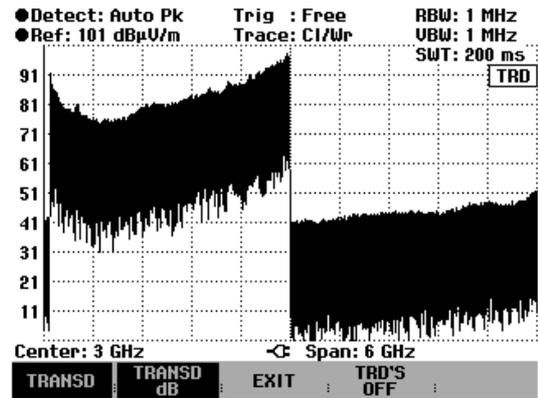
Do the following to compensate the antenna extension cable:

- Select the TRANSD dB softkey from the Transducer menu.

The R&S FSH will display the list of transducer factors available in the instrument with the unit dB.

- Select the appropriate transducer factor for the antenna by using the rotary knob or cursor keys and activate with the SELECT softkey.

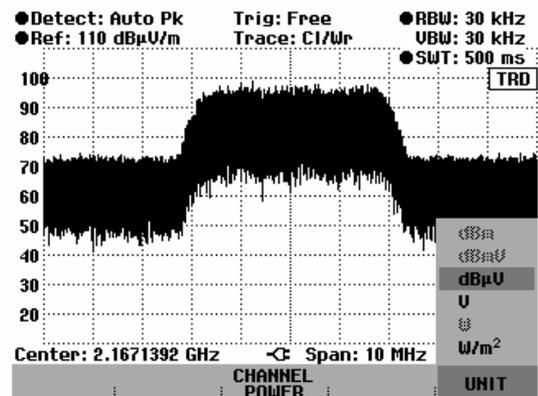
The figure at the right shows a typical trace of the R&S TS-EMF antenna when transducer factors are activated. The antenna is defined between 30 MHz and 3 GHz. The R&S FSH displays the noise in this frequency range as a frequency-dependent value that is elevated by the antenna transducer factor. Outside the transducer range, the R&S FSH sets the antenna transducer factor to zero. Therefore, a measurement in this range does not yield useful results..



To enter the display unit:

- Press the UNIT softkey.
- Select the unit you want by using the rotary knob or cursor keys and confirm with the ENTER key.

The R&S FSH will display the selected unit of the resultant field strength. If you have selected W/m^2 the power flux density of the resultant field strength will be calculated and displayed.



Measurement of the resultant field strength in a transmission channel with large bandwidth

To measure the resultant field strength in a transmission channel with large bandwidth, use the procedure for "measuring the channel power of continuously modulated signals" described in this chapter. Instead of the channel power, the R&S FSH will display the resultant field strength with inclusion of the antenna factors for the isotropic antenna.

The channel power measurement function allows you to selectively measure the resultant field strength of modulated signals by applying a high level of separation from adjacent signals. You can select the channel bandwidth, which also includes highly broadband signals.

When measuring the channel power, the R&S FSH measures the spectrum within the channel using a resolution bandwidth that is smaller than the channel bandwidth. It then integrates the measurement values of the trace for channel power. This procedure is repeated for each receive direction (x, y, z) of the isotropic antenna. The total power is determined from the three different channel powers, and it is then converted to the resultant field strength. In this process, the R&S FSH compensates the behavior of the type of display selected (linear or logarithmic), of the selected detected and of the resolution

bandwidth. By applying the narrow resolution bandwidth, it simulates a steep channel filter to prevent emissions from outside the channel from affecting the measurement result.

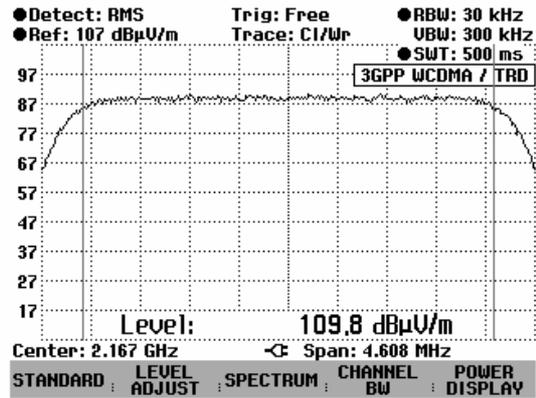
The R&S FSH offers default settings for the 3 GPP WCDMA, cdmaOne and CDMA2000 1x transmission systems that free you from having to enter analyzer settings. However, user-specific channel settings are also possible that adapt the R&S FSH to other transmission systems.

Operation:

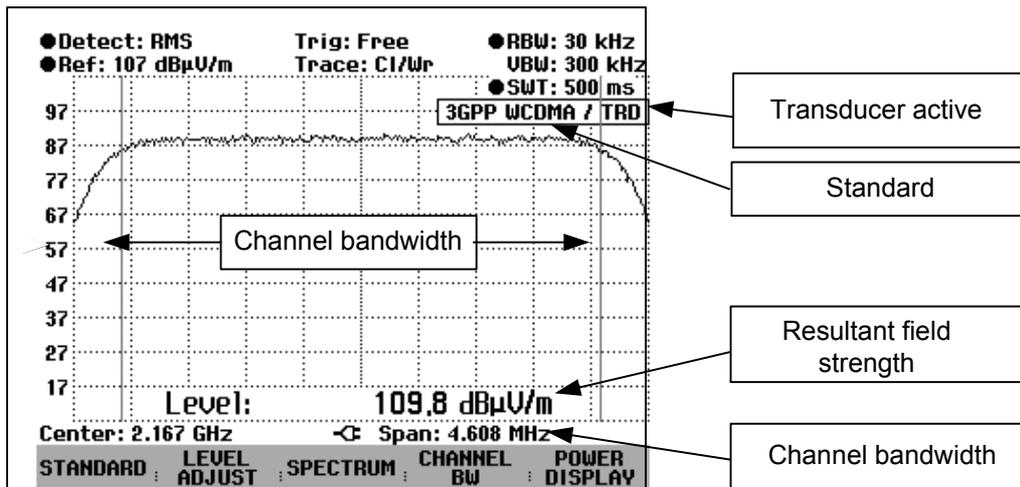
- Press the CHANNEL POWER key.

The R&S FSH will open the measurement function menu.

- To exit the channel power menu, press the SPECTRUM softkey



The R&S FSH will display the softkey menu for setting the channel power measurement. It indicates the channel bandwidth in the measurement diagram by means of two vertical lines. It displays the measured resultant field strength in large characters at the bottom of the diagram.



The default power measurement setting is for 3GPP WCDMA signals.

Selecting the standard:

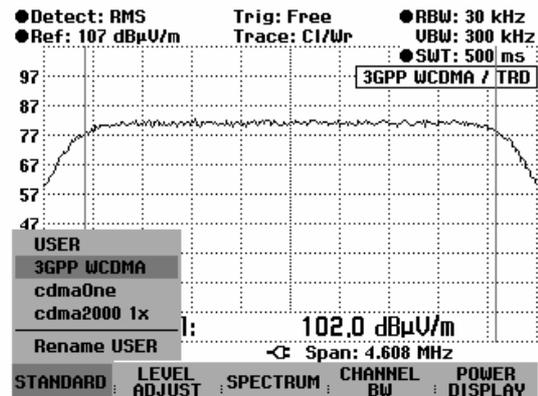
The R&S FSH offers a default channel power measurement setting for various standards. In addition, you can define and store your own configuration.

- Press the STANDARD softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the table with available standards.

- Select the standard you want by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the STANDARD softkey

The R&S FSH will set the selected standard. The parameters for frequency span, resolution bandwidth, video bandwidth, sweep time and detector will be set to the optimum values for the standard.



If you select USER, the R&S FSH will restore the channel power measurement setting last used with USER. It automatically incorporates changes in the settings so that they will also be available the next time the USER standard is called.

When changing settings, keep the following in mind:

- The span is always coupled with the channel bandwidth. If you change the bandwidth, the R&S FSH will automatically set the corresponding span.
- Select a resolution bandwidth that is between 1 % and 4 % of the channel bandwidth. This will ensure that the channel power measurement will be performed with good selection in reference to the adjacent channels.
- Select a video bandwidth that is at least three times as wide as the resolution bandwidth. This will keep the power measurement from being corrupted when signal peaks are compressed by the video filter.
- Use the RMS detector as the detector. This will ensure that the power and resultant field strength will always be measured correctly regardless of the signal waveform to be measured.
- Set a sweep time that yields a stable measurement result. If you increase the sweep time, the R&S FSH will also increase the integration time for the RMS detector, which also yields more stable measurement values.

Renaming the USER standards:

You can assign a user-defined name for the USER standard. This makes the standard being used by the R&S FSH immediately clear. The name entered for the USER standard will also appear on the screen, enabling you to document the setting when you document the measurement, for example.

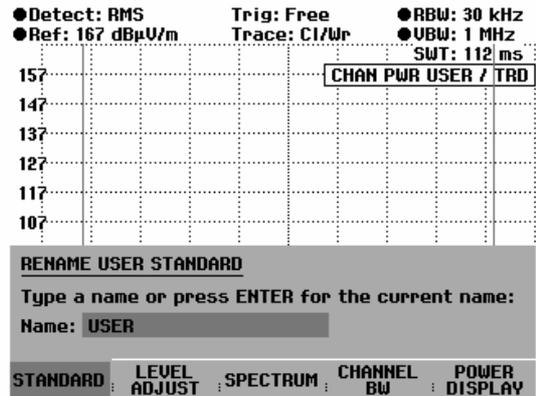
- Press the STANDARD softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the table with the available standards.

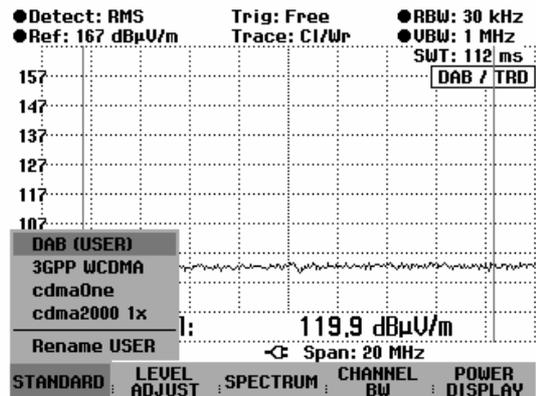
- Select Rename USER with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm the selection with the ENTER key or the STANDARD softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the window for entering the name of the USER standard.

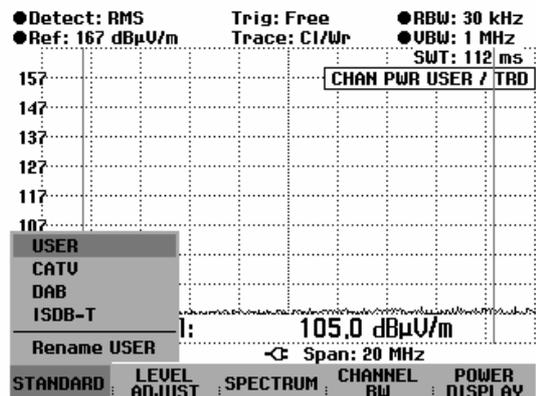
- Enter a name of your choice by using the numeric keys.
- Confirm the entry with the ENTER key.



When you call the STANDARD menu, the name you entered will appear under USER, e.g. DAB (USER). The name will also appear in the upper right-hand corner of the screen after you select the USER standard.



You can also create additional standards by using the R&S FSH View control software and load them into the R&S FSH. You can also use this software to delete factory-supplied standards if you do not need them. The R&S FSH will then offer only the standards you need, e.g. for measuring TV signals.



Setting the reference level:

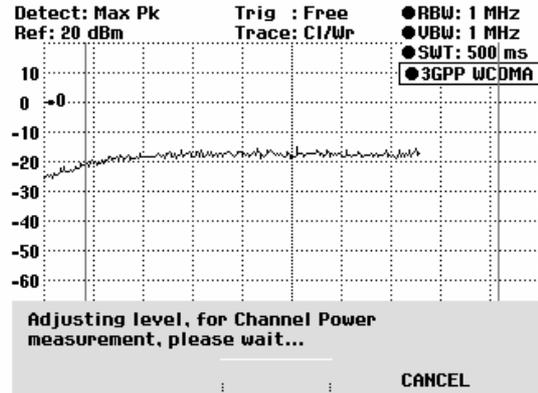
When selecting the reference level, be sure not to overload the R&S FSH. Since the power is measured using a resolution bandwidth that is smaller than the signal bandwidth, the R&S FSH can be overloaded even though the trace is within the measurement diagram. To prevent overload from occurring, the signal can be measured using the largest possible resolution bandwidth and the peak detector. When this setting is used, the trace must not exceed the reference level.

To simplify operation and prevent measurement errors, the R&S FSH offers an automatic routine for setting the reference level.

- Press the LEVEL ADJUST softkey.

The R&S FSH will start the measurement of the optimum reference level using a resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz, a video bandwidth of 1 MHz and the peak detector. During the measurement, it displays the message "Please wait. Setting level for channel power measurement."

It will then set the optimum reference level.



Setting the channel bandwidth:

The channel bandwidth is used to define the bandwidth in which the R&S FSH calculates the resultant field strength around the center frequency that has been set.

- Press the CHAN BW softkey.

The R&S FSH will open the entry field showing the channel bandwidth that is currently set.

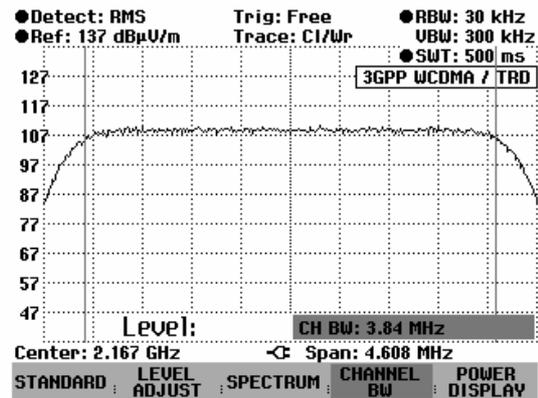
- Enter a new channel bandwidth by using the numeric keys and confirm the entry with the unit you want, or
- Change the channel bandwidth by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys and confirm the entry with the ENTER key or the CHANNEL BW softkey.

The R&S FSH will automatically adapt the span to the entered channel bandwidth (span = 1.2 x channel bandwidth) so that the channel power will be measured correctly.

The minimum bandwidth that can be set is 8.33 kHz with R&S FSH3 models 1145.5850.03 and 1145.5850.13.

If you set a smaller bandwidth, the R&S FSH will set a frequency of 8.33 kHz and output the message "Range exceeded".

In the case of R&S FSH3 model 1145.5850.23 and the R&S FSH6 / R&S FSH18, the minimum channel bandwidth is 833 Hz at a span of 1 kHz.



Changing the frequency span:

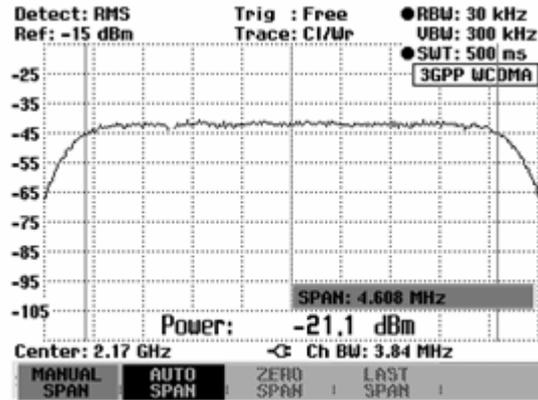
The frequency span set by the R&S FSH yields the most accurate measurement results. However, signals near the measurement channel will no longer be detected. To provide an overview of the spectrum outside the measurement channel, the frequency span can be changed up to a value ten times the channel bandwidth during the channel power measurement.

Operation:

- Press the SPAN key.

The AUTO SPAN softkey will have a green background to indicate that the optimum frequency range for the channel power measurement has been set. MANUAL SPAN input will be activated for immediately entering another frequency span.

- Enter a new frequency span by using the numeric keys and confirm the entry with the unit you want or
- Change the frequency span by using the rotary knob or cursor keys and confirm the entry with the ENTER key or the MANUAL SPAN softkey.



The largest span that is permitted in the channel power measurement is ten times the channel bandwidth. At larger spans, the result would be increasingly inaccurate, because not enough points of the trace are located in the channel to be measured.

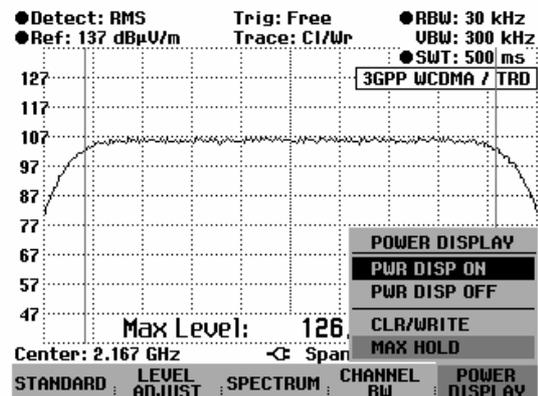
- To reset the span to the optimum value, press the AUTO SPAN key.
- To return to the menu for channel power measurement, press the MEAS key and then the Channel Power softkey.

Measuring the maximum resultant field strength:

If signal levels fluctuate significantly, you can determine the maximum of the resultant field strength by using the Max Hold function.

Operation:

- Press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.
- Select the MAX HOLD function by using the cursor keys or the rotary knob and confirm with the POWER DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key. The resultant field strength display will change from "Level" to "Max Level".
- To deactivate the MAX HOLD function, press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.
- Select the CLR/WRITE function by using the cursor keys or rotary knob and confirm with the POWER DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key. The power display will change from "Max Level" to "Level".



Displaying the resultant field strength:

The R&S FSH displays the resultant field strength at the bottom of the measurement diagram (Level = nn.nn dB μ V/m). It usually does not overlap the trace. However, if this occurs, you can hide the display.

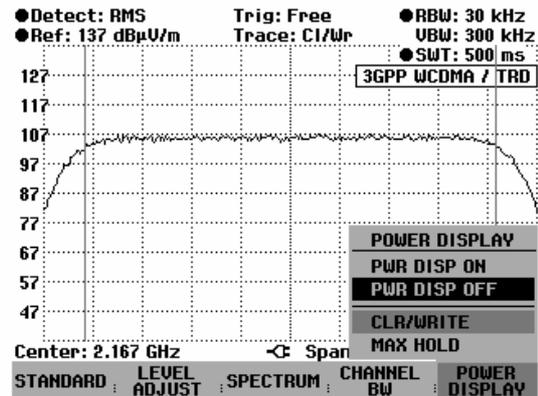
Operation:

To deactivate the power display:

- Press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.
- Select PWR DISP OFF by using the rotary knob or cursor keys and confirm with the POWER DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key.

To activate the power display:

- Press the POWER DISPLAY softkey.
- Select PWR DISP ON by using the rotary knob or cursor keys and confirm with the POWER DISPLAY softkey or the ENTER key.

**Unit for displaying the resultant field strength:**

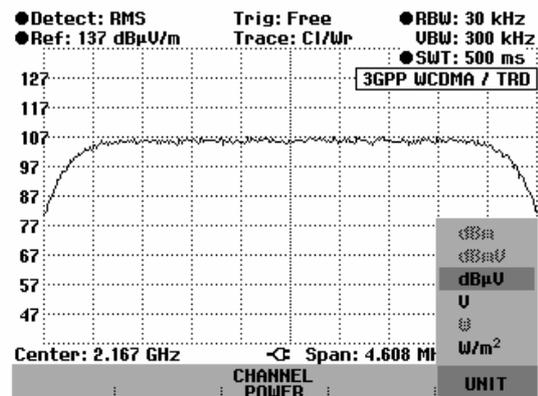
The R&S FSH can output the power in various units. The default unit is dB μ V.

- Press the SPECTRUM softkey.

The R&S FSH will return to the isotropic antenna menu.

- Press the UNIT softkey.
- Select the unit you want by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm your selection with the ENTER key or the UNIT softkey.
- Press the CHANNEL POWER softkey.

The R&S FSH will show the selected unit for the resultant field strength. If you selected W/m², the power flux density will be calculated and displayed.



Code Domain Power Measurement on 3GPP FDD Signals

With the option R&S FSH-K4, the R&S FSH3 model 23 (serial number 103500 or later) allows you to perform the code domain power measurement in accordance with the 3GPP standard.

For analysis, a signal section of approx. 1.2 ms is recorded. In this signal section, the start of a WCDMA slot is searched for. If the start of such a slot is found in the signal, the CDP analysis for a slot is performed. The slot to be analyzed is selected at random. The number of the analyzed slot is indicated.

In addition to the total power for a slot, power is measured for the following channels:

- Common pilot channel (CPICH). This channel is definitely required in the channel configuration; otherwise no synchronization is possible.
- Primary common control physical channel (P-CCPCH).
- Primary synchronization channel (P-SCH).
- Secondary synchronization channel (S-SCH).

The Symbol EVM and E_c/I_0 can be measured for the following channels:

- Common pilot channel (CPICH).
- Primary common control physical channel (P-CCPCH).

In addition, the carrier frequency error is measured. To obtain sufficient measurement accuracy, it is necessary to feed the reference frequency of the R&S FSH base station at the EXT REF IN input. See chapter 1 (External Reference / External Trigger Switchover).

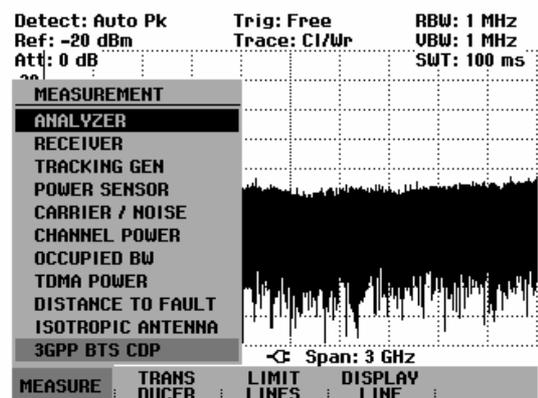
Operation:

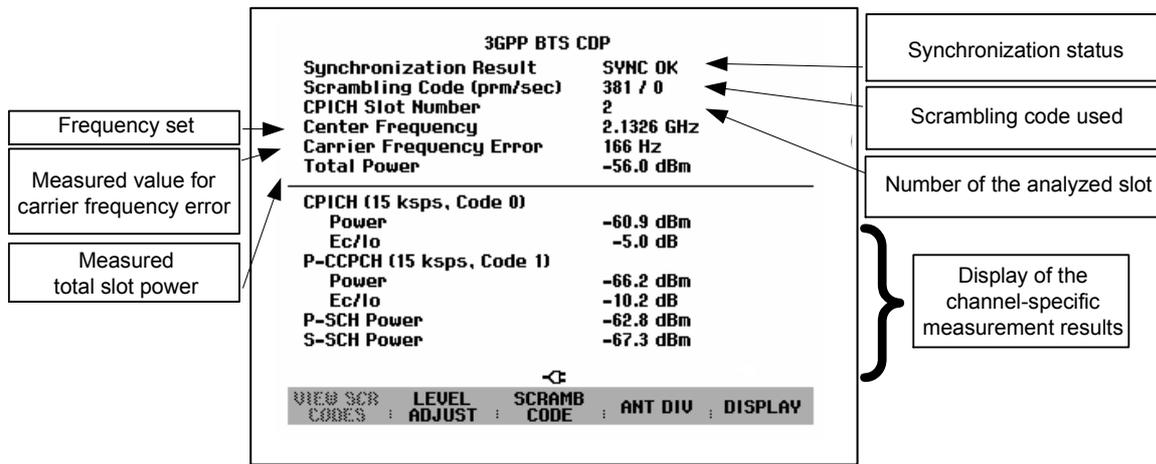
- Press the MEAS key.
- Press the MEASURE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the menu with the measurement functions.

- Select the 3GPP BTS CDP menu item by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm selection by using the ENTER key or the MEAS softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the softkeys for setting the code domain power.





To simplify operation and to prevent incorrect measurements, the R&S FSH is equipped with an automatic routine for setting the reference level. After setting the carrier frequency to the 3GPP signal, you should first perform the level adjust.

➤ Press the LEVEL ADJUST softkey.

The R&S FSH determines the maximum in the time domain during the period of two slots by means of the peak detector. The optimum setting for the reference level is calculated and set on the basis of the maximum.

3GPP WCDMA BTS	
Synchronization Result	---
Scrambling Code (prm/sec)	1535 / 0
CPICH Slot Number	---
Center Frequency	2.14 GHz
Carrier Frequency Error	--- Hz
Total Power	--- dBm
<hr/>	
CPICH (15 ksps, Code 0)	
Power	--- dBm
P-CCPCH (15 ksps, Code 1)	
Power	--- dBm
P-SCH Power	--- dBm
Adjusting level for 3GPP BTS CDP measurement, please wait...	
CANCEL	

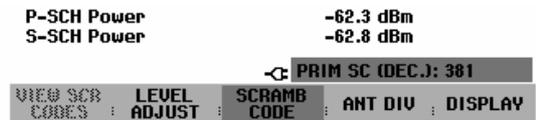
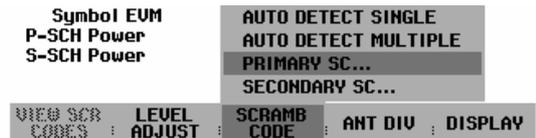
To demodulate the 3GPP signal, you must know the scrambling code (primary/secondary) of the base station. The scrambling code is either manually entered or automatically determined by the R&S FSH.

Manual entry of the primary scrambling code:

- Press the SCRAMB CODE softkey.
- Select the PRIMARY SC... menu item by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Confirm selection with the ENTER key or the SCRAMB CODE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens the entry window for the primary scrambling code. The code is entered in decimal format.

- Enter the primary scrambling code of the base station by using the numeric keys and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or SCRAMB CODE softkey.

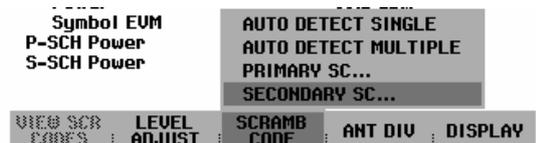


Manual entry of the secondary scrambling code:

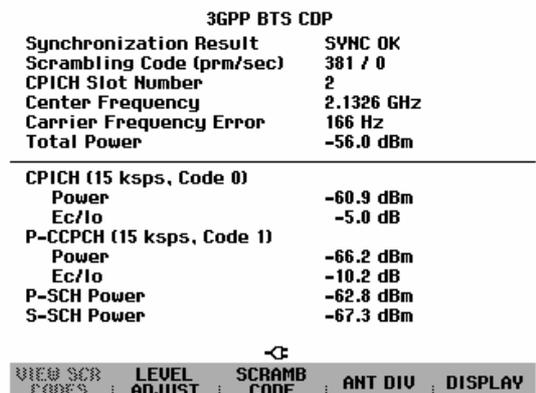
- Press the SCRAMB CODE softkey.
- Select the SECONDARY SC... menu item by using the rotary knob or cursor keys.
- Confirm selection with the ENTER key SCRAMB CODE.

The R&S FSH opens the entry window for the secondary scrambling code. The code is entered in decimal format.

- Enter the secondary scrambling code of the base station by using the numeric keys and terminate the entry with the ENTER key or SCRAMB CODE softkey. In most cases, you have to enter the value "0" for the secondary scrambling code.



After correct entry of the scrambling codes, frequency and reference level as well as correct selection of the antenna diversity (see below), the R&S FSH synchronizes to the 3GPP signal of the base station. SYNC OK is displayed on the screen and the measurement values are indicated.



If the scrambling code is not known, the R&S FSH can automatically determine the scrambling code of one or more 3GPP base stations. Two different modes are available for this purpose. In the Single mode, the scrambling code of the base station with the highest signal level is determined. In the Multiple mode, the R&S FSH can determine the scrambling codes of up to eight 3GPP base stations together with the CPICH power. The automatic scrambling-code search assumes that the value of the secondary scrambling code is 0.

Automatic scrambling code search in the Single mode:

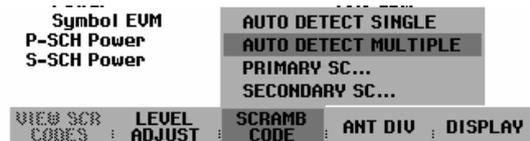
- Press the SCRAMB CODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select AUTO DETECT SINGLE from the menu
- To confirm, press the ENTER key or the SCRAMB CODE softkey.



The scrambling code search takes about 22 s. The progress is indicated as a percent figure on the display. As soon as it has found a scrambling code, the R&S FSH synchronizes to the 3GPP signal of the base station. The screen will show SYNC OK, and the result values will be displayed.

Automatic scrambling code search in the Multiple mode:

- Press the SCRAMB CODE softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select AUTO DETECT MULTIPLE.
- To confirm, press the ENTER key or the SCRAMB CODE softkey.



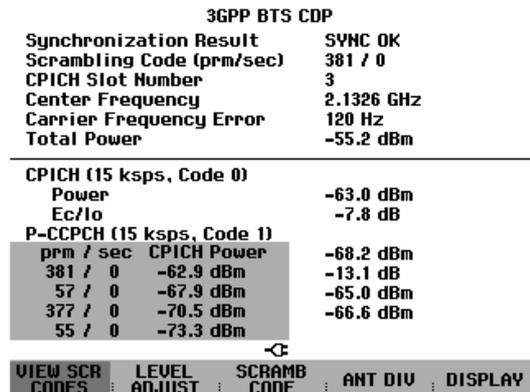
The scrambling code search takes about 50 s. The progress is indicated as a percent figure on the display. As soon as it has found the scrambling codes, the R&S FSH synchronizes to the 3GPP signal with the highest level. The screen will show SYNC OK, and the result values will be displayed.

Displaying all scrambling codes found:

- Press the VIEW SCR CODES softkey.

The R&S FSH will show all found scrambling codes together the CPICH power.

- To close the list, confirm with the ENTER key or the VIEW SCR CODES softkey.



In the case of base stations with two antennas, you must specify which of the antennas to synchronize to. For base stations with only one antenna, the default value is OFF.

- Press the ANT DIV softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select ANT DIV No. 1 (antenna 1) or ANT DIV No. 2 (antenna 2).
- To confirm, press either the ENTER key or the ANT DIV softkey.

The R&S FSH will now synchronize to the CPICH of either antenna 1 or antenna 2 (precondition: reference level, frequency and scrambling code must already be set correctly).

- If only one antenna is available, press the ANT DIV softkey and select ANT DIV OFF from the menu by using the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- To confirm, press either the ENTER key or the ANT DIV softkey.

Displaying the EVM symbol for the CPICH and P-CCPCH channel:

- Press the DISPLAY softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select SYMBOL EVM from the menu.
- To confirm, press either the ENTER key or the DISPLAY softkey.

The R&S FSH will now indicate the SYMBOL EVM result value.

3GPP BTS CDP				
Synchronization Result	SYNC OK			
Scrambling Code (prm/sec)	381 / 0			
CPICH Slot Number	9			
Center Frequency	2.1326 GHz			
Carrier Frequency Error	95 Hz			
Total Power	-55.7 dBm			
<hr/>				
CPICH (15 ksps, Code 0)				
Power	-61.2 dBm			
Ec/Io	-5.5 dB			
P-CCPCH (15 ksps, Code 1)				
Power	-66.7 dBm			
Ec/Io	-11.0 dB			
P-SCH Power				
S-SCH Power				
ANT DIV OFF ANT DIV No. 1 ANT DIV No. 2				
VIEW SCR	LEVEL	SCRAMB	ANT DIV	DISPLAY
CODES	ADJUST	CODE		

3GPP BTS CDP				
Synchronization Result	SYNC OK			
Scrambling Code (prm/sec)	381 / 0			
CPICH Slot Number	14			
Center Frequency	2.1326 GHz			
Carrier Frequency Error	-22 Hz			
Total Power	-53.3 dBm			
<hr/>				
CPICH (15 ksps, Code 0)				
Power	-58.5 dBm			
Symbol EVM	6.5 % rms			
P-CCPCH (15 ksps, Code 1)				
Power				
Symbol EVM				
P-SCH Power				
S-SCH Power				
ABSOLUTE POWER POWER REL. TO CPICH SYMBOL EVM Ec/Io				
VIEW SCR	LEVEL	SCRAMB	ANT DIV	DISPLAY
CODES	ADJUST	CODE		

Displaying Ec/Io for the CPICH and P-CCPCH channel:

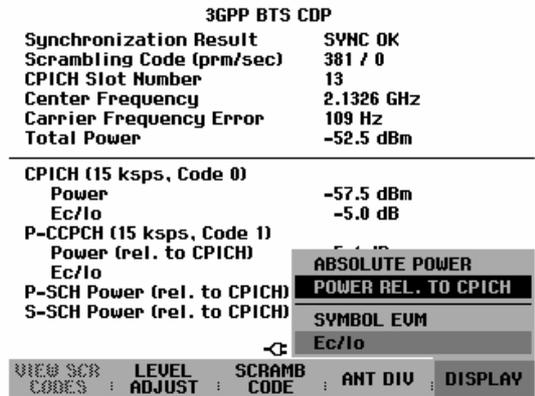
- Press the DISPLAY softkey.
- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select Ec/Io from the menu.
- To confirm, press the ENTER key or the DISPLAY softkey.

The R&S FSH will now indicate the Ec/Io result value.

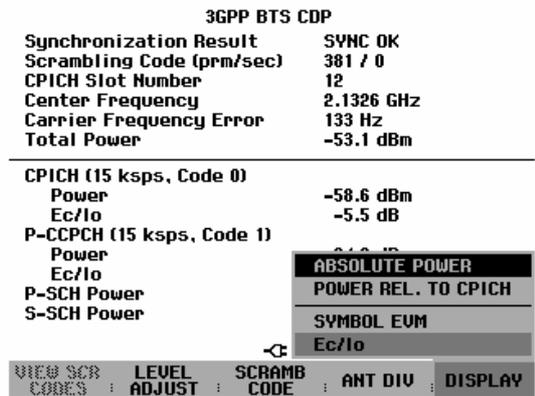
3GPP BTS CDP				
Synchronization Result	SYNC OK			
Scrambling Code (prm/sec)	381 / 0			
CPICH Slot Number	5			
Center Frequency	2.1326 GHz			
Carrier Frequency Error	58 Hz			
Total Power	-52.3 dBm			
<hr/>				
CPICH (15 ksps, Code 0)				
Power	-57.0 dBm			
Ec/Io	-4.7 dB			
P-CCPCH (15 ksps, Code 1)				
Power				
Ec/Io				
P-SCH Power				
S-SCH Power				
ABSOLUTE POWER POWER REL. TO CPICH SYMBOL EVM Ec/Io				
VIEW SCR	LEVEL	SCRAMB	ANT DIV	DISPLAY
CODES	ADJUST	CODE		

The channel powers of P-CCPCH, P-SCH and S-SCH can also be displayed as relative powers with respect to the CPICH channel.

- Press the DISPLAY softkey.
- Select the menu item POWER REL. TO CPICH with the rotary knob or the cursor keys.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the DISPLAY softkey.
- The R&S FSH now displays the relative measured values for the above channels.



- Proceed as follows to display the absolute powers of the P-CCPCH, P-SCH, and S-SCH channels:
- Press the DISPLAY softkey.
- Select the menu item ABSOLUTE POWER with the cursor keys or the rotary knob.
- Terminate the selection with the ENTER key or the DISPLAY softkey.
- The R&S FSH now displays the absolute measured values for the above channels.



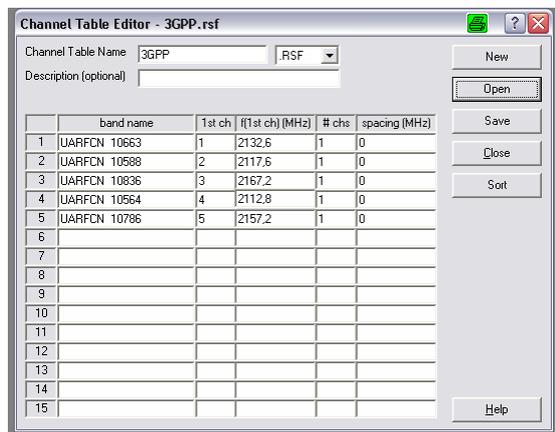
Using channel tables

For code domain power measurements, the R&S FSH can also be set to the center frequency using a channel number. R&S FSHView software is used to generate the channel tables that are needed. These tables are then downloaded onto the R&S FSH. The Chapter "How to Use Channel Tables" provides detailed information.

The carrier frequency and the UTRA absolute radio frequency channel number (UARFCN) are specified in the 3GPP standard. Before the R&S FSH center frequency can be set with this channel number, R&S FSHView software must first generate a channel table. The second step is to load this list onto the R&S FSH.

The table in the figure on the right is an example illustrating the generation of a 3GPP channel table. The channel number (UARFCN) is entered in the BANDNAME column and the associated carrier frequency in the column with the heading f(1st ch) (MHz). In this case, the 1st Ch column provides consecutive index numbering. The number of channels and their spacings in the columns with the headings # chs and spacing (MHz) are not relevant and can be ignored. Nevertheless, they must still be assigned the values shown in the figure.

The R&S FSHView software operating manual provides further information on generating channel tables.



- After the channel list has been selected, the R&S FSH can be set in turn to each center frequency associated with a channel number in the list using the rotary knob or the arrow keys. (see Chapter "How to Use Channel Tables")

3GPP BTS CDP				
Synchronization Result	SYNC OK			
Scrambling Code (prm/sec)	213 / 0			
CPICH Slot Number	6			
Channel	UARFCN 10836			
Carrier Frequency Error	154 Hz			
Total Power	-57.1 dBm			
<hr/>				
CPICH (15 ksps, Code 0)				
Power	-64.2 dBm			
Ec/Io	-7.1 dB			
P-CPCH (15 ksps, Code 1)				
Power	-67.3 dBm			
Ec/Io	-10.2 dB			
P-SCH Power	-67.7 dBm			
S-SCH Power	-69.8 dBm			
← UARFCN 10836				
CHANNEL	CF	START	STOP	FREQ
	STEP SIZE	FREQ	FREQ	OFFSET

Saving and Loading Instrument Settings and Measurement Results

The R&S FSH's settings and measurement results can be saved to the internal memory and recalled at a later date. Using the **R&S FSH View** software package, these data sets can also be saved to a PC from the R&S FSH or downloaded onto the R&S FSH from a PC.

Results and settings, including the measurement function, are always saved en bloc so that when the results are recalled the measurement context is clear. The R&S FSH can store a maximum of 256 data sets which are assigned a unique name.

Data sets for scalar transmission and reflection measurements can be stored along with their calibration data. When such data sets are recalled, therefore, measurements can be performed without prior calibration. Saving a data set with calibration data, however, requires twice as much memory space as without it, i.e. a data set with calibration data takes up the space required for two data sets without calibration data. This reduces the maximum number of data sets that can be stored by the number of data sets stored with calibration data.

Storage of calibration data can be selected in the SETUP menu (see Chapter 2, section "Saving Calibration Data").

If cable models, channel tables, limit lines or transducer factors are stored simultaneously, the maximum number of data sets will be reduced. In addition, the size of the data sets can vary as a function of the selected measurement function. The following table shows the storage space requirements for the various lists and data sets as well as the maximum or possible number allowed per data type.

Type	Maximum number permitted or possible	Minimum storage space required (kB)	Maximum storage space required (kB)
Data set	256	6	18
Limit line	100	2	2
Transducer	100	2	2
Cable model	100	2	2
Channel table	100	2	2
User-defined standards for measuring channel power, occupied bandwidth and TDMA power	5/5/5	2	2

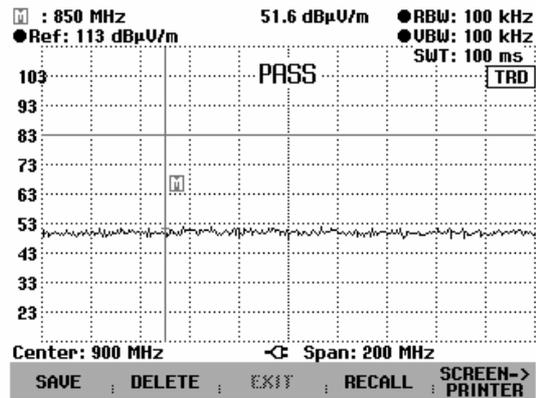
The R&S FSH provides a total storage space of 2 MB. For example, if all lists with the maximum possible number are used, 121 data sets with a size of 10 kB can still be stored:

Type	Number	Storage space required (kB)
Limit line	100	200
Transducer	100	200
Cable model	100	200
Channel table	100	200
User-defined standards for measuring channel power, occupied bandwidth and TDMA power	5/5/5	30
		Total: 830

- Press the SAVE / PRINT key.

The R&S FSH opens the SAVE / PRINT menu where the functions for saving, clearing and loading data sets are displayed for selection.

A screenshot can also be output to a printer.



Saving results

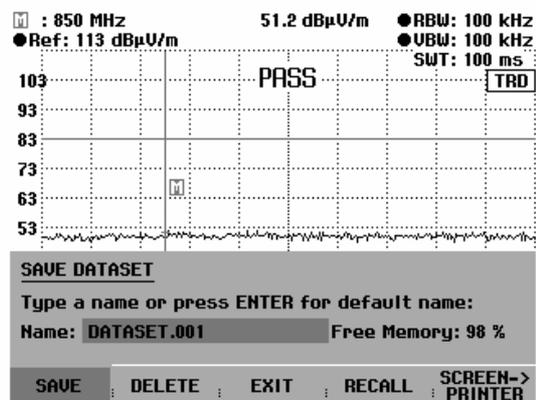
- Press the SAVE softkey.

The R&S FSH opens a text box and prompts the user to enter a name for the data set.

The **Name** entry box, which is highlighted in red, also suggests a name for the data set (DATASET.000) which can be accepted by pressing the ENTER key.

For the sake of simplicity, the R&S FSH also saves the data set when the SAVE softkey under the suggested name is pressed twice.

The remaining *free memory* locations (**Free Locations**) are also displayed in the text box. Since the data sets can be different in size, the remaining storage space is indicated as a percentage value.



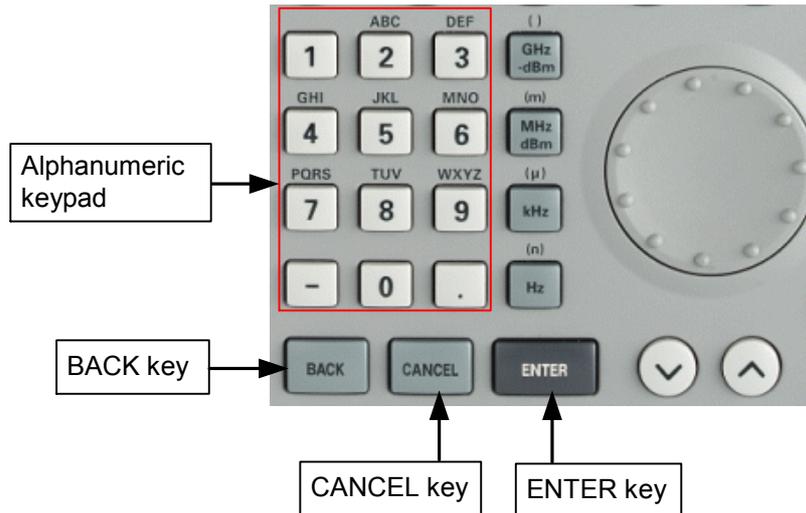
The data set name comprises a text section and a numeric extension, which are separated by a full stop. The data set name suggested by the R&S FSH is derived from the name of the data set last stored, the numeric extension being incremented by 1 in each case.

This means that consecutive data set names can be assigned by simply saving with SAVE or ENTER.

The names of the data sets already stored can be displayed one after the other using the BACK key. This allows, for example, to store new results under the name of a previous data set (for example Antenna.000), but with a new extension. The R&S FSH displays the old name together with the first unassigned extension, e.g. Antenna.001. No new name has to be entered.

Entering a data set name

A new name can be entered with the numeric keypad. The letter assignment for the keypad is the same as that for a mobile phone



If the R&S FSH is expecting a letter entry, it automatically assigns the letters above the keys to the keys in the alphanumeric keypad. The keys have a multiple assignment. Enter the letter you want by pressing the key in question the appropriate number of times.

- Using the alphanumeric keypad enter a name for the data set and terminate the entry with the ENTER key.

The data set is saved to the R&S FSH's internal memory under the name that has been given.

Loading measurement results

Previously saved measurement results and settings can be recalled with the R&S FSH's recall function.

- Press the RECALL softkey.

The R&S FSH opens a list of all the data sets that have been saved (DATASET LIST).

The red selection bar indicates the last data set to have been saved.

Using the cursor keys, you can position the selection bar at the top or bottom of the page. This means fast scrolling if many data sets have been saved in the R&S FSH's memory.

The displayed list of data sets can be printed out by pressing the LIST->PRINTER softkey.

You can quit the menu by pressing the EXIT softkey. The R&S FSH returns to its previous settings.

30/11/2002	DATASET LIST	11:07:36
DATASET.002	30/11/2002 11:07:20	
DATASET.001	30/11/2002 11:07:13	
DATASET.000	30/11/2002 11:05:20	

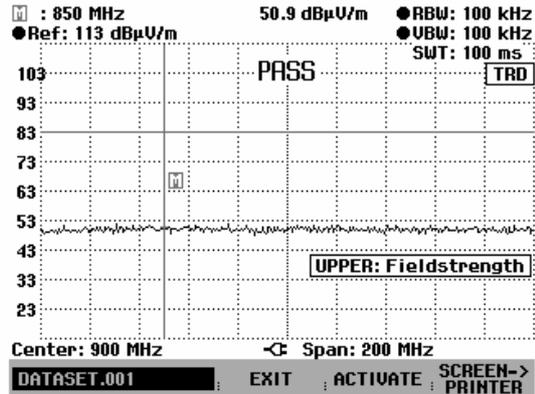
DELETE ALL : DELETE : EXIT : RECALL : LIST-> PRINTER

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys select a data set.
- Load the data set by pressing the RECALL softkey.

The R&S FSH displays the contents of the selected data set as a graph on the screen but the settings are not activated on the R&S FSH. This provides an opportunity to visually inspect the data set before its settings are activated.

The name of the data set is displayed in the bottom left-hand corner of the screen.

When this setting is activated, you can scroll through the data sets stored by the R&S FSH with the cursor keys or the rotary knob. This means that the results and the associated settings can be viewed together.



The user can now

- transfer the data set with ACTIVATE and with this setting return to the associated R&S FSH measurement mode,
- print out the measurement and settings stored in the data set to a printer using PRINT,
- press EXIT to quit the setting again.

When you press the EXIT softkey, you return again to the display mode where all saved data sets are listed (DATASET LIST). You can then select, load or delete data sets from this list.

Deleting saved data sets

Saved data sets can be selected from the DATASET LIST and individually deleted.

The R&S FSH marks the selected data set with the red selection bar.

Using the cursor keys, the selection bar is placed at the top or the bottom of the page. This facilitates fast scrolling if many data sets are stored in the R&S FSH's memory.

The displayed data set list can be printed out by pressing the LIST->PRINTER softkey.

You can quit the menu again by pressing the EXIT softkey. You then return to the previous R&S FSH setting.

11/12/2002 DATASET LIST 21:29:29	
DATASET.005	11/12/2002 21:28:10
DATASET.004	11/12/2002 21:28:09
DATASET.003	11/12/2002 21:28:07
DATASET.002	07/12/2002 19:53:23
DATASET.001	07/12/2002 19:53:23
DATASET.000	07/12/2002 19:53:21

DELETE ALL : DELETE : EXIT : RECALL : LIST-> PRINTER

- Using the rotary knob or the cursor keys, select a data set.
- Delete the data set with the DELETE softkey.

The data set is cleared from the R&S FSH's memory and removed from the list.

Deleting all data sets

Starting from the DATASET LIST mode, all the data sets in the R&S FSH's memory can be completely deleted by pressing the DELETE ALL DATASETS softkey.

- Press the DELETE ALL DATASETS softkey.

Before all the data sets are deleted, the R&S FSH will ask you if you are sure that you want to delete all the data sets.

The deletion of all data sets must be confirmed explicitly by pressing the YES softkey.

Deletion is aborted if the NO softkey is pressed – the same happens with the ENTER key to prevent accidental deletion of all the data sets.

11/12/2002	DATASET LIST	21:28:45
DATASET.005	11/12/2002 21:28:10	
DATASET.004	11/12/2002 21:28:09	
DATASET.003	11/12/2002 21:28:07	
DATASET.002	07/12/2002 19:53:23	
DATASET.001	07/12/2002 19:53:23	
DATASET.000	07/12/2002 19:53:21	

DELETE ALL DATASETS	
Do you really want to delete all datasets?	
NO	YES

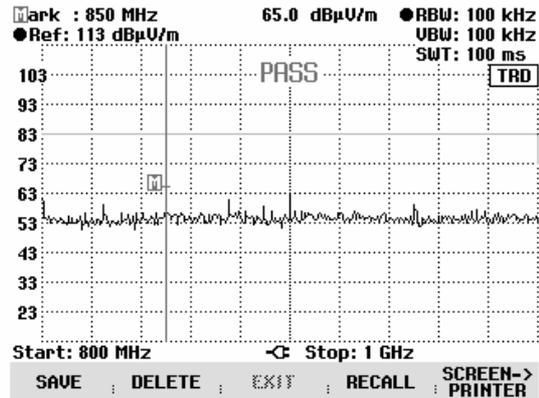
Printing out Measurement Results

An R&S FSH screenshot can be printed out on a printer. The printer type and the baud rate for the serial connection can be selected in the setup menu using the GENERAL / PRINTER... softkey.

- Press the SAVE / PRINT key.

The R&S FSH opens the SAVE / PRINT menu and the printout function offers to print out the current screen to a printer.

Instrument settings can also be saved and data sets loaded or deleted.



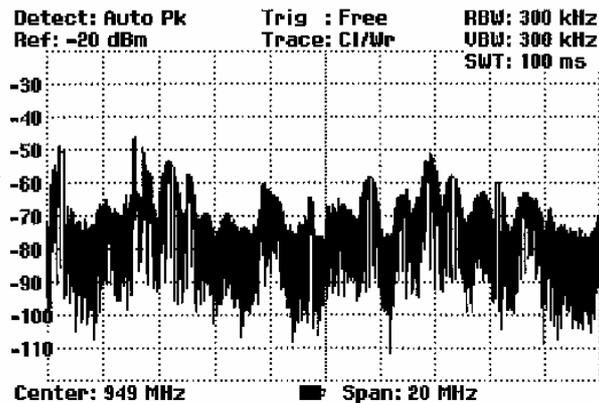
- The SCREEN->PRINTER softkey starts the screenshot printout on a printer.

The screenshot printout is black and white.

The print date and time and the measurement date and time are output in the two header lines.

The associated setup parameters for the measurement in question are printed out below the screenshot hardcopy.

Printed at : 01/02/2002 15:27:15
 Measured at: 01/02/2002 15:15:16



Center Frequency : 949 MHz
 Span : 20 MHz
 Reference Level : -20 dBm
 Reference Offset : 0.0 dB
 RF Input Reference : 50 Ω

Resolution Bandwidth : 300 kHz
 Video Bandwidth : 300 kHz
 Sweptime : 100 ms

Trigger Mode : Free run
 Trigger Level : ---
 Trigger Delay : ---
 Trace Mode : Clear / Write
 Detector : Auto peak

Measurements

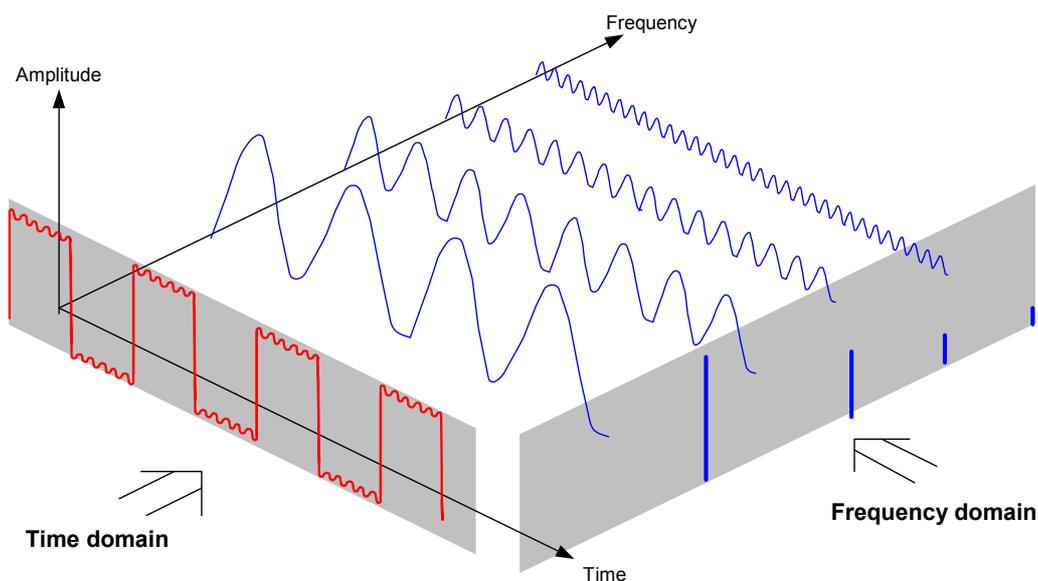
How a spectrum analyzer operates

Basically, an RF signal can either be analyzed in the time domain or in the frequency domain.

In the time domain, how the signal varies with time can be observed on an oscilloscope, for example. In the frequency domain, a spectrum analyzer can be used to display the frequency components of a signal.

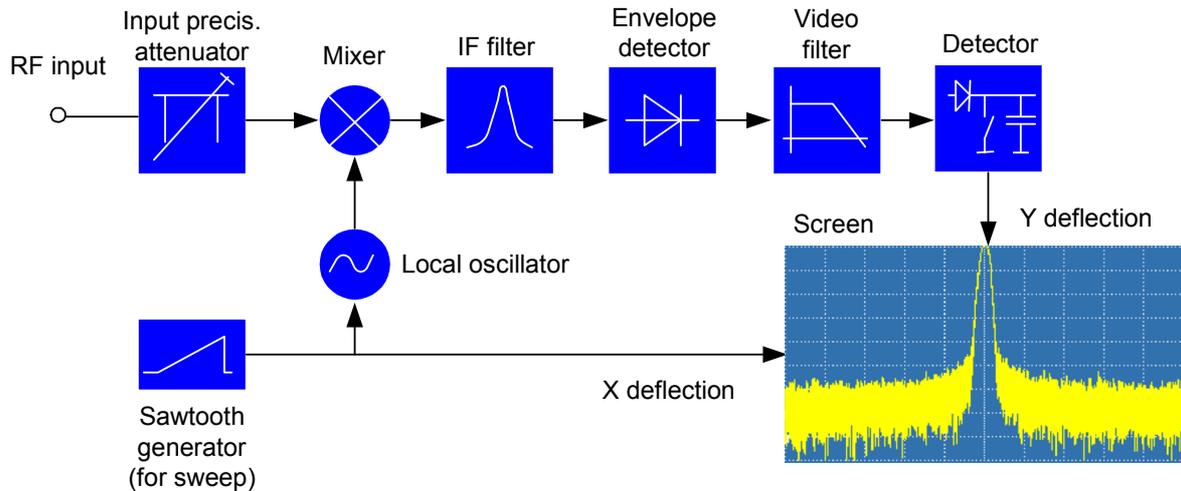
Both modes are essentially equivalent because applying the Fourier transform to any signal converts it into its spectral components. However, depending on the signal characteristic to be measured, one method is usually more appropriate than the other. Just by glancing at an oscilloscope, it is possible to tell whether a measurement signal is a sine signal, a squarewave with a certain on/off ratio or a sawtooth. However, it is not at all obvious what the harmonic content of the signal is or if low-level signals are superimposed. This is easy to see with a spectrum analyzer.

The following Fig. shows the theoretical basis of the two measurement techniques. In the time domain, an oscilloscope is showing a section of a signal which is approximately a squarewave. The same signal viewed with a spectrum analyzer shows a line spectrum, i.e. the fundamental and harmonics.



The periodic squarewave in the time domain can be Fourier transformed to the frequency domain. In the case of a squarewave there is a fundamental (= frequency of the squarewave) and its odd harmonics. Using a narrow bandpass filter, the spectrum analyzer makes measurements in the frequency domain. Only at frequencies where there is a signal is there a reading which gives the amplitude of the frequency component.

The block diagram below shows how a spectrum analyzer works.



The precision attenuator at the input of the spectrum analyzer adjusts the level of the measurement signal to the level range that the mixer can handle without overdriving it. The precision attenuator at the input of the R&S FSH is adjustable in 10 dB steps from 0 dB to 30 dB and is directly coupled to the reference level setting.

The mixer converts the RF input signal to a fixed IF. Conversion is usually performed in several stages to an IF for which good narrowband IF filters are available. The R&S FSH3 has three mixing stages with the IFs 4031 MHz, 831.25 MHz and 31.25 MHz. Up to 3 GHz, the R&S FSH6 uses the same IFs as the R&S FSH3. Between 3 GHz and 6 GHz, it uses a first IF at 7231 MHz, which it converts to the second IF of 831.25 MHz with the aid of the second local oscillator at 6400 MHz. As of the second IF, the signal path for the two ranges is identical.

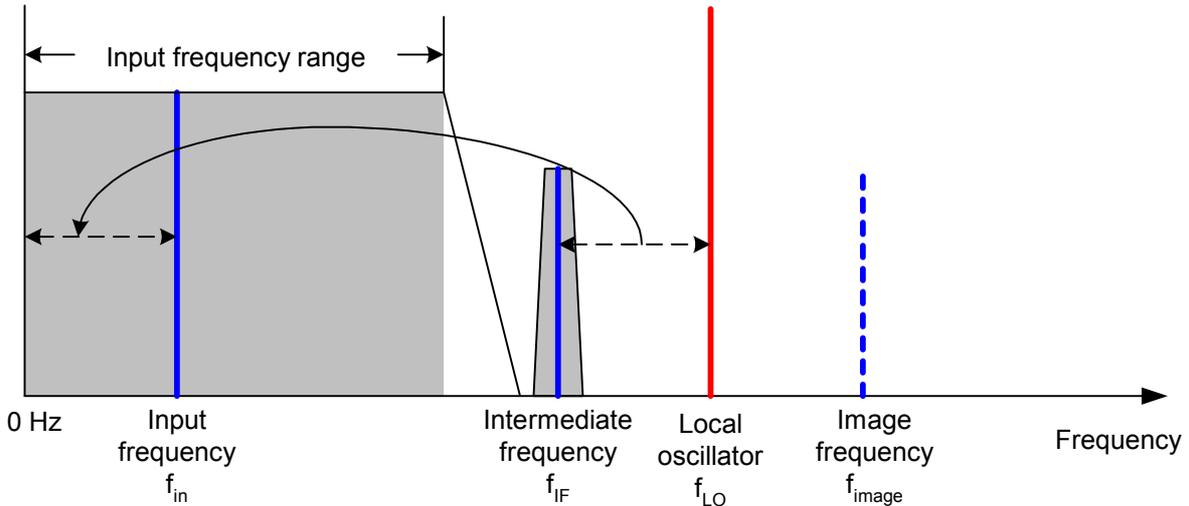
A local oscillator that can be tuned from 4031 MHz to 7031 MHz is used in the R&S FSH3 for conversion to the first IF so that a certain input frequency is converted to the first IF. The further conversions are performed by single-frequency oscillators.

The frequency of the local oscillator determines the input frequency at which the spectrum analyzer performs measurements:

$$f_{in} = f_{LO} - f_{IF}$$

The first mixer produces the sum frequency $f_{LO} + f_{in}$ (= image frequency f_{image}) as well as the difference frequency $f_{LO} - f_{in}$.

The image frequency is rejected by the bandpass at the IF so that it does not interfere with the subsequent frequency conversions.



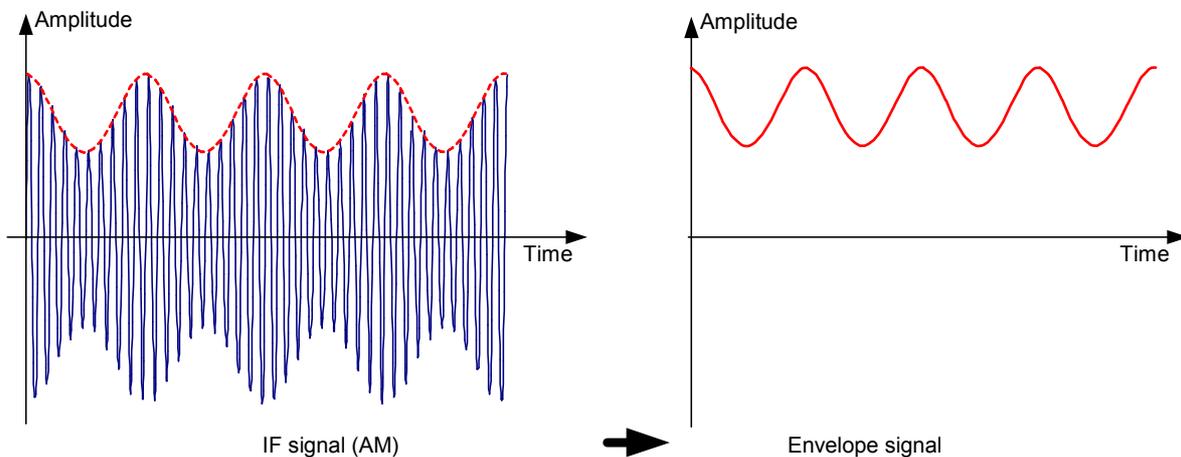
The first local oscillator is tuned with a sawtooth which simultaneously acts as the x deflection voltage for the display. In practice, synthesizer technology is used to generate the frequency of the first local oscillator and for a digital display.

The instantaneous sawtooth voltage therefore determines the input frequency of the spectrum analyzer.

The bandwidth of the IF filter at the IF determines the bandwidth that is used for measurements. Pure sine signals are passed by the IF filter characteristics. This means that signals closer together than the bandwidth of the IF filter cannot be resolved. This is why the bandwidth of the IF filter in a spectrum analyzer is referred to as the resolution bandwidth. The R&S FSH has resolution bandwidths from 1 kHz to 1 MHz.

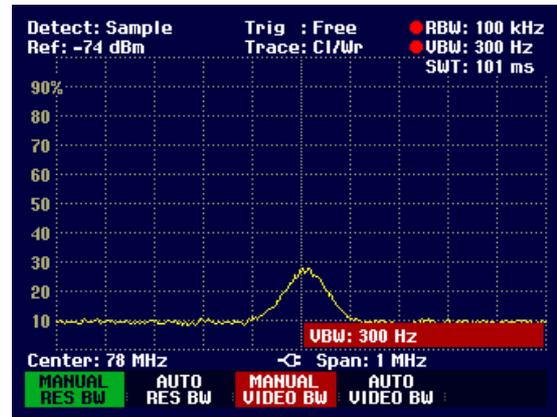
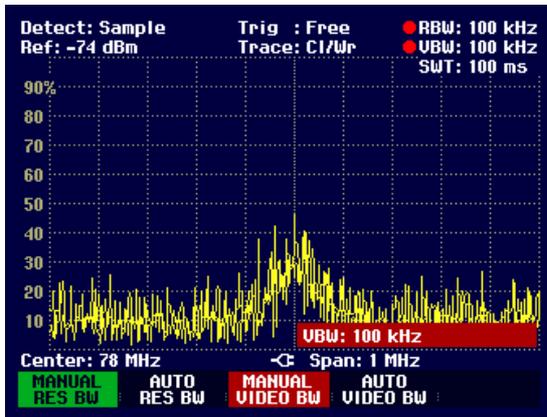
The bandlimited IF is passed to the envelope detector. The envelope detector removes the IF from the signal and outputs its envelope. The output signal from the envelope detector is referred to as the video signal. As it has been demodulated, it only contains amplitude information. The phase information is lost.

With RF sine signals, the video signal is a DC voltage. With AM signals the video signal contains a DC component whose amplitude corresponds to the carrier power and an AC component whose frequency is equal to the modulation frequency, provided the modulation frequency is inside the resolution bandwidth.



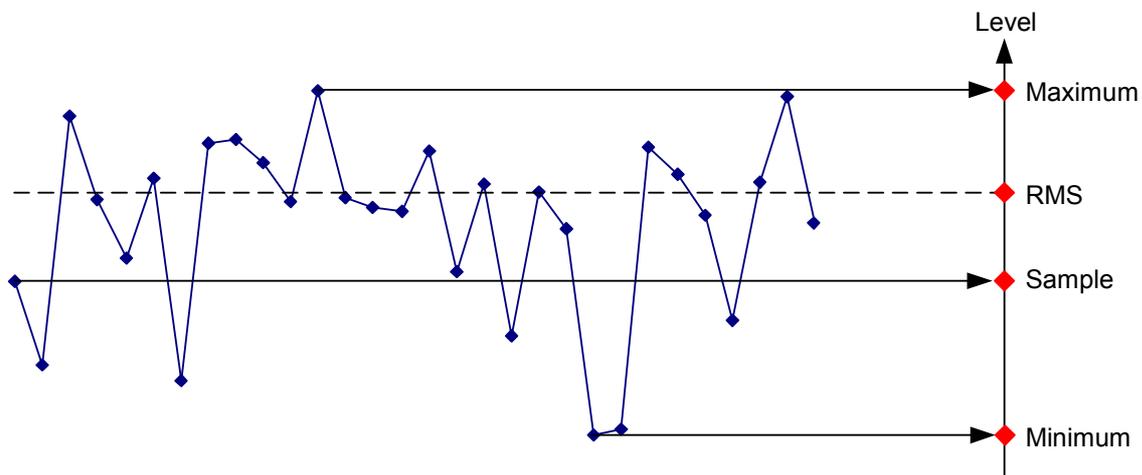
The video filter comes after the envelope detector. The filter is a lowpass with an adjustable cutoff frequency which limits the bandwidth of the video signal. It is particularly useful when sine signals are to be measured in the vicinity of the spectrum analyzer's intrinsic noise. The sine signal produces a video signal that is a DC voltage. At the IF, however, the noise is distributed over the whole bandwidth or, in the case of the video signal, over half the bandwidth of the resolution filter. By selecting a narrow video bandwidth relative to the resolution bandwidth, the noise can be suppressed, while the sine signal to be measured (= DC) is not affected.

The Figs. below show a weak sine signal. In the first Fig., it is measured with a large video bandwidth and in the second with a narrow video bandwidth.



Limiting the video bandwidth smooths the trace considerably. This makes it much easier to determine the level of the measured signal.

The detector comes after the video filter. The detector combines the measured spectrum so that it can be represented as one pixel in the trace. The R&S FSH uses 301 pixels to form the trace, i.e. the whole measured spectrum has to be represented using just 301 pixels. Common types of spectrum analyzer detectors are the peak detector (PEAK), the sample detector (SAMPLE) and the RMS detector (RMS). An Auto Peak detector which simultaneously displays the maximum peak and the minimum peak is usually also provided. The Fig. below explains how these detectors work.



The Fig. above shows 30 measured values which are represented by a single pixel. The peak detector determines and displays the maximum measured value. The Auto Peak detector takes the maximum and minimum and displays them together. The two values are joined by a vertical line segment. This gives a good indication of the level variation over the measured values represented by a single pixel. The RMS detector is used by the spectrum analyzer to determine the RMS value of the measured values. It is therefore a measure of the spectral power represented by a pixel. The sample detector takes an arbitrary measurement value and displays it (in the Fig. above, the first). The other measured values are ignored.

On the basis of the operating principles of detectors, a few recommendations can be made as to their use.

- It is best to use the Auto Peak detector or the peak detector for spectrum analysis over large frequency ranges. This ensures that all signals are displayed.
- The RMS detector is recommended for power measurements on modulated signals. However, the display range should be chosen so as not to exceed 100 times the bandwidth of the signal or the resolution bandwidth, whichever is larger.
- The sample detector or the RMS detector (preferred) should be used for noise measurements. Only these two detectors are capable of measuring noise power correctly.
- When measurements are made on sine signals, the level display does not depend on the detector. However, if you use the RMS detector or the sample detector, ensure that the span is not too great. Otherwise, the displayed levels of sine signals may be lower than their true value.